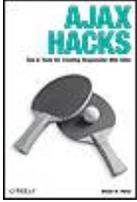


# Ajax Hacks

By Bruce W. Perry



.....  
Publisher: **O'Reilly**

Pub Date: **March 2006**

Print ISBN-10: **0-596-10169-4**

Print ISBN-13: **978-0-59-610169-5**

Pages: **438**

[Table of Contents](#) | [Index](#)

## Overview

Ajax, the popular term for Asynchronous JavaScript and XML, is one of the most important combinations of technologies for web developers to know these days. With its rich grouping of technologies, Ajax developers can create interactive web applications with XML-based web services, using JavaScript in the browser to process the web server response.

Taking complete advantage of Ajax, however, requires something more than your typical "how-to" book. What it calls for is *Ajax Hacks* from O'Reilly. This valuable guide provides direct, hands-on solutions that take the mystery out of Ajax's many capabilities. Each hack represents a clever way to accomplish a specific task, saving you countless hours of searching for the right answer.

A smart collection of 100 insider tips and tricks, *Ajax Hacks* covers all of the technology's finer points. Want to build next-generation web applications today? This book can show you how. Among the multitude of topics addressed, it shows you techniques for:

- Using Ajax with Google Maps and Yahoo Maps
- Displaying Weather.com data
- Scraping stock quotes
- Fetching postal codes
- Building web forms with auto-complete functionality

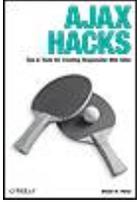
*Ajax Hacks* also features a number of advanced hacks for accelerated web developers. Discover how to create huge, maintainable bookmarklets, how to use client-side storage for Ajax applications, and how to call a built-in Java object from JavaScript using Ajax. The book even addresses best practices for testing Ajax

applications and improving maintenance, performance, and reliability for JavaScript code.

The latest in O'Reilly's celebrated Hacks series, *Ajax Hacks* smartly complements other O'Reilly titles such as *Head Rush Ajax* and *JavaScript: The Definitive Guide*.

# Ajax Hacks

By Bruce W. Perry



.....  
Publisher: **O'Reilly**

Pub Date: **March 2006**

Print ISBN-10: **0-596-10169-4**

Print ISBN-13: **978-0-59-610169-5**

Pages: **438**

[Table of Contents](#) | [Index](#)

[Foreword](#)

[credits Credits](#)

[About the Author](#)

[Contributors](#)

[Acknowledgments](#)

[Preface](#)

[Building Single-Page Applications](#)

[Explaining Ajax](#)

[How to Use This Book](#)

[How This Book Is Organized](#)

[Conventions Used in This Book](#)

[Using Code Examples](#)

[Safari Enabled](#)

[How to Contact Us](#)

[Got a Hack?](#)

[Chapter 1. Ajax Basics](#)

[It's Not a Floor Wax](#)

[Handle with Care](#)

[XMLHttpRequest](#)

[Hack 1. Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object](#)

[Hack 2. Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server](#)

[Hack 3. Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest](#)

[Hack 4. Receive Data as XML](#)

[Hack 5. Get Plain Old Strings](#)

[Hack 6. Receive Data as a Number](#)

[Hack 7. Receive Data in JSON Format](#)

[Hack 8. Handle Request Object Errors](#)

[Hack 9. Dig into the HTTP Response](#)

[Hack 10. Generate a Styled Message with a CSS File](#)

[Hack 11. Generate a Styled User Message on the Fly](#)

## [Chapter 2. Web Forms](#)

[Hack 12. Submit Text Field or textarea Values to the Server Without a Browser Refresh](#)

[Hack 13. Display Text Field or textarea Values Using Server Data](#)

[Hack 14. Submit Selection-List Values to the Server Without a Round Trip](#)

[Hack 15. Dynamically Generate a New Selection List Using Server Data](#)

[Hack 16. Extend an Existing Selection List](#)

[Hack 17. Submit Checkbox Values to the Server Without a Round Trip](#)

[Hack 18. Dynamically Generate a New Checkbox Group with Server Data](#)

[Hack 19. Populate an Existing Checkbox Group from the Server](#)

[Hack 20. Change Unordered Lists Using an HTTP Response](#)

[Hack 21. Submit Hidden Tag Values to a Server Component](#)

## [Chapter 3. Validation](#)

[Hack 22. Validate a Text Field or textarea for Blank Fields](#)

[Hack 23. Validate Email Syntax](#)

[Hack 24. Validate Unique Usernames](#)

[Hack 25. Validate Credit Card Numbers](#)

[Hack 26. Validate Credit Card Security Codes](#)

[Hack 27. Validate a Postal Code](#)

## [Chapter 4. Power Hacks for Web Developers](#)

[Hack 28. Get Access to the Google Maps API](#)

[Hack 29. Use the Google Maps API Request Object](#)

[Hack 30. Use Ajax with a Google Maps and Yahoo! Maps Mash-up](#)

[Hack 31. Display a Weather.com XML Data Feed](#)

[Hack 32. Use Ajax with a Yahoo! Maps and GeoURL Mash-up](#)

[Hack 33. Debug Ajax-Generated Tags in Firefox](#)

[Hack 34. Fetch a Postal Code](#)

[Hack 35. Create Large, Maintainable Bookmarklets](#)

[Hack 36. Use Permanent Client-Side Storage for Ajax Applications](#)

[Hack 37. Control Browser History with iframes](#)

[Hack 38. Send Cookie Values to a Server Program](#)

[Hack 39. Use XMLHttpRequest to Scrape an Energy Price from a Web Page](#)

[Hack 40. Send an Email with XMLHttpRequest](#)

[Hack 41. Find the Browser's Locale Information](#)

[Hack 42. Create an RSS Feed Reader](#)

[Chapter 5. Direct Web Remoting \(DWR\) for Java Jocks](#)

[Hack 43. Integrate DWR into Your Java Web Application](#)

[Hack 44. Use DWR to Populate a Selection List from a Java Array](#)

[Hack 45. Use DWR to Create a Selection List from a Java Map](#)

[Hack 46. Display the Keys/Values from a Java HashMap on a Web Page](#)

[Hack 47. Use DWR to Populate an Ordered List from a Java Array](#)

[Hack 48. Access a Custom Java Object with JavaScript](#)

[Hack 49. Call a Built-in Java Object from JavaScript Using DWR](#)

[Chapter 6. Hack Ajax with the Prototype and Rico Libraries](#)

[Hack 50. Use Prototype's Ajax Tools with Your Application](#)

[Hack 51. Update an HTML Element's Content from the Server](#)

[Hack 52. Create Observers for Web Page Fields](#)

[Hack 53. Use Rico to Update Several Elements with One Ajax Response](#)

[Hack 54. Create a Drag-and-Drop Bookstore](#)

[Chapter 7. Work with Ajax and Ruby on Rails](#)

[Sensible MVC](#)

[Hack 55. Install Ruby on Rails](#)

[Hack 56. Monitor Remote Calls with Rails](#)

[Hack 57. Make Your JavaScript Available to Rails Applications](#)

[Hack 58. Dynamically Generate a Selection List in a Rails Template](#)

[Hack 59. Find Out Whether Ajax Is Calling in the Request](#)

[Hack 60. Dynamically Generate a Selection List Using Database Data](#)

[Hack 61. Periodically Make a Remote Call](#)

[Hack 62. Dynamically View Request Information for XMLHttpRequest](#)

[Chapter 8. Savor the script.aculo.us JavaScript Library](#)

[Hack 63. Integrate script.aculo.us Visual Effects with an Ajax Application](#)

[Hack 64. Create a Login Box That Shrugs Off Invalid Logins](#)

[Hack 65. Create an Auto-Complete Field with script.aculo.us](#)

[Hack 66. Create an In-Place Editor Field](#)

[Hack 67. Create a Web Form That Disappears When Submitted](#)

[Chapter 9. Options and Efficiencies](#)

[Hack 68. Fix the Browser Back Button in Ajax Applications](#)

[Hack 69. Handle Bookmarks and Back Buttons with RSH](#)

[Hack 70. Set a Time Limit for the HTTP Request](#)

[Hack 71. Improve Maintainability, Performance, and Reliability for Large JavaScript Applications](#)

[Hack 72. Obfuscate JavaScript and Ajax Code](#)

[Hack 73. Use a Dynamic script Tag to Make Web Services Requests](#)

[Hack 74. Configure Apache to Deal with Cross-Domain Issues](#)

[Hack 75. Run a Search Engine Inside Your Browser](#)

[Hack 76. Use Declarative Markup Instead of Script via XForms](#)

[Hack 77. Build a Client-Side Cache](#)

[Hack 78. Create an Auto-Complete Field](#)

[Hack 79. Dynamically Display More Information About a Topic](#)

[Hack 80. Use Strings and Arrays to Dynamically Generate HTML](#)

[Index](#)



## Foreword

The truth is, I've never built an Ajax application.

Sure, I've worked on Ajax projects. But when it comes to programming, my experience is pretty limited. I've done some JavaScripting here and there. I know a little Perl, but hardly enough to build a web application. As a programmer, I'm more of an occasional weekend hobbyist than anything else.

You can imagine how frustrating it is for people to learn this fact when they send me emails asking for help with their JavaScript. But you can hardly fault them for expecting me to be a technologist. After all, I wrote an article coining the term "Ajax," and Ajax is all about technology, right?

The funny thing is that I didn't see it that way when I was writing the essay. I didn't think I was writing for technologists at all. I'm a designer, and I thought I was writing for a design audience. If you look at some of the other things we've published on [adaptivepath.com](http://adaptivepath.com), you can see that we're much more likely to be talking about ways to analyze user behavior or make an experience connect with people than about the latest code libraries or data schemas.

That's one reason some people thought it was a little strange for me to be writing about Ajax at all. Designers, one way of thinking goes, should leave writing about technology to technologists.

But seeing Ajax as a purely technological phenomenon misses the point. If anything, Ajax is even more of a sea change for designers than it is for developers. Sure, there are a lot of ways in which developers need to change their thinking as they make the transition from building traditional web applications to building Ajax applications. But for those of us who design user experiences, the change brought about by Ajax is even more profound.

We've gotten pretty good at our jobs in the last 10 years or so. We've started to get a handle on what the Web does well and what the Web does poorly. And we've developed an arsenal of conventions to rely on when we design applications: where the logo goes, how a link behaves when it is clicked, how to communicate that something even *can* be clicked...

All of that knowledgewell, most of it, anyway goes out the window with Ajax. We have a wider palette to work with, but that also means we have more opportunities to make mistakes. And believe me, we'll make a lot of them. It takes time to get smart, and just as it took us a while to get a handle on the old static Web, it'll take us some time to get good at creating Ajax experiences as well.

And that's where you and this book come in.

One of the most inspiring things about the Web is that anyone can contribute to its development. Standards bodies and platform vendors are important, of course, but there is no master plan for the evolution of the Web. The Web goes where its users want it to go but only when they're ready. Sometimes that means a great idea

doesn't take hold right away, and sometimes that means it only takes one voice to bring that idea to an audience ready to hear it.

All of us, designers and developers together, are the architects of the Web. Through tools like this book, we can learn from each other, and we can use our creativity to spur on further innovation. The choices we make now lay the groundwork for what is to come. At this moment, Ajax is our manifest destiny, the obvious next chapter in the story of the Web. When this chapter is over, I'll be excited to see what the next one brings. But for now, let's see what we can do with what we've got.

Now get out there, and get hacking!

Jesse James Garrett  
*San Francisco, CA*  
*December 2005*



# Credits

[About the Author](#)

[Contributors](#)

[Acknowledgments](#)

## About the Author

Bruce Perry is an independent software developer and writer, and the author of O'Reilly's *Java Servlet & JSP Cookbook*. Since 1996, he has developed web applications and databases for various nonprofits, design and marketing firms, as well as publishers. In his spare time, Perry is an active age-group triathlete and has cycled extensively in the Swiss Alps. He lives in the Newburyport, Massachusetts area with his wife Stacy LeBaron, daughter Rachel, and son Scott.

## Contributors

- Micah Dubinko served as an editor and author of the XForms 1.0 W3C specification, and he began participating in the XForms effort in September 1999, nine months before the official Working Group was chartered. Micah received an InfoWorld Innovator award in 2004. He is the author of O'Reilly's *XForms Essentials*, available online at <http://www.xformsinstitute.com>. Currently, Micah works for Yahoo! in California as a senior research developer.
- Curt Hibbs is a senior software developer in St. Louis with more than 30 years' experience in platforms, languages, and technologies too numerous to list. With a keen (and always searching) eye for new methods and technologies to make his work easier and more productive, he has become very active in the Ruby development community.
- Brad Neuberg has done extensive work in the open source community, contributing code to Mozilla, JXTA, the Jakarta Feed Parser, and more. His experience includes developing on Wall Street with distributed systems, n-tier design, and J2EE. As senior software engineer at Rojo Networks, Brad focused on next-generation aggregators, the blogosphere, MySQL, Ajax, and Lucene. Recent work includes consulting for the Internet Archive to create an Ajax book reader; focusing on Ajax/DHTML open source frameworks, including the Really Simple History library recently adopted by Google; and working with the Ajax Massive Storage System (AMASS) and *dojo.storage*, which allow web applications to permanently and securely store megabytes of data.
- Premshree Pillai is a Technical Yahoo!. He hacks (maintains the Ruby APIs for Yahoo! Web Services, Flickr, Technorati, etc.), writes ("Ruby Corner," a column for *Linux For You*), and talks (at various conferences) about Ruby in his free time. He has previously contributed to O'Reilly's *Python Cookbook* and *Yahoo! Hacks*, and to the ACM's *Crossroads*.
- Mark Pruett is a programmer and writer living in Virginia, where he works for a Fortune 500 energy company. He's the author of two books and numerous articles on programming and technology. Mark received his master of science degree in computer science from Virginia Commonwealth University.
- Sean Snider is a senior web software engineer for Yahoo! and the Web User Interface Team manager for Yahoo! Music Unlimited. Sean has been building Ajax applications and rich web sites for over eight years within the music, video game, and e-commerce industries, for companies such as Electronic Arts (EA Sports, <http://www.easports.com>), Musicmatch (Musicmatch Jukebox, <http://www.musicmatch.com>), and iVillage.com.

## Acknowledgments

My family members play the most important role in giving life to a book idea, nurturing its writing, and making its final publication possible. First, I thank my parents Anne and Robert Perry, who had the wisdom to settle in Concord, Massachusetts, where books are valued perhaps more than in any other town in the United States. They promoted reading during my childhood as an activity above most all others, perhaps second only to getting outside and appreciating the environment and Mother Nature.

Second, I would like to thank my wife Stacy and children Rachel and Scott, who exhibited great patience while dealing with the modest crises of publication deadlines, such as the temporary loss of their husband and father to the inner sanctorum of a home office, or the occasional over-cooking of the peas as I raced back to my lap top to complete some unfinished paragraph.

I'd like to thank my O'Reilly editor Simon St.Laurent, who tirelessly steered this book to publication from beginning to end, and offered cogent advice during the entire duration of writing, despite the challenging time line. This book greatly benefited from the technical reviews initiated by Micah Dubinko, Shelley Powers, Thinakorn Tabtieng, and Michael Buffington. They demonstrated impressive versatility in taking both a long view of the book's topic, as well as focusing on numerous fine-grained details that required corrections or greater exposition.



## Preface

*Ajax*, a term coined in 2005 to describe the combination of a group of popular web technologies, has been an instant hit in the software world. Instant success can raise many doubts, but it would be a mistake to view this software model as simply the latest "next big thing" to make a big splash and then vanish into the ether of the Web.

Why? First of all, Ajax's interweaved technologies, including JavaScript, the Document Object Model (DOM), and Cascading Style Sheets (CSS), live in the world of the Web, where new information and technologies hit millions of people in milliseconds. If the technique represents an interesting idea with practical merit, a good probability exists that developers will at least dip their toes into the technology's waters, if not immediately add the new tool to their code arsenals. Second, the Ajax family of techniques are already well known and open source, or free of charge; therefore, few barriers exist to trying them out for at least a prototype version of new software. Third, a number of useful, well-known applications are based on Ajax, such as Flickr and Gmail. Fourth, web users are already accustomed to an Ajax application's desktop-like experience, where the application can make client/server connections without completely changing the browser page.

There are numerous other reasons why Ajax is here to stay, such as the excellent support for JavaScript, CSS, and DOM provided by modern browsers such as Firefox, as well as the pros and cons of using Macromedia Flash for Rich Internet Applications instead.

## **Building Single-Page Applications**

The "single-page application" represented by Ajax, with client/server connections that do not interrupt the user's experience and dynamically change elements in different web page regions, is appropriate for numerous uses, such as blogs, learning tools, online newsletters, and small web portals or communities. Many of these types of sites are already built using Ajax techniques. Ajax can also improve the user experience in large web-based client/server applications that extend beyond the single-page model.

The time between the conception of this book and the writing of this preface has seen Ajax morph into a software platform that dominates headlines on the Web, not to mention the birth of new acronyms such as Ajaj (Asynchronous JavaScript and JSON) and lingo such as "Ajaxy" (as in an Ajaxy server connection). Software innovations and human language seem to share the same organic dynamic.

## Explaining Ajax

*Ajax Hacks* was written by yours truly and seven different contributors, many of whom are among the innovators, bloggers, and early adopters who helped give Ajax and its open source tools the boost it enjoys today. They are senior web engineers and developers whose homes stretch from Bangalore to San Francisco, a scope reflecting the diverse and serendipitous nature by which the writers found this book and the book discovered its writers. (See the Credits for more details on these writers.)

*Ajax Hacks* collects not only dozens of easy-to-grasp, cutting-edge explorations of Ajax technology, such as Google/Yahoo! mapping mash-ups, drag-and-drop bookstores, and single-page web services apps, but a large number of hacks that represent practical advice for Ajax developers. *Ajax Hacks* also introduces JavaScript newbies and aficionados alike to useful code libraries, including Prototype, Rico, and *script.aculo.us*. [Chapter 7](#) focuses on a practical and new web application framework with excellent Ajax tools including Ruby on Rails.

A number of the contributions are hacks in the original, clever sense of the term, exploring topics such as using algorithms and Flash objects to simulate a browser history list and store Ajax-related data offline, configuring Apache to fix the `XMLHttpRequest` cross-domain restrictions, running a search engine inside your browser, and mashing up Yahoo! Maps with a location-to-URL service called GeoURL.

Some of the contributed hacks illustrate cool web controls and embedded scripts, such as a hack that scripts an auto-complete field from scratch, a hack that creates JavaScript bookmarklets that do not have size limitations, and another that creates an RSS feed reader for an Ajax application. These are hacks that push the envelope, just as we approach the cusp of this web model's formulation. At the same time, web developers can adapt a number of this book's hacks, some of which are distributed as open source libraries, for their own applications.

## **How to Use This Book**

You can read this book from cover to cover if you like, but for the most part, each hack stands on its own, so feel free to browse and jump to the different sections that interest you most. If there's a prerequisite you need to know about, a cross reference will guide you to the right hack. So, feel free to browse, flipping around to whatever sections interest you most.

## How This Book Is Organized

The book is divided into several chapters, organized by subject:

### [Chapter 1, Ajax Basics](#)

What is Ajax? This chapter begins with a synopsis of the group of well-known technologies that make up Ajax. The chapter's hacks introduce the `XMLHttpRequest` JavaScript object and its properties and methods, then delve into the meat of the matter, such as sending GET and POST requests, as well as receiving data in plain text, XML, and JSON format. This chapter also illustrates the dynamic scripting of CSS styles in Ajax applications. Let the users change the colors and fonts inside the browser page!

### [Chapter 2, Web Forms](#)

Web forms have certainly changed in the Ajax world. As revealed in this chapter's hacks, it is typical now to submit form data and to build form widgets such as `select` lists and checkbox groups using server data fetched in the background with `XMLHttpRequest`. Because the page doesn't have to be completely rebuilt from a server response, the user experiences few application delays. These hacks show how to submit text from form fields and `textareas` and display server values in those fields, without making the user click a submit button. The hacks also generate various elements, such as `select` lists and unordered lists, using `XMLHttpRequest` and data that is dynamically accessed from a server.

### [Chapter 3, Validation](#)

Ajax applications can cut down on server hits by validating the format of email addresses, credit card numbers, zip codes, and other types of data that users enter into web forms before sending the data. A server component is obviously necessary for final credit card validation in a real-world application; however, the application may implement a "first layer of defense," as in these hacks, by validating the formats of text-field values with JavaScript regular expressions.

### [Chapter 4, Power Hacks for Web Developers](#)

Web developers have never had cooler, easier-to-work-with tools than the Yahoo! and Google web APIs. This chapter includes a mash-up of Google Maps, Yahoo! Maps, and Yahoo! driving directions, as well as a software interaction involving Yahoo! Maps and a location-to-URL service called GeoURL. It also

features more prosaic, pragmatic web hacks, such as sending an email with `XMLHttpRequest`; viewing, creating, and sending HTTP cookies with client-side script; fetching a postal code dynamically without altering the web page; as well as discovering and displaying the browser's locale information.

### [Chapter 5, Direct Web Remoting \(DWR\) for Java Jocks](#)

DWR is a nifty toolkit that allows developers to make remote calls to Java server objects *from* JavaScript, without any Java applets or plug-ins. DWR uses Ajax requests behind the scenes; the toolkit's users, however, do not have to deal with `XMLHttpRequest` programming. These hacks populate `select` lists from Java `arrayS` and `MapS`; call custom Java objects from their JavaScript proxies or counterparts; and use JavaScript objects to call built-in Java objects. This chapter is a treat for developers who are immersed in both Java and JavaScript.

### [Chapter 6, Hack Ajax with the Prototype and Rico Libraries](#)

The hacks in this chapter use Prototype, a cool open source JavaScript library that includes its own Ajax tools. You'll see how to update DOM elements in a web page with server data using Prototype's `Ajax.Updater` object, and how to use the `PeriodicalExecuter` object to execute Ajax requests at timed intervals while another "observer" object monitors a text field for changes (imagine: a user enters data into text fields, and a JavaScript object automatically sends the data off to persistent server storage whenever the field value changes). Another hack in this chapter uses the open source library Rico in a Weather.com web services application. Finally, the chapter's last hack sets up a drag-and-drop bookstore, also using Rico.

### [Chapter 7, Work with Ajax and Ruby on Rails](#)

Learn Ruby on Rails! Ruby on Rails (RoR) is an efficient and well-designed web application framework, based on the Model-View-Controller design pattern, that made its debut in 2005. This chapter begins with a simple hack that helps you get up and running with RoR, then moves on to several hacks that illustrate RoR's Ajax tools. Each hack is a web application task written in Ruby; for example, one of the hacks monitors a server connection and displays the status in the client. RoR bundles Prototype with the framework, then wraps the setup of the Ajax objects into its own easy-to-learn, embedded script language. Get ready to read a lot of Ruby code, a treat for those who may be new to this elegant and powerful tool!

### [Chapter 8, Savor the script.aculo.us JavaScript Library](#)

*script.aculo.us* is another open source JavaScript library built on Prototype. It offers a broad menu of useful effects and controls for developers. These hacks create a Mac OS Xstyle login box that "shakes" in response to invalid logins; an auto-complete field based on a *script.aculo.us* object; a control that allows the user to edit textual content in the browser and then save the changes on a server, without a web page round trip; and, just for fun, a web form that disappears in a puff of smoke when it's submitted.

## [Chapter 9, Options and Efficiencies](#)

These hacks provide several tips for real-world Ajax developers. Ironically, several hacks illustrate how to *avoid* using `XMLHttpRequest` to hit the server: you'll see how to run a search engine inside the browser, cache data with JavaScript, and "fix" the browser back button in an Ajax application by internally storing and accessing state. These hacks also recommend ways to combine code libraries to increase download speed, obfuscate or partially obscure JavaScript code to protect proprietary scripting, set a timer for aborting an Ajax request, as well as dynamically request data in JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) format using the HTML `script` tag.

## Conventions Used in This Book

The following is a list of the typographical conventions used in this book:

### *Italics*

Used to indicate URLs, filenames, filename extensions, and directory/folder names, e.g., a path in the filesystem appears as */Developer/Applications*

### `Constant width`

Used to show code examples, the contents of files, console output, as well as the names of variables, commands, and other code excerpts

### **Constant width bold**

Used to highlight portions of code

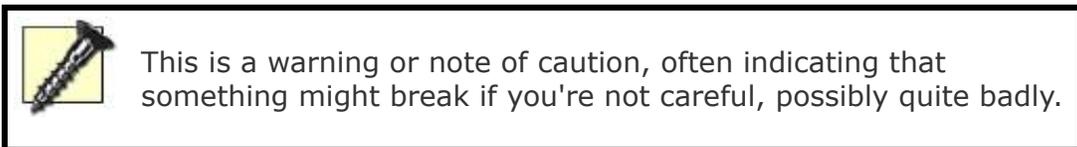
### *Gray type*

Used to indicate a cross reference within the text

You should pay special attention to notes set apart from the text with the following icons:



This is a tip, suggestion, or general note. It contains useful supplementary information about the topic at hand.



The thermometer icons, found next to each hack, indicate the relative complexity of the hack:

Whenever possible, the hacks in this book are not *platform-specific*, which means you can use them on Linux, Macintosh, and Windows machines. However, some things are possible only on a particular platform.

## Using Code Examples

This book is here to help you get your job done. In general, you may use the code in this book in your programs and documentation. You do not need to contact us for permission unless you're reproducing a significant portion of the code. For example, writing a program that uses several chunks of code from this book does not require permission. Selling or distributing a CD-ROM of examples from O'Reilly books *does* require permission. Answering a question by citing this book and quoting example code does not require permission. Incorporating a significant amount of example code from this book into your product's documentation *does* require permission.

We appreciate, but do not require, attribution. An attribution usually includes the title, author, publisher, and ISBN. For example: "*Ajax Hacks* by Bruce Perry. Copyright 2006 O'Reilly Media, Inc., 0-596-10169-4."

If you feel your use of code examples falls outside fair use or the permission given above, feel free to contact us at [permissions@oreilly.com](mailto:permissions@oreilly.com).

## **Safari Enabled**

When you see a Safari® Enabled icon on the cover of your favorite technology book, it means the book is available online through the O'Reilly Network Safari Bookshelf.

Safari offers a solution that's better than e-books. It's a virtual library that lets you easily search thousands of top technology books, cut and paste code samples, download chapters, and find quick answers when you need the most accurate, current information. Try it for free at <http://safari.oreilly.com>.

## How to Contact Us

We have tested and verified the information in this book to the best of our ability, but you may find that features have changed (or even that we have made mistakes!). As a reader of this book, you can help us to improve future editions by sending us your feedback. Please let us know about any errors, inaccuracies, bugs, misleading or confusing statements, and typos that you find anywhere in this book.

Please also let us know what we can do to make this book more useful to you. We take your comments seriously and will try to incorporate reasonable suggestions into future editions. You can write to us at:

O'Reilly Media, Inc.  
1005 Gravenstein Highway North  
Sebastopol, CA 95472  
(800) 998-9938 (in the United States or Canada)  
(707) 829-0515 (international/local)  
(707) 829-0104 (fax)

To ask technical questions or to comment on the book, send email to:

[bookquestions@oreilly.com](mailto:bookquestions@oreilly.com)

The web site for *Ajax Hacks* lists examples, errata, and plans for future editions. You can find this page at:

<http://www.oreilly.com/catalog/ajaxhks/>

For more information about this book and others, see the O'Reilly web site:

<http://www.oreilly.com>

## Got a Hack?

To explore Hacks books online or to contribute a hack for future titles, visit:

<http://hacks.oreilly.com>



## Chapter 1. Ajax Basics

Remember when users called the Internet the "world wide wait?" Way back in the Neolithic era of the Web? With some applications, that aspect of the Web hasn't really changed that much: fill out form, click button, web page goes away, wait, page refreshes, correct mistake, click, wait, wait... You've been stuck in this limbo before.

A number of recent web sites, however, such as many of the cool mapping applications that have evolved of late, require much greater responsiveness in the way they interact with users. The old, conventional way of handling user interaction is to have the entire page "go away" with every click, with the new page reappearing in the browser view only when the server's response is finally complete. However, some new applications require small pieces of the web page to change instantaneously, without the entire page reloading.

For example, if you have ever used Google Maps, the way you can drag outlying regions into your view conveys the impression that you have all of the maps stored locally on your computer, for your effortless manipulation. Imagine how unpopular this application would be if every time you tried to "drag" the map the page disappeared for a few (long) moments while the browser waited for another server response. The application would be so sluggish that no one would use it. So what's the magic that makes this work?

## It's Not a Floor Wax

A blend of well-known technologies and a nifty JavaScript tool form the basis of a snappier and more powerful application model for the Web. If you're afraid of acronym overload, don't worry this one's easy. It's called *Ajax*, which stands for Asynchronous JavaScript and XML.

Ajax is neither a floor wax nor a desert topping (nor, indeed, a lemon-scented cleaning product!). It's a blend of a number of standard technologies already familiar to developers and designers:

- JavaScript, a programming language that adds dynamic scripting to web pages. JavaScript code can be embedded in a web page to allow the page to implement cool new behaviors with a technique called *client-side scripting*. This technique is almost as old as the Web itself.
- `XMLHttpRequest`, a JavaScript object with an application programming interface (API) that can connect with a server using the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP). A lot of the Ajax magic is propelled by this piece of code, which all the major browsers (such as Mozilla Firefox, Internet Explorer 6, Safari 1.3 and 2.0, and Opera 7.6) support. The asynchronous part of Ajax derives from this object's characteristics.<sup>[1]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> The `XMLHttpRequest` object can make an asynchronous request to a server, meaning that once the request has been initiated, the rest of the JavaScript code does not have to wait for a response to execute. `XMLHttpRequest` can also make synchronous requests.

- Extensible Markup Language (XML), a language designed to define other languages. The `XMLHttpRequest` object can handle the server response in standard XML format as well as plain text.
- HTML and Cascading Style Sheets (CSS), which control what the user sees on a web page. Web developers can use JavaScript to make dynamic changes to the visual interface by programming HTML elements and CSS styles.
- The Document Object Model (DOM), a model that represents an XML file or web page as a set of related objects that can be dynamically manipulated, even after the user has downloaded the page. The web page view is structured as a *tree* hierarchy made up of a root node, the parent, and its various *branches*, or children. Each HTML element is represented by a node or branch, which is accessible via JavaScript. We show a lot (a *lot!*) of DOM programming in these hacks.
- Extensible Stylesheet Language and Transformation (XSLT), a templating technology for transforming the display of XML information for a receiving client.

Ajax is far from new, as these are relatively old technologies. Microsoft issued the first implementation of a JavaScript object that makes HTTP requests, often referred to as the `XMLHTTP` object, with Version 5.0 of the Internet Explorer browser (as of this writing, IE is on Version 6, with v7 in a beta release).

The plethora of new web applications that use Ajax, however, suggests that this group of technologies has morphed into a new web model. "Web 2.0" is next-generation-speak encompassing Ajax, a form of *Rich Internet Application* (so called because much of the application's functionality can reside in the client browser). Examples of these applications are Google Maps, Gmail, a collaboration suite called Zimbra, an interesting personal search-engine tool called Rollyo (<http://www.rollyo.com>), and one of the first interactive web maps, this one of Switzerland (see <http://map.search.ch/index.en.html>). The number of Ajax applications is growing very rapidly. You can find a short list on Wikipedia, at [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_websites\\_using\\_Ajax](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_websites_using_Ajax).

## Handle with Care

Of course, Ajax is not for everyone (particularly those dessert topping fans!). Because Ajax technology can dynamically alter a web page that has already been downloaded, it may interfere with certain functions near and dear to many users, such as creating bookmarks for browser views. For example, in the absence of fancy scripting solutions, the dynamic changes you make with DOM in an existing web page cannot be linked to with a URL that you can send to your friends or save for later. (Both "[Fix the Browser Back Button in Ajax Applications](#)" [[Hack #68](#)] and "[Handle Bookmarks and Back Buttons with RSH](#)" [[Hack #69](#)] should help shed light on these issues and provide some hackable solutions.)

A number of the cool Ajax tips described in this book alter the behavior of many familiar web widgets, such as `select` lists, `textarea`s, text fields, and radio buttons that submit their own data and talk to servers behind the scenes. However, bear in mind that Ajax-powered widgets should be first and foremost *usable*, and always avoid confusing and irritating web users.

## XMLHttpRequest

At the center of many of the hacks in this book is the `XMLHttpRequest` object, which allows JavaScript to fetch bits of server data while the user is happily playing with the rest of your application. This object has its own API, which we will summarize in this introduction.

["Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object" \[Hack #1\]](#) covers setting up the request object in JavaScript. Once the object is initialized, it has several methods and properties that you can use in your own hacks.



A common practice among programming types is to call the functions that are associated with particular JavaScript objects "methods." The `XMLHttpRequest` object's methods include `open()`, `send()`, and `abort()`.

The following list shows the properties supported by the request objects defined by most of the major browsers, such as Internet Explorer 5.0 and later, Safari 1.3 and 2.0, Netscape 7, and Opera's latest releases (such as Opera 8.5). Mozilla Firefox's request object has additional properties and methods not shared by the request objects of other major browsers,<sup>[2]</sup> but it also supports all of the following:

[2] The Mozilla Firefox `XMLHttpRequest` object has `onload`, `onprogress`, and `onerror` properties that are event listener types. Firefox has also defined `addEventListener()`, `dispatchEvent()`, `overrideMimeType()`, and `removeEventListener()` methods. See <http://www.xulplanet.com/references/objref/XMLHttpRequest.html> for more details on these Firefox request object members.

`onreadystatechange`

Callback function; the function assigned to this property is called whenever `readyState` changes.

`readyState`

Number; 0 means *uninitialized*, `open()` has not yet been called; 1 means *loading*, `send()` has not been called; 2 means *loaded*, `send()` has been called, and headers/status are available; 3 means *interactive*, `responseText` holds partial data; 4 means *completed*.

`responseText`

`string`; the plain text of the response.

`responseXML`

DOM `Document` object; an XML return value.

`status`

Response status code, such as `200` (Okay) or `404` (Not Found).

`statusText`

`string`; the text associated with the HTTP response status.

The methods supported include:

`abort( )`

`void`; cancels the HTTP request.

`getAllResponseHeaders( )`

`string`; returns all of the response headers in a preformatted string (see ["Dig into the HTTP Response" \[Hack #9\]](#)).

`getResponseHeader(string header)`

`string`; returns the value of the specified header.

`open(string url, string asynch)`

`void`; prepares the HTTP request and specifies whether it is asynchronous or not.

`send(string)`

`void`; sends the HTTP request.

```
setHeader(string header, string value)
```

`void`; sets a request header, but you must call `open( )` first!

## Hack 1. Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object



### Use JavaScript to set up Microsoft's and the Mozilla-based browsers' different request objects.

Browser compatibility is an important consideration. You have to make sure the "engine" behind Ajax's server handshake is properly constructed, but you can never predict which browsers your users will favor.

The programming tool that allows Ajax applications to make HTTP requests to a server is an object that you can use from within JavaScript code. In the world of Firefox and Netscape (as well as Safari and Opera), this object is named `XMLHttpRequest`. However, continuing with the tradition established by IE 5.0, recent vintages of Internet Explorer implement the software as an `ActiveX` object named `Microsoft.XMLHTTP` or `Mxml2.XMLHTTP`.



`Microsoft.XMLHTTP` and `Mxml2.XMLHTTP` refer to different versions of software components that are a part of Microsoft XML Core Services (MSXML). Here's what our contributing IE expert says on this matter:

"If you use `Microsoft.XMLHTTP`, the `ActiveXObject` wrapper will try to initialize the last known good version of the object that has this program (or "prog") ID. This object, in theory, could be MSXML 1.0, but almost no one these days has that version because it has been updated via Windows Update, IE 6, or another means. MSXML 1.0 was very short-lived. If you use `MSXML2.XMLHTTP`, that signifies to the wrapper to use at least MSXML 2.0 libraries. Most developers do not need to use a specific version of MSXML, such as `MSXML2.XMLHTTP.4.0` or `MSXML2.XMLHTTP.5.0`."

Although Microsoft and the engineers on the Mozilla project have chosen to implement this object differently, we will refer to the `ActiveX` and `XMLHttpRequest` objects simply as "request objects" throughout this book, because they have very similar functionality.

As a first step in using Ajax, you must check if the user's browser supports either one of the Mozilla-based or `ActiveX`-related request objects, and then properly initialize the object.

## Using a Function for Checking Compatibility

Wrap the compatibility check inside a JavaScript function, then call this function before you make any HTTP requests using the object. For example, in Mozilla-based browsers such as Netscape 7.1 and Firefox 1.5 (as well as in Safari 2.0 and Opera 8.5), the request object is available as a property of the top-level `window` object. The reference to this object in JavaScript code is `window.XMLHttpRequest`. The compatibility check for these browser types looks like this:

```
if(window.XMLHttpRequest) {  
    request = new XMLHttpRequest( );  
    request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;  
    request.open("GET",theURL,true);  
    request.send(null);  
}
```

The JavaScript variable `request` is to a top-level variable that will refer to the request object.



As an alternative model, the open-source library *Prototype* uses object-oriented JavaScript to wrap the request object into its own object, as in the object `Ajax.Request` (see [Chapter 6](#)).

If the browser supports `XMLHttpRequest`, then:

1. `if(window.XMLHttpRequest)` returns `true` because the `XMLHttpRequest` is not `null` or `undefined`.
2. The object will be instantiated with the `new` keyword.
3. Its `onreadystatechange` event listener (see the section "[XMLHttpRequest](#)" earlier in this chapter) will be defined as a function named `handleResponse( )`.
4. The code calls the request object's `open( )` and `send( )` methods.

What about Internet Explorer users?



Microsoft Internet Explorer-related blogs mentioned, at the time this book went to publication, that IE 7 would support a native `XMLHttpRequest` object.

In this case, the `window.XMLHttpRequest` object will not exist in the browser object model. Therefore, another branch of the `if` test is necessary in your code:

```
else if (window.ActiveXObject) {
    request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
    if (! request){
        request=new ActiveXObject("Msxml2.XMLHTTP");
    }
    if(request){
        request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;
        request.open(reqType,url,true);
        request.send(null);
    }
}
```

This code fragment tests for the existence of the top-level `window` object `ActiveXObject`, thus signaling the use of Internet Explorer. The code then initializes the request using two of a number of possible `ActiveX` program IDs (here, `Microsoft.XMLHTTP` and `Msxml2.XMLHTTP`).

You can get even more fine-grained when testing for different versions of the IE request object, such as `Msxml2.XMLHTTP.4.0`. In the vast majority of cases, however, you will not be designing your application based on various versions of the MSXML libraries, so the prior code will suffice.

The code then makes one final check for whether the request object has been properly constructed (`if(request){...}`).

Given three chances, if the `request` variable is still `null` or `undefined`, your browser is really out of luck when it comes to using the request object for Ajax!

Here's an example of an entire compatibility check:

```
/* Wrapper function for constructing a request object.
Parameters:
  reqType: The HTTP request type, such as GET or POST.
  url: The URL of the server program.
  asynch: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not. */

function httpRequest(reqType,url,asynch){
    //Mozilla-based browsers
    if(window.XMLHttpRequest){
        request = new XMLHttpRequest( );
    } else if (window.ActiveXObject){
        request=new ActiveXObject("Msxml2.XMLHTTP");
        if (! request){
            request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
        }
    }
}
```

```
//the request could still be null if neither XMLHttpRequest
//initialization succeeded
if(request){
    initReq(reqType,url,asynch);
} else {
    alert("Your browser does not permit the use of all "+
        "of this application's features!");
}
}
/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed */
function initReq(reqType,url,bool){
    /* Specify the function that will handle the HTTP response */
    request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;
    request.open(reqType,url,bool);
    request.send(null);
}
```

["Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server" \[Hack #2\]](#) shows how to implement a POST request with `XMLHttpRequest`.

## Hack 2. Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server



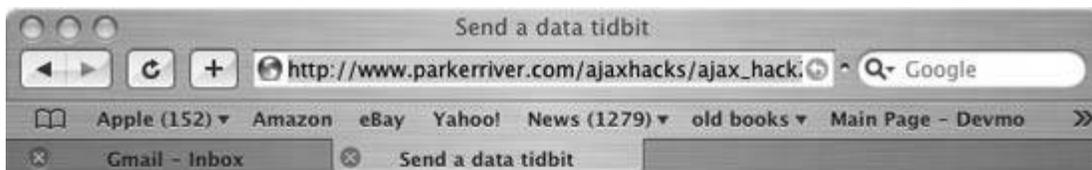
### Step beyond the traditional mechanism of posting your user's form values.

This hack uses the POST HTTP request method to send data, communicating with the server without disrupting the user's interaction with the application. It then displays the server's response to the user. The difference between this hack's approach to posting data and the typical form-submission method is that with Ajax, the page is not altered or refreshed when the application connects with the server to POST it the data. Thus, the user can continue to interact with the application without waiting for the interface to be rebuilt in the browser.

Imagine that you have a web portal in which several regions of the page or view provide the user with a variety of services. If one of these regions involves posting data, the entire application might have a more responsive feel if the POST request happens in the background. This way, the entire page (or segments of it) does not have to be refreshed in the browser.

The example web page used in this hack is a simple one. It requests users to enter their first and last names, gender, and country of origin, and then click a button to POST the data. [Figure 1-1](#) shows what the web page looks like in a browser window.

**Figure 1-1. Please Mister POST man**



### A Few Facts About Yourself...

First name:

Last name:

Gender:

Country of origin:

Here's the code for the HTML page:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="/parkerriver/js/hack2.js">
</script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <title>Send a data tidbit</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>A Few Facts About Yourself...</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%20" onsubmit="sendData( );return
false">
    <p>First name: <input type="text" name="firstname" size="20"> </p>
    <p>Last name: <input type="text" name="lastname" size="20"> </p>
    <p>Gender: <input type="text" name="gender" size="2"> </p>
    <p>Country of origin: <input type="text" name="country" size="20">
</p>
    <p><button type="submit">Send Data</button></p>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```



You may be wondering about the weird-looking `form` `action="javascript:void%20"` part. Because we are calling JavaScript functions when the form is submitted, we do not want to give the `action` attribute anything but a JavaScript URL that has no return value, such as `"javascript:void 0"`. We have to encode the space between `void` and `0`, which is where the `%20` comes in. If JavaScript is disabled in the user's browser, clicking the submit button on the form has no effect because the `action` attribute does not point to a valid URL. In addition, certain HTML validators will display warnings if you use `action=""`. Another way of writing this code is to include the function calls as part of the `window.onload` event handler in the JavaScript `.js` file, which is the approach used by most hacks in this book.

The first code element of interest is the `script` tag, which imports the JavaScript code (in a file named `hack2.js`). The `form` tag's `onsubmit` attribute specifies a function called `sendData( )`, which in turn formats the data for a POST request (by calling another function, `setQueryString( )`) and sends the data to the server. For brevity's sake, we've saved the description of checking for blank fields for a later hack

(["Validate a Text Field or textarea for Blank Fields" \[Hack #22\]](#)), but web applications should take this step before they hit the server.

The *hack2.js* file defines the necessary JavaScript. Here is the `setQueryString( )` function:

```
function setQueryString( ){
    queryString="";
    var frm = document.forms[0];
    var numberElements = frm.elements.length;
    for(var i = 0; i < numberElements; i++) {
        if(i < numberElements-1) {
            queryString += frm.elements[i].name+"="+
encodeURIComponent(frm.elements[i].value)+"&";
        } else {
            queryString += frm.elements[i].name+"="+
                encodeURIComponent(frm.elements[i].value);
        }
    }
}
```

This function formats a POST-style `string` out of all the form's `input` elements. All the name/value pairs are separated by an `&` character, except for the pair representing the last `input` element in the form. The entire string might look like:

```
firstname=Bruce&lastname=Perry&gender=M&country=USA
```

Now you have a `string` you can use in a POST HTTP request. Let's look at the JavaScript code that sends the request. Everything starts with the `sendData( )` function. The code calls this function in the HTML `form` tag's `onsubmit` attribute:

```
var request;
var queryString; //will hold the POSTed data
function sendData( ){
    setQueryString( );
    var url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/sender";
    httpRequest("POST",url,true);
}

/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed.
Parameters:
    reqType: The HTTP request type, such as GET or POST.
    url: The URL of the server program.
    isAsynch: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not. */
function initReq(reqType,url,isAsynch){
    /* Specify the function that will handle the HTTP response */
    request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;
```

```

    request.open(reqType,url,isAsynch);
    /* Set the Content-Type header for a POST request */
    request.setRequestHeader("Content-Type",
        "application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-8");
    request.send(queryString);
}

/* Wrapper function for constructing a request object.
Parameters:
reqType: The HTTP request type, such as GET or POST.
url: The URL of the server program.
asynch: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not. */

function httpRequest(reqType,url,asynch){
    //Mozilla-based browsers
    if(window.XMLHttpRequest){
        request = new XMLHttpRequest( );
    } else if (window.ActiveXObject){
        request=new ActiveXObject("Msxml2.XMLHTTP");
        if (! request){
            request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
        }
    }
    //the request could still be null if neither ActiveXObject
    //initialization succeeded
    if(request){
        initReq(reqType,url,asynch);
    } else {
        alert("Your browser does not permit the use of all "+
            "of this application's features!");
    }
}
}

```

The purpose of the `httpRequest( )` function is to check which request object the user's browser is associated with (see ["Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object" \[Hack #1\]](#)). Next, the code calls `initReq( )`, whose parameters are described in the comment just above the function definition.

The code `request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;` specifies the event-handler function that deals with the response. We'll look at this function a little later. The code then calls the request object's `open( )` method, which prepares the object to send the request.

## Setting Headers

The code can set any request headers after calling `open( )`. In our case, we have to create a `Content-Type` header for a POST request.





Firefox required the additional `Content-Type` header; Safari 1.3 did not. (We were using Firefox 1.02 at the time of writing this hack.) It is a good idea to add the proper header because in most cases the server is expecting it from a POST request.

Here's the code for adding the header and sending the POST request:

```
request.setRequestHeader("Content-Type",  
    "application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-8");  
request.send(queryString);
```

If you enter the raw `queryString` value as a parameter, the method call looks like this:

```
send("firstname=Bruce&lastname=Perry&gender=M&country=USA");
```

## Ogling the Result

Once your application POSTs data, you want to display the result to your users. This is the responsibility of the `handleResponse( )` function. Remember the code in the `initReq( )` function:

```
request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;
```

When the request object's `readyState` property has a value of `4`, signifying that the object's operations are complete, the code checks the HTTP response status for the value `200`. This value indicates that the HTTP request has succeeded. The `responseText` is then displayed in an `alert` window. This is somewhat anticlimactic, but I thought I'd keep this hack's response handling simple, because so many other hacks do something more complex with it!

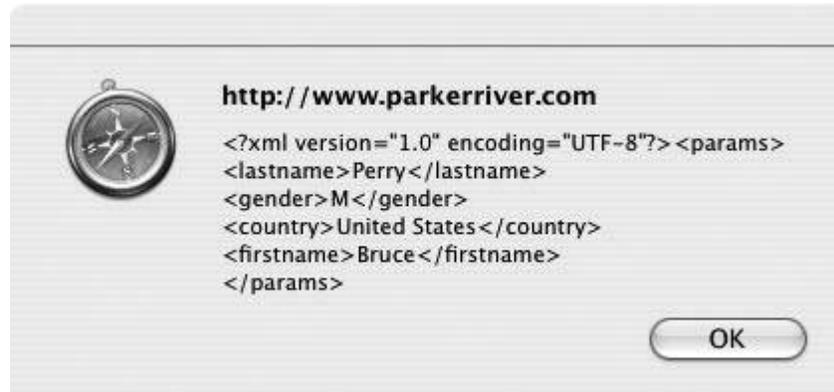
Here is the relevant code:

```
//event handler for XMLHttpRequest  
function handleResponse( ){  
    if(request.readyState == 4){  
        if(request.status == 200){  
            alert(request.responseText);  
        } else {  
            alert("A problem occurred with communicating between "+  
                "the XMLHttpRequest object and the server program.");  
        }  
    }  
}
```

```
    } //end outer if  
}
```

[Figure 1-2](#) shows what the `alert` window looks like after the response is received.

**Figure 1-2. Alert! Server calling...**



The server component returns an XML version of the POSTed data. Each parameter name becomes an element name, with the parameter value as the element content. This POSTed data is nested within `params` tags. The component is a Java servlet. The servlet is not the main focus of this hack, but here's some code anyway, for the benefit of readers who are curious about what is happening on the server end:

```
protected void doPost(HttpServletRequest request,  
                      HttpServletResponse response) throws  
                      ServletException, IOException {  
    Map reqMap = request.getParameterMap( );  
    String val=null;  
    String tag = null;  
    StringBuffer body = new StringBuffer("<params>\n");  
    boolean wellFormed = true;  
    Map.Entry me = null;  
    for(Iterator iter= reqMap.entrySet().iterator( );iter.hasNext(  
);) {  
        me=(Map.Entry) iter.next( );  
        val= ((String[])me.getValue( )) [0];  
        tag = (String) me.getKey( );  
        if (! XMLUtils.isWellFormedXMLName(tag)) {  
            wellFormed=false; break;  
        }  
        body.append("<").append(tag).append(">").  
            append(XMLUtils.escapeBodyValue(val)).  
            append("</").append(tag).append(">\n");  
    }  
}
```

```
if(wellFormed) {
    body.append("</params>");
    sendXML(httpServletResponse,body.toString( ));
} else {
    sendXML(httpServletResponse,"<notWellFormedParams />");
}
}
```

The code uses `XMLUtils`, a Java class from the Jakarta Commons Betwixt open source package, to check whether the parameter names are well formed, as well as whether the parameter values contain invalid XML content and thus have to be escaped. If for some reason the component is POSTed data that contains nonwell-formed parameter names (such as `na< >me` instead of `name`), the servlet returns an empty XML element reporting this condition.

## Hack 3. Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest



**Break out the code that initializes the request object and sends requests to its own JavaScript file.**

To cleanly separate the concerns of big Ajax applications, create a separate file that manages the `XMLHttpRequest` object, then import that file into every web page that needs it. At the very least, this ensures that any necessary changes regarding how the code sets up the request object have to be made only in this file, as opposed to every JavaScript file that uses Ajax-style requests.

This hack stores all the request object related code in a file called `http_request.js`. Any web page that uses `XMLHttpRequest` can then import this file in the following way:

```
<script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
```

Here's the code for the file, including all the comments:

```
var request = null;
/* Wrapper function for constructing a request object.
Parameters:
reqType: The HTTP request type, such as GET or POST.
url: The URL of the server program.
asynch: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not.
respHandle: The name of the function that will handle the response.
Any fifth parameters, represented as arguments[4], are the data a
POST request is designed to send. */
function httpRequest(reqType,url,asynch,respHandle) {
    //Mozilla-based browsers
    if(window.XMLHttpRequest) {
        request = new XMLHttpRequest( );
    } else if (window.ActiveXObject) {
        request=new ActiveXObject("Msxml2.XMLHTTP");
        if (! request) {
            request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
        }
    }
    //very unlikely, but we test for a null request
    //if neither ActiveXObject was initialized
    if(request) {
        //if the reqType parameter is POST, then the
        //5th argument to the function is the POSTed data
        if(reqType.toLowerCase( ) != "post") {
            initReq(reqType,url,asynch,respHandle);
        } else {
            //the POSTed data

```

```

        var args = arguments[4];
        if(args != null && args.length > 0){
            initReq(reqType,url,asynch,respHandle,args);
        }
    }
} else {
    alert("Your browser does not permit the use of all "+
        "of this application's features!");
}
}
/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed */
function initReq(reqType,url,bool,respHandle){
    try{
        /* Specify the function that will handle the HTTP response */
        request.onreadystatechange=respHandle;
        request.open(reqType,url,bool);
        //if the reqType parameter is POST, then the
        //5th argument to the function is the POSTed data
        if(reqType.toLowerCase( ) == "post") {
            request.setRequestHeader("Content-Type",
                "application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-
8");
            request.send(arguments[4]);
        } else {
            request.send(null);
        }
    } catch (errv) {
        alert(
            "The application cannot contact "+
            "the server at the moment. "+
            "Please try again in a few seconds.\n"+
            "Error detail: "+errv.message);
    }
}
}

```

The applications that use this code call the `httpRequest( )` function with four or five (with POST requests) parameters. You see lots of examples of calling this function in the other hacks. Here's another:

```

var _url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/sender";
var _data="first=Bruce&last=Perry&middle=W";
httpRequest("POST",_url,true,handleResponse,_data);

```

The code comments describe the meaning of each of these parameters. The last parameter represents the data that accompanies a POST request.





A POST HTTP request includes the POSTed data beneath the request-header information. A GET request, on the other hand, appends parameter names/values onto the URL.

If the code is not using POST, the client code uses only the first four parameters. The fourth parameter can be either the name of a function that is declared in the client code (i.e., a response-handling function that appears outside of the *http\_request.js* file) or a function literal. The latter option involves defining a function inside a function call, which is often awkward and difficult to read. However, it is sensible in situations in which the HTTP response handling is short and simple, as in:

```
var _url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/sender";
//a debugging setup
httpRequest("POST",_url,true,function( )
{alert(request.responseText);});
```

`httpRequest( )` initiates the same browser detection and setup of `XMLHttpRequest` for Internet Explorer and non-Microsoft browsers as described in ["Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object" \[Hack #1\]](#). `initReq( )` handles the second step of setting up the request object: specifying the `onreadystatechange` event handler and calling the `open( )` and `send( )` methods to make an HTTP request. The code traps any errors or exceptions thrown by these request method calls using a `try/catch` statement. For example, if the code calls `open( )` with a URL specifying a different host than that used to download the enclosing web page, the `try/catch` statement catches the error and pops up an `alert` window.

Finally, as long as the web page imports *http\_request.js*, the `request` variable is available to code external to the imported file; `request` is, in effect, a global variable.



`request` is thus reserved as a variable name because local variables that use the `var` keyword will supercede (with unintentional consequences) the globally used `request`, as in the following example:

```
function handleResponse( ){
    //supercedes the imported request variable
    var request = null;
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){...
```



## Hack 4. Receive Data as XML



**Ajax and server programs provide a DOM Document object that's ready to go.**

Many technologies currently exchange data in Extensible Markup Language format, mostly because XML is a standardized and extensible format widely supported by the software world. Thus, different parties can use existing, well-known technologies to generate, send, and receive XML, without having to adapt to the software tools used by the parties with whom they are exchanging the XML data.

An example is a Global Positioning System (GPS) device that can share the data it has recorded about, say, a hike or a bike ride with a location-aware web application. You just stick the USB cable attached to the GPS device into a USB computer port, launch software that sends the device data to the Web, and that's it. The data format is usually an XML language that has been defined already for GPS software. The web application and the GPS device "speak the same language."

Although this book is not the place for an extensive introduction to XML, you have probably seen these text files in one form or another. XML is used as a "meta" language that describes and categorizes specific types of information. XML data starts with an optional XML declaration (e.g., `<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>`), followed by a root element and zero or more child elements. An example is:

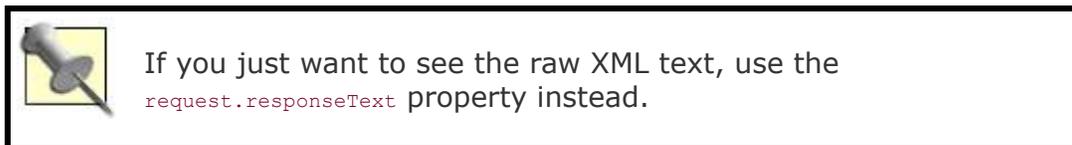
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<gps>
<gpsMaker>Garmin</gpsMaker>
<gpsDevice>
Forerunner 301
</gpsDevice>
</gps>
```

Here, `gps` is the root element, and `gpsMaker` and `gpsDevice` are child elements.

Ajax and the request object can receive data as XML, which is very useful for handling web-services responses that use XML. Once the HTTP request is complete, the request object has a property named `responseXML`. This object is a DOM `Document` object that your Ajax application can use. Here's an example:

```
function handleResponse( ) {
    if(request.readyState == 4) {
        if(request.status == 200) {
            var doc = request.responseXML;
            ...
        }
    }
}
```

In the previous code sample, the `doc` variable is a DOM `Document` object, offering a similar API to a browser's display page. This hack receives XML from a server, then initiates a little DOM programming with the `Document` object to pull some information out of the XML.

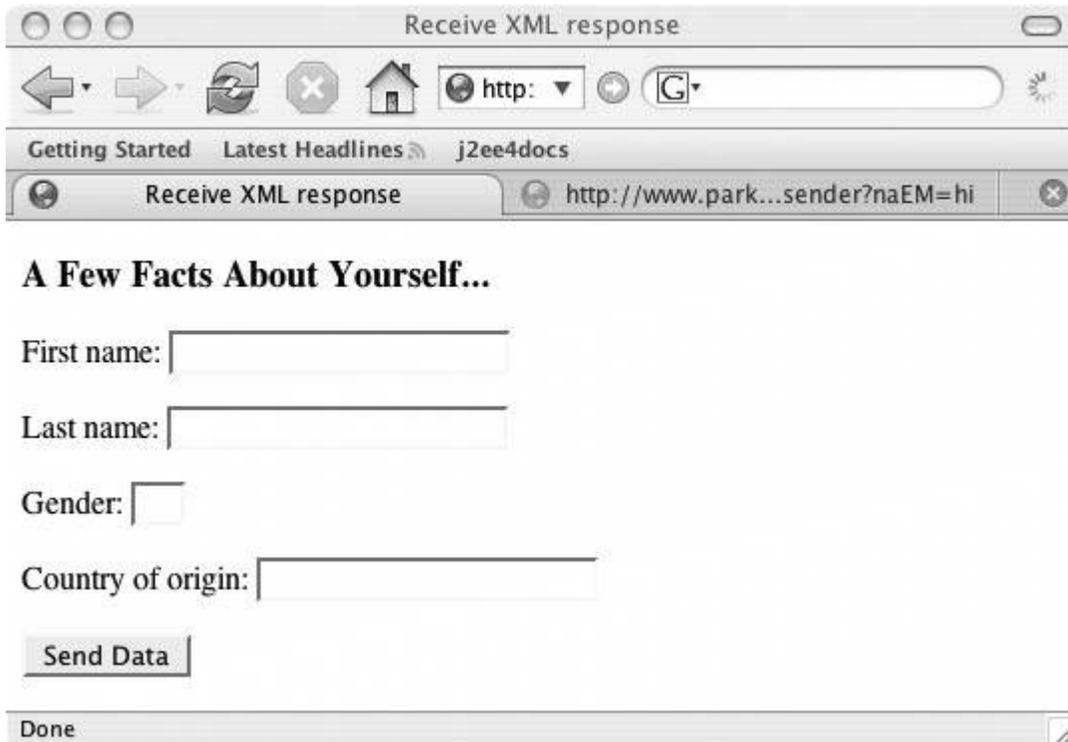


The HTML file for this hack is basically the same as the one used in ["Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server" \[Hack #2\]](#), but a `div` element is added at the end, where the code displays information about the returned XML. Here's the code for the HTML page:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hack3.js"></script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <title>Receive XML response</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>A Few Facts About Yourself...</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" onsubmit="sendData( );return
false">
    <p>First name: <input type="text" name="firstname" size="20"> </p>
    <p>Last name: <input type="text" name="lastname" size="20"> </p>
    <p>Gender: <input type="text" name="gender" size="2"> </p>
    <p>Country of origin: <input type="text" name="country" size="20">
</p>
    <p><button type="submit">Send Data</button></p>
    <div id="docDisplay"></div>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

[Figure 1-3](#) shows what the page looks like before the user enters any information.

**Figure 1-3. All set up to receive XML**



The JavaScript code in the *hack3.js* file POSTs its data to a server application, which sends back a response in XML format. The field validation step [\[Hack #22\]](#) has been skipped for the sake of brevity, but web applications using forms should always implement this task.

Like other examples in this chapter, the server program echoes the parameter names and values back to the client, as in `<params><firstname>Bruce</firstname></params>`. ["Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server" \[Hack #2\]](#) shows some of the code for the server component that puts together the return value. This technique suits our purpose for showing a simple example of programming XML in an Ajax application:

```
var request;
var queryString; //will hold the POSTed data

function sendData( ){
    setQueryString( );
    var url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/sender";
    httpRequest("POST",url,true);
}
//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    if(request.readyState == 4){
        if(request.status == 200){
            var doc = request.responseXML;
            var info = getDocInfo(doc);
        }
    }
}
```

```

        stylizeDiv(info,document.getElementById("docDisplay"));
    } else {
        alert("A problem occurred with communicating between ""+
            ""the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program."");
    }
} //end outer if
}

/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed */
function initReq(reqType,url,bool){
    /* Specify the function that will handle the HTTP response */
    request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;
    request.open(reqType,url,bool);
    request.setRequestHeader("Content-Type",
        ""application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-8");
    /* Only works in Mozilla-based browsers */
    //request.overrideMimeType("text/xml");
    request.send(queryString);
}

/* Wrapper function for constructing a request object.
Parameters:
reqType: The HTTP request type, such as GET or POST.
url: The URL of the server program.
asynch: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not. */
function httpRequest(reqType,url,asynch){
    //Snipped...See Hack #1
}
function setQueryString( ){
    queryString="";
    var frm = document.forms[0];
    var numberElements = frm.elements.length;
    for(var i = 0; i < numberElements; i++) {
        if(i < numberElements-1) {
            queryString += frm.elements[i].name+"="+
encodeURIComponent(frm.elements[i].value)+"&";
        } else {
            queryString += frm.elements[i].name+"="+
                encodeURIComponent(frm.elements[i].value);
        }
    }
}

/* Provide the div element's content dynamically. We can add
style information to this function if we want to jazz up the div */
function stylizeDiv(bdyTxt,div){
    //reset DIV content
    div.innerHTML="";
    div.style.backgroundColor="yellow";
    div.innerHTML=bdyTxt;
}

/* Get information about an XML document via a DOM Document object */

```

```

function getDocInfo(doc) {
    var root = doc.documentElement;
    var info = "<h3>Document root element name: <h3 />" + root.nodeName;
    var nds;
    if(root.hasChildNodes( )) {
        nds=root.childNodes;
        info+= "<h4>Root node's child node names/values:<h4/>";
        for (var i = 0; i < nds.length; i++){
            info+= nds[i].nodeName;
            if(nds[i].hasChildNodes( )){
                info+= " : \""+nds[i].firstChild.nodeValue+"\"<br
/>";
            } else {
                info+= " : Empty<br />";
            }
        }
    }
    return info;
}

```



Mozilla Firefox can use the `request.overrideMimeType( )` function to force the interpretation of the response stream as a certain mime type, as in `request.overrideMimeType("text/xml")`. Internet Explorer's request object does not have this function. This function call does not work with Safari 1.3, either.

After the code POSTs its data and receives a response, it calls a method named `getDocInfo( )`, which builds a `string` that displays some information about the XML document and its child or subelements:

```

var doc = request.responseXML;
var info = getDocInfo(doc);

```

The `getDocInfo( )` function gets a reference to the root XML element (`var root = doc.documentElement;`); it then builds a `string` specifying the name of the root element and information about any of its child nodes or elements, such as the child node name and value. The code then feeds this information to the `stylizeDiv( )` method. The `stylizeDiv( )` method uses the `div` element at the end of the HTML page to dynamically display the gathered information:

```

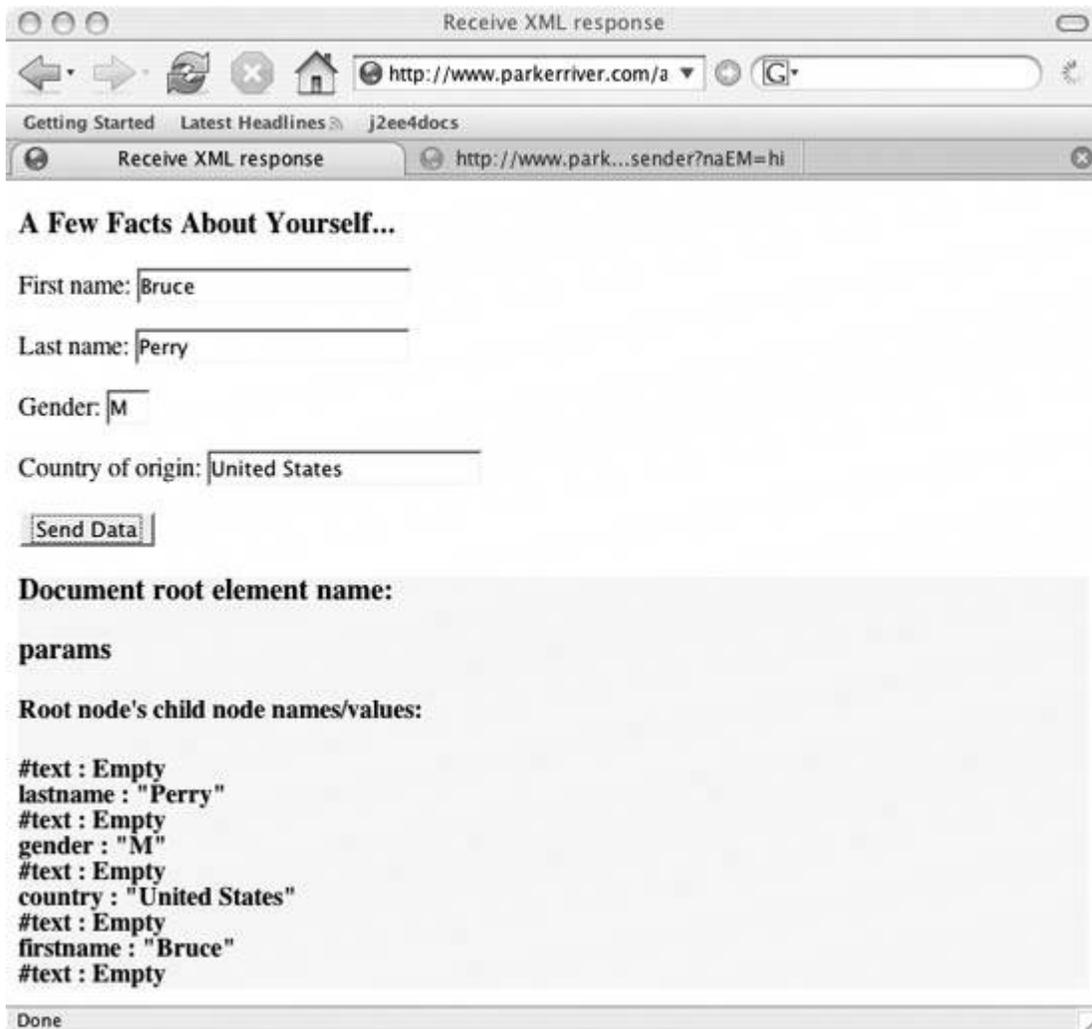
function stylizeDiv(bdyTxt,div) {
    //reset div content
    div.innerHTML="";
}

```

```
div.style.backgroundColor="yellow";
div.innerHTML=bdyTxt;
}
```

Figure 1-4 shows what the web page looks like after the application receives the XML response.

**Figure 1-4. Delving into XML return values**



The text nodes that the application shows are newline characters in the returned XML.

The core DOM API offered by the browser's JavaScript implementation provides developers with a powerful tool for programming complex XML return values.

## Hack 5. Get Plain Old Strings



**Manage weather readings, stock quotes, web page scrapings, or similar non-XML data as plain old strings.**

The request object has the perfect property for web applications that do not have to handle server return values as XML: `request.responseText`. This hack asks the user to choose a stock symbol, and the server returns the stock price for display. The code handles the return value as a `string`.



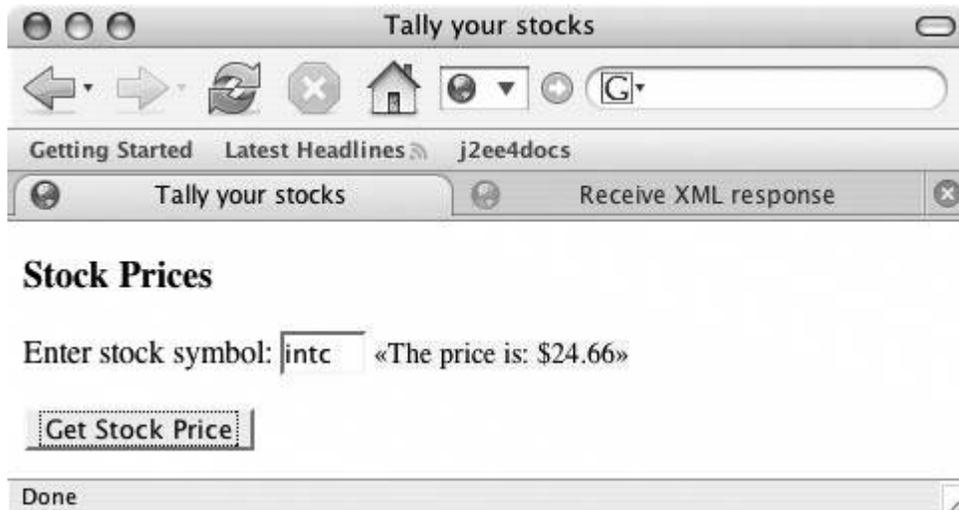
A variation to this program in the next hack requires the stock prices to be handled as numbers. These are old prices that a server component stores for certain stock symbols, not *live* quotes that you would obtain from a commercial web service or by HTML scraping. For an example of that mechanism, see "[Use XMLHttpRequest to Scrape a Energy Price from a Web Page](#)" [[Hack #39](#)].

First, here is the HTML for the web page. It imports JavaScript code from a file named *hack9.js*:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
  <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hack9.js"></script>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <title>Choose a stock</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Stock prices</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" onsubmit=
  "getStockPrice(this.stSymbol.value);return false">
  <p>Enter stock symbol: <input type="text" name=
    "stSymbol" size="4"><span id="stPrice"></span></p>
  <p><button type="submit">Get Stock Price</button></p>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

Figure 1-5 shows the web page as displayed in Firefox. The user enters a symbol such as "GRMN" (case insensitive) and clicks the Get Stock Price button; the JavaScript then fetches the associated stock price and displays it within a `span` element to the right of the text field.

**Figure 1-5. Instantaneously displaying a stock price**



The function that sets the request process in motion is `getStockPrice()`. This function takes the value of the text field named `stSymbol` and returns the associated stock price (it uses the request object to talk to a server component, which fetches the actual stock price). Here is the JavaScript code:

```
var request;
var symbol; //will hold the stock symbol

function getStockPrice(sym) {
    symbol=sym;
    if(sym) {
        var url="http://localhost:8080/parkerriver/s/stocks?
symbol="+sym;
        httpRequest("GET",url,true);
    }
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ) {
    if(request.readyState == 4) {
        if(request.status == 200) {
            /* Grab the result as a string */
            var stockPrice = request.responseText;
            var info = "&#171;The price is: $" + stockPrice + "&#187;";
            document.getElementById("stPrice").style.fontSize="0.9em";
        }
    }
}
```

```

        document.getElementById("stPrice").style.
        backgroundColor="yellow";
        document.getElementById("stPrice").innerHTML=info;

    } else {
        alert("A problem occurred with communicating between "+
            "the XMLHttpRequest object and the server program.");
    }
} //end outer if
}

/* See Hack #1 for the httpRequest( ) code;
it is snipped here for the sake of brevity. */

```

The function `getStockPrice( )` wraps a call to the function `httpRequest( )`, which is responsible for setting up the request object. If you have already read through some of this chapter's other hacks, you will recognize the `handleResponse( )` function as enclosing much of the interesting action.



["Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object" \[Hack #1\]](#) and ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#) explain the `httpRequest( )` function in more detail.

If the request is complete (i.e., if `request.readyState` has a value of 4) and the HTTP response status is 200 (meaning that the request has succeeded), the code grabs the server response as the `request.responseText` property value. The code then uses DOM scripting to display the stock price with some CSS style-related attributes:

```

document.getElementById("stPrice").style.fontSize="0.9em";
document.getElementById("stPrice").style.backgroundColor="yellow";
document.getElementById("stPrice").innerHTML =info;

```

The `style` attributes make the font size a little bit smaller than the user's preferred browser font size and specify yellow as the background color of the text display. The `innerHTML` property of the `span` element is set to the stock price within double angle brackets.

## Hack 6. Receive Data as a Number



**Do numerical calculations that depend on the request object's return value as a number.**

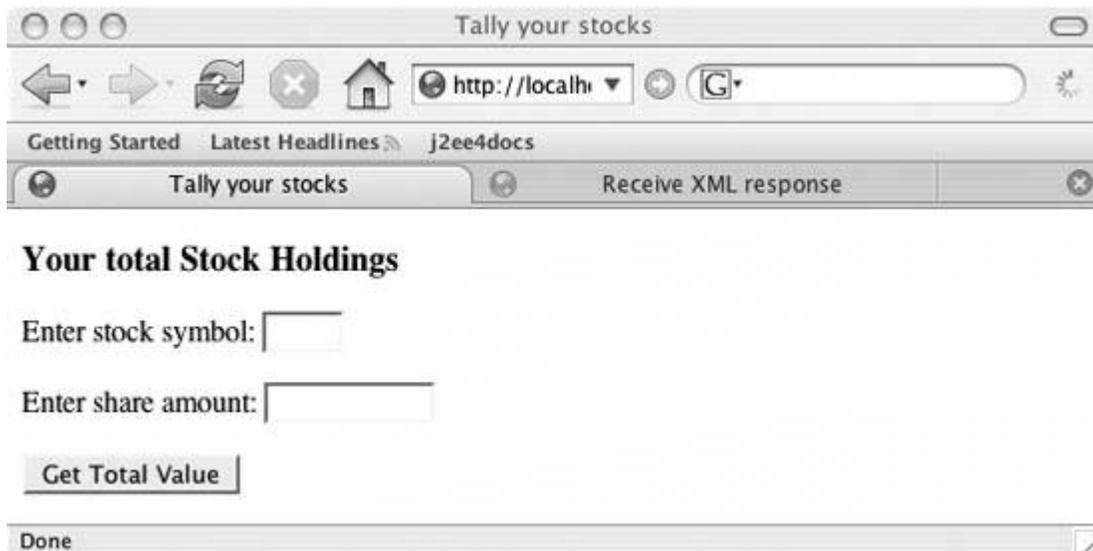
This hack receives a stock quote as a number, then dynamically displays the total value of a stock holding based on the number of shares a user enters. If the server does not send a valid number, the application displays an error message to the user.

The great advantage of Ajax technology is in receiving discrete values rather than entire web pages from a server. Sometimes, that discrete information has to be used as a number, rather than as a `string` (as discussed in the last hack) or some other object. JavaScript is usually pretty smart about converting values to number types without your intervention, but still, you don't want your application to multiply an innocent investor's share quantity by `undefined` or some other weird data the server returns!

This hack checks that the user has entered a proper number for a "number of shares" value. The code also checks the server return value to make sure it is numerically valid. It then dynamically displays the stock price and total value of the shares in the user's browser.

[Figure 1-6](#) shows what the browser form looks like.

**Figure 1-6. Discover a total share value**



The following code shows the HTML for the web page:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="/parkerriver/js/hack4.js">
    </script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <title>Tally your stocks</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Your total Stock Holdings</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" onsubmit=
    "getStockPrice(this.stSymbol.value,this.numShares.value);return
false">
<p>Enter stock symbol: <input type="text" name="stSymbol" size="4">
    <span id="stPrice"></span></p>
<p>Enter share amount: <input type="text" name="numShares" size="10">
</p>
<p><button type="submit">Get Total Value</button></p>
<div id="msgDisplay"></div>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

When the user clicks the Get Total Value button, this action triggers the `form` element's `onsubmit` event. The event handler for this event is the `getStockPrice( )` function. This function takes the stock symbol and the number of shares as its two parameters. The `return false` part of the event-handling code *cancel*s the browser's typical submission of the form values to the URL specified by the `form` tag's `action` attribute.

## Number Crunching

Now let's look at the JavaScript code, which the HTML file imports as part of the `hack4.js` file:

```
var request;
var symbol; //will hold the stock symbol
var numberOfShares;

function getStockPrice(sym, shs) {
    if(sym && shs) {
        symbol=sym;
        numberOfShares=shs;
        var url="http://localhost:8080/parkerriver/s/stocks?
symbol="+sym;
```

```

        httpRequest("GET",url,true);
    }
}
//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    if(request.readyState == 4){
        alert(request.status);
        if(request.status == 200){
            /* Check if the return value is actually a number.
            If so, multiple by the number of shares and display the
result */
            var stockPrice = request.responseText;
            try{
                if(isNaN(stockPrice)) { throw new Error(
                    "The returned price is an invalid number.");}
                if(isNaN(numberOfShares)) { throw new Error(
                    "The share amount is an invalid number.");}
                var info = "Total stock value: "+
calcTotal(stockPrice);
                displayMsg(document.
                    getElementById("msgDisplay"),info,"black");

document.getElementById("stPrice").style.fontSize="0.9em";
                document.getElementById("stPrice").innerHTML ="price:
                    "+stockPrice;
            } catch (err) {
                displayMsg(document.getElementById("msgDisplay"),
                    "An error occurred: "+
                    err.message,"red");
            }
        } else {
            alert(
                "A problem occurred with communicating between the
"+
                "XMLHttpRequest object and the server program.");
        }
    }
}
}
}

/* See Hack #1 or #2 for the httpRequest( ) code sample and the
associated function
initReq( ). They are snipped here for the sake of brevity. */

function calcTotal(price){
    return stripExtraNumbers(numberOfShares * price);
}
/* Strip any characters beyond a scale of four characters
past the decimal point, as in 12.3454678 */
function stripExtraNumbers(num){
    //check if the number's already okay
    //assume a whole number is valid
    var n2 = num.toString( );
    if(n2.indexOf(".") == -1) { return num; }
    //if it has numbers after the decimal point,

```

```

    //limit the number of digits after the decimal point to 4
    //we use parseFloat if strings are passed into the method
    if(typeof num == "string"){
        num = parseFloat(num).toFixed(4);
    } else {
        num = num.toFixed(4);
    }
    //strip any extra zeros
    return parseFloat(num.toString().replace(/0*$/, ""));
}

function displayMsg(div, bdyText, txtColor) {
    //reset DIV content
    div.innerHTML="";
    div.style.backgroundColor="yellow";
    div.style.color=txtColor;
    div.innerHTML=bdyText;
}

```

All the number crunching starts in the call to `handleResponse()`. First, the code receives the response as a `string`, in `var stockPrice = request.responseText`. The code then tests the validity of the `stockPrice` variable using a method that is part of JavaScript's core API: `isNaN()`. This is the best way to test whether a `string` value in JavaScript can represent a valid number. For example, `isNaN("goodbye")` returns `TRUE` because "goodbye" cannot be converted to a number. The code also tests the number of shares value with this function.

If either method returns `true`, indicating an invalid number value, the code throws an exception. This is another way of declaring, "We can't use these values; get them out of here!" The web page then displays an error message to the user.



Exception handling with Ajax is covered in ["Handle Request Object Errors" \[Hack #8\]](#).

However, we're not yet finished with our number crunching. The `calcTotal()` function then multiplies the share total by the stock price in order to display the total value to the user.

To make sure that the numerical display of the value is friendly enough to the eye (in terms of the U.S. stock exchange), the `stripExtraNumbers()` function keeps no more than four characters to the right of the decimal point.

Even though \$10.9876 may look a little weird (stock prices are



sometimes displayed with four or more characters to the right of the decimal point), I decided to allow this display for the total share value.

## DOM-inating

The code uses Document Object Model programming to dynamically display new text and values on the page, all without having to make new server calls and refresh the entire page. The following bit of code, within the `handleResponse( )` function, calls the `displayMsg( )` function to show the user the total share value. The code also dynamically embeds the stock price just to the right of the text field where the user entered the stock symbol. All the code does here is get a reference to the `div` element with `id stPrice`, make its font-size style property a little smaller than the web user's font setting, and then set the `div`'s `innerHTML` property:

```
displayMsg(document.getElementById("msgDisplay"),info,"black");
document.getElementById("stPrice").style.fontSize="0.9em";
document.getElementById("stPrice").innerHTML ="price: "+stockPrice;
```

The `displayMsg( )` function is also simple. It has a parameter that represents the font color, which allows the code to set the font color "red" for error messages:

```
function displayMsg(div,bdyText,txtColor){
    //reset DIV content
    div.innerHTML="";
    div.style.backgroundColor="yellow";
    div.style.color=txtColor;
    div.innerHTML=bdyText;
}
```

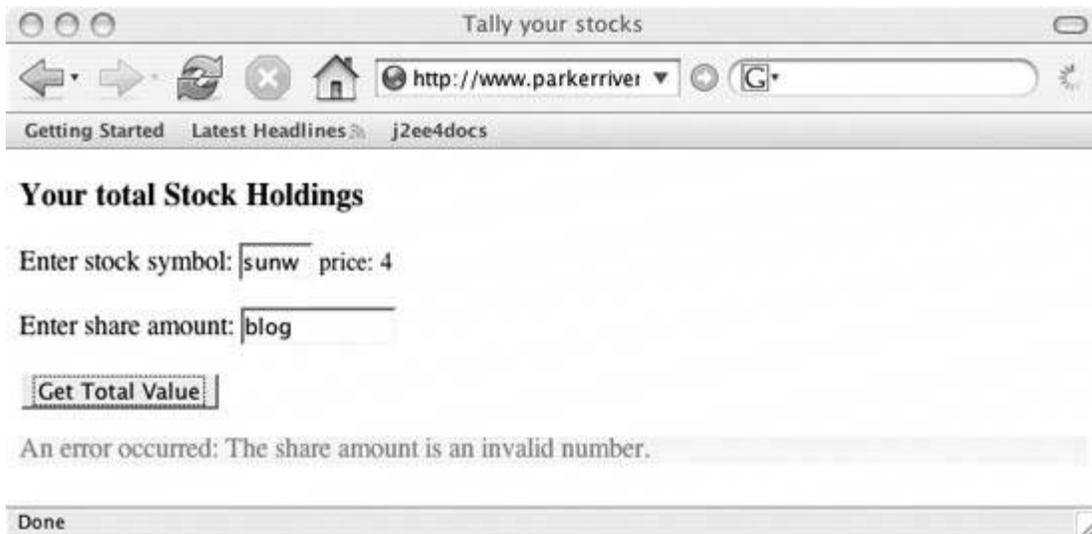
[Figure 1-7](#) shows what the page looks like when the user requests a stock value.

### **Figure 1-7. Tallying your investment**



[Figure 1-8](#) shows an example error message, in case the user enters values that cannot be used as numbers or the server returns invalid values.

**Figure 1-8. Having a bad number day**



## Hack 7. Receive Data in JSON Format



### Ajax can receive data in efficient and powerful JavaScript Object Notation.

How would you like to use Ajax and receive data from the server as plain old JavaScript objects? Well, you can, using a format called JavaScript Object Notation (JSON). This hack takes information entered by a web user and initiates a server round trip, which returns the data in JSON syntax for the web page's use.

JSON is simple and straightforward, which is probably why a lot of developers like it. JSON-formatted data is appropriate for simple objects that are bundles of properties and values. An example is a server program that pulls product information from a database or cache and returns it to a retail web page in JSON format. Data in JSON format is represented by:

- An opening curly brace ( { )
- One or more property names, separated from their values by colons, with property/value pairs separated by commas
- A closing curly brace ( } )

The values of each property in the object can be:

- Simple strings, such as `"hello"`
- Arrays, such as `[1,2,3,4]`
- Numbers
- The values `true`, `false`, or `null`
- Other objects, as in a composition, or an object containing one or more objects



See <http://www.json.org> for further details.

This is exactly the format of an `object` literal in JavaScript. As an example, here is what the information requested of the user in ["Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server" \[Hack #2\]](#) looks like in JSON format:

```
{
  firstname:"Bruce",
  lastname:"Perry",
  gender:"M",
  country:"USA"
}
```

## Magic JSON

In this section, we'll use a similar HTML page to the one used in ["Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server" \[Hack #2\]](#), and we'll ask the user for the same information; however, this hack uses JavaScript code and Ajax to handle a JSON return value from the server. Two `div` elements at the bottom of the HTML page show the JSON return value from the server and then display the object's properties and values in a more friendly fashion.

Here's the code for the HTML page:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
  <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hack5.js"></script>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <title>Receive JSON response</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>A Few Facts About Yourself...</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" onsubmit="sendData( );return
false">
  <p>First name: <input type="text" name="firstname" size="20"> </p>
  <p>Last name: <input type="text" name="lastname" size="20"> </p>
  <p>Gender: <input type="text" name="gender" size="2"> </p>
  <p>Country of origin: <input type="text" name="country" size="20">
</p>
  <p><button type="submit">Send Data</button></p>
  <div id="json"></div>
  <div id="props"></div>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

Figure 1-9 shows what the web page looks like.

**Figure 1-9. JSON is calling**

The screenshot shows a web browser window with the title "Receive JSON response". The address bar contains "http://lo". The browser's tab bar shows two tabs: "Receive JSON response" (active) and "Receive XML response". The main content area displays a form titled "A Few Facts About Yourself...". The form includes four input fields: "First name:", "Last name:", "Gender:" (with a dropdown menu), and "Country of origin:". Below the fields is a "Send Data" button. The browser's status bar at the bottom shows "Done".

The JavaScript code is imported by the `script` tag and specified by the file `hack5.js`. The JavaScript sends the user's entered values to the server; because this was discussed in "[Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server](#)" [Hack #2] and other hacks, the code is reproduced here but doesn't go into great detail.



Beware of cross-site scripting (XSS) attacks when evaluating any return values as JavaScript code in this manner. This is a potential threat for any use of `eval()` or the `Function`-related code discussed in this hack.

As a countermeasure, the client-side JavaScript can filter and inspect the return value (e.g., by looking at the `XMLHttpRequest.responseText` property) for the presence of the expected object property names before the code uses `responseText` in the `eval()` function (see <http://www.perl.com/pub/a/2002/02/20/css.html>).

Here's the code for this hack. Below, we'll go over the key parts that handle the return value as a JavaScript object.

```
var request;
var queryString; //will hold the POSTed data

function sendData( ){
    setQueryString( );
    url="http://localhost:8080/parkerriver/s/json";
    httpRequest("POST",url,true);
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleJson( ){
    if(request.readyState == 4){
        if(request.status == 200){
            var resp = request.responseText;
            var func = new Function("return "+resp);
            var objt = func( );
            var div = document.getElementById("json");
            stylizeDiv(resp,div);
            div = document.getElementById("props");
            div.innerHTML="<h4>In object form...</h4>"+
                "<h5>Properties</h5>firstname= "+
                objt.firstname + "<br />lastname="+
                objt.lastname+ "<br />gender="+
                objt.gender+ "<br />country="+
                objt.country;
        } else {
            alert("A problem occurred with communicating between "+
                "the XMLHttpRequest object and the server program.");
        }
    }
}

/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed */
function initReq(reqType,url,bool){
    /* Specify the function that will handle the HTTP response */
    request.onreadystatechange=handleJson;
    request.open(reqType,url,bool);
    request.setRequestHeader("Content-Type",
        "application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-8");
    request.send(queryString);
}

/* Wrapper function for constructing a request object.
Parameters:
reqType: The HTTP request type, such as GET or POST.
url: The URL of the server program.
asynch: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not. */

function httpRequest(reqType,url,asynch){
    //Snipped... See Hack #1 or #2
```

```

}

function setQueryString( ){
    queryString="";
    var frm = document.forms[0];
    var numberElements = frm.elements.length;
    for(var i = 0; i < numberElements; i++){
        if(i < numberElements-1){
            queryString += frm.elements[i].name+"="+
encodeURIComponent(frm.elements[i].value)+"&";
        } else {
            queryString += frm.elements[i].name+"="+
encodeURIComponent(frm.elements[i].value);
        }
    }
}

function stylizeDiv(bdyTxt,div){
    //reset DIV content
    div.innerHTML=" ";
    div.style.fontSize="1.2em";
    div.style.backgroundColor="yellow";
    div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(bdyTxt));
}

```

As in this chapter's previous hacks, the `initReq( )` function initializes the request object and sends an HTTP request to the server.

The event-handling function for when the response is ready is called `handleJson( )`. The response is a JSON-formatted text string, as opposed to XML or some other text type. As is, JavaScript interprets this returned text as a `string` object. Therefore, the code initiates an opening step before the server's return value is interpreted as a JavaScript `object` literal. (By the way, in this hack, the server takes the request parameters and reformats the parameter names and property values into JSON syntax, prior to sending the reformatted data as its response.)



Special error-handling code is not included here, because these elements require further explanation and are covered by ["Handle Request Object Errors" \[Hack #8\]](#).

Within the `handleJson( )` code (highlighted in the previous code sample), the variable `resp` refers to the HTTP response text, which JavaScript interprets as a `string`. The interesting stuff occurs in the `Function` constructor:

```
var func = new Function("return "+resp);
```

This code creates a new `Function` object on the fly and stores the `Function` in a variable named `func`. JavaScript coders might note that most functions are predefined and declared in code, or created as function literals. However, in this case we need to define a function body dynamically using a `string`, and the `Function` constructor provides the perfect tool.



Thanks to this site for guidance on this code usage:  
<http://www.jibbering.com/2002/4/httprequest.html>.

Another method for converting JSON strings that's making its way around the Web goes like this:

```
var resp = request.responseText;
var obj = eval( "(" + resp + ")" );
```

You do not have to use the parentheses characters when using `eval( )` and an `array`, as in:

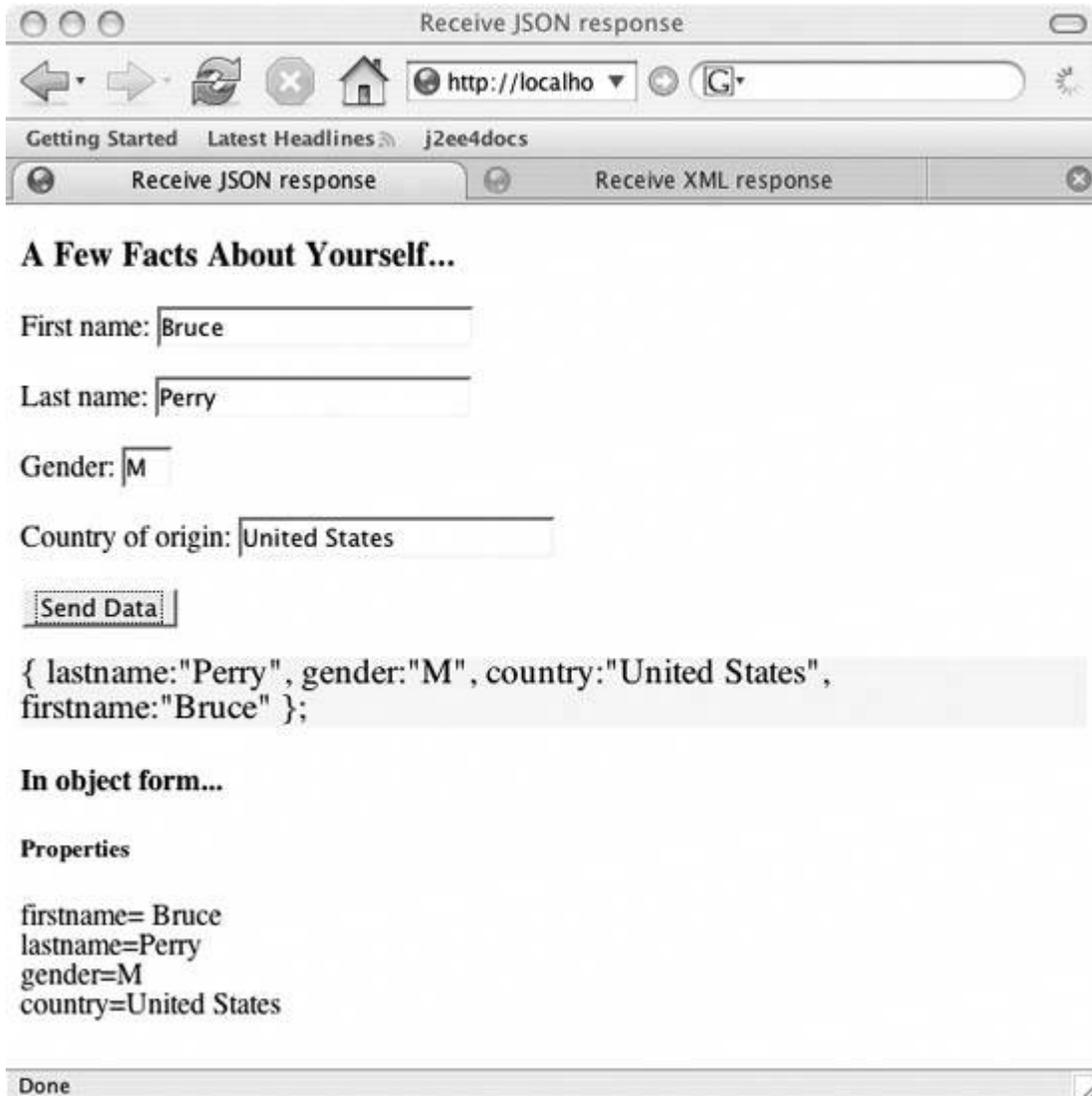
```
var resp = request.responseText;
//resp contains something like "[1,2,3,4]"
var arrObject = eval(resp);
```

The next line creates a function that returns an `object` literal, representing the server return value. You then call the function and use the returned `object` to dynamically display server values on the web page with DOM programming (all without complex `object` serialization or a page refresh!):

```
var objt = func( );
var div = document.getElementById("json");
stylizeDiv(resp,div);
div = document.getElementById("props");
div.innerHTML="<h4>In object form...</h4><h5>Properties</h5>firstname="
"+
    objt.firstname +"<br />lastname="+
    objt.lastname+ " <br />gender="+
    objt.gender+ " <br />country="+
    objt.country;
```

A variable named `objt` stores the `object` literal. The values are pulled from the `object` with syntax such as `objt.firstname`. [Figure 1-10](#) shows what the web page looks like after it has received a response.

**Figure 1-10. Visualizing JavaScript properties is sweet!**



## On the Server Side

A Java servlet handles requests for this hack. For those interested in the server activity, here is the `doPost()` method for this code:

```

protected void doPost(HttpServletRequest httpRequest,
                      HttpServletResponse httpResponse) throws
                      ServletException, IOException {
    Map valMap = httpRequest.getParameterMap( );
    StringBuffer body = new StringBuffer("{}\n");

    if(valMap != null) {
        String val=null;
        String key = null;
        Map.Entry me = null;
        Set entries = valMap.entrySet( );

        int size = entries.size( );
        int counter=0;
        for(Iterator iter= entries.iterator( );iter.hasNext( );) {
            counter++;
            me=(Map.Entry) iter.next( );
            val= ((String[])me.getValue( )) [0];
            key = (String) me.getKey( );
            if(counter < size) {

body.append(key).append(":\\"").append(val).append("\\"", "\n");
                } else {
                    //remove comma for last entry

body.append(key).append(":\\"").append(val).append("\\""\n");
                }
            }
        }
        body.append("{}");
        AjaxUtil.sendText(httpServletResponse,body.toString( ));
    }
}

```

The `AjaxUtil` class sends the HTTP response with a `Content-Type` of `text/plain; charset=UTF-8`. Some web sites have discussed using a `Content-Type` of `application/x-json` for JSON, but as of this writing, developers and standards bodies have not yet settled on a standard relating to this matter.

The `AjaxUtil` class also sets the HTTP response header `Cache-Control` to `no-cache`, which tells the browser or user agent not to cache the responses:

```
response.setHeader("Cache-Control", "no-cache");
```

## Hack 8. Handle Request Object Errors



**Design your Ajax application to detect any server errors and provide a friendly user message.**

Much of the oomph behind Ajax technology is that it allows JavaScript to connect with a server program without the user intervening. However, JavaScript developers often have no control over the server component itself (which could be a web service or other software designed outside their organizations). Even if your application involves your organization's server component, you cannot always be sure that the server is behaving normally or even that your users are online at the moment they trigger your request object. You have to make sure that your application recovers in the event that the backend program is unavailable.

This hack traps errors and displays a meaningful error message, in the event that the Ajax application loses server contact.

### Problems, Problems...

This hack addresses the following exceptional events, and recommends ways for the application to recover from them:

- The web application or server component you are connecting with is temporarily unavailable.
- The server your application is connecting with is down, or its URL has changed unbeknownst to you.
- The server component you connect with has one or more bugs, and it crashes during your connection (yeech!).
- When you call the `open( )` method with the request object, your code uses a different host address than the address from which the user downloaded the web page. The request object throws an exception in this case when you try to call its `open( )` method.

You can use this hack's exception-handling code in any application. This hack uses the stock calculation code from "[Receive Data as a Number](#)" [[Hack #6](#)]. We'll take a look at the code that initializes the request object and the exception-handling mechanism in a moment, but first, here's the HTML file that imports the JavaScript code from *hack6.js*:

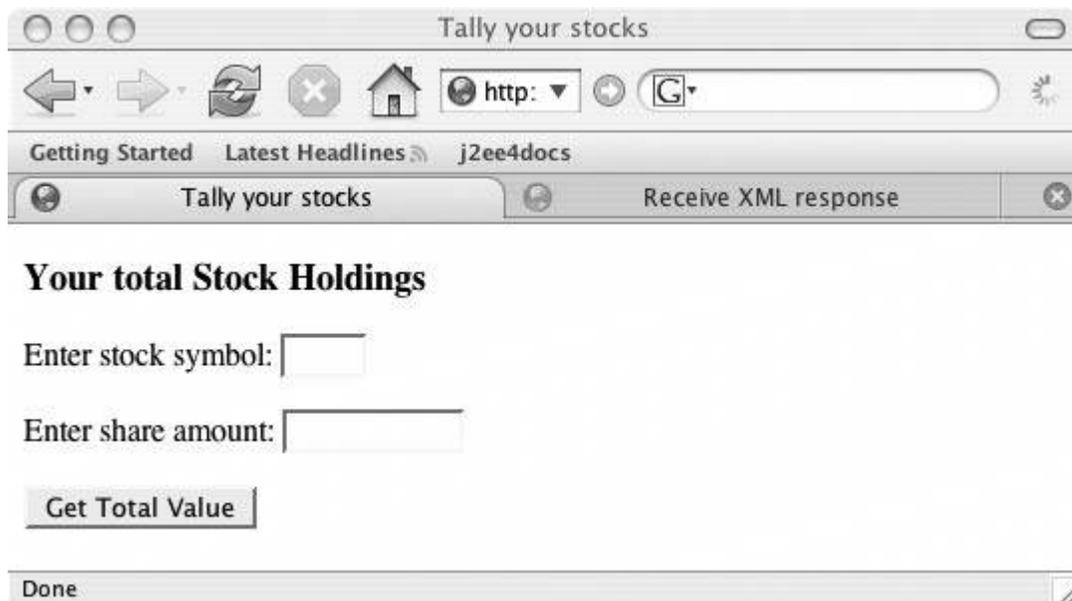
```

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hack6.js"></script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <title>Tally your stocks</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Your total Stock Holdings</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" onsubmit=
    "getStockPrice(this.stSymbol.value,this.numShares.value);return
false">
    <p>Enter stock symbol: <input type="text" name="stSymbol" size="4">
        <span id="stPrice"></span></p>
    <p>Enter share amount: <input type="text" name="numShares"
size="10"></p>
    <p><button type="submit">Get Total Value</button></p>
    <div id="msgDisplay"></div>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

When users load this file into their browsers, they see the screen shown in [Figure 1-11](#).

**Figure 1-11. Request a stock's price**



The code we are interested in can trap exceptions involving unavailable applications, backend servers that are down, backend server bugs, and erroneous URLs. The `handleResponse( )` function is the event handler for managing the server response, as in `request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse`. The following code uses a nested `try/catch/finally` statement to deal with invalid numbers handled by the application, as discussed in ["Receive Data as a Number" \[Hack #6\]](#).

```
function handleResponse( ){
    var statusMsg="";
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                /* Check if the return value is actually a number.
                If so, multiply by the number
                of shares and display the result */
                var stockPrice = request.responseText;

                try{
                    if(isNaN(stockPrice)) { throw new Error(
                        "The returned price is an invalid
number.");}

                    if(isNaN(numberOfShares)) { throw new Error(
                        "The share amount is an invalid number.");}
                    var info = "Total stock value: $" +
                        calcTotal(stockPrice);
                    displayMsg(document.
                        getElementById("msgDisplay"),info,"black");

document.getElementById("stPrice").style.fontSize="0.
9em";
                    document.getElementById("stPrice").innerHTML
="price: "+
                        stockPrice;
                } catch (err) {
                    displayMsg(document.getElementById("msgDisplay"),
                        "An error occurred: "+
                        err.message,"red");
                }
            } else {
                //request.status is 503 if the application isn't
available;
                //500 if the application has a bug
                alert(
                    "A problem occurred with communicating between
the "
                    "XMLHttpRequest object and the server program.
"+
                    "Please try again very soon");
            }
        } //end outer if
    } catch (err) {
```

```
        alert("It does not appear that the server "+
            "is available for this application. Please "+
            "try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
    }
}
```

Now, let's take a look at how this code handles the different types of exceptions previously enumerated.

## Floored Server

A `try` block traps any exceptions thrown within its curly braces ( `{}` ). If the code throws an exception, this mechanism executes the code within the associated `catch` block. The inner `try` block, which is designed to manage exceptions thrown in the event of invalid numeric values, is explained in ["Receive Data as a Number" \[Hack #6\]](#).

So, what happens if the server host is completely down, even though the URL your application uses is otherwise correct? In this case, the code's attempt to access the `request.status` property throws an exception because the request object never receives the expected response header from the server and the `status` property is not associated with any data.

As a result, the code displays the `alert` window defined in the outer `catch` block. [Figure 1-12](#) depicts what the `alert` window looks like after this type of error.

**Figure 1-12. Uh-oh, server down**



The code displays a user message, as well as the more techie error message associated with the exception. You can leave out that part of the message if you desire; it is mainly useful for debugging purposes.



The `err` variable in the code is a reference to the JavaScript `Error` object. The `message` property of this object (as in `err.message`) is the actual error message, a `string` generated by the JavaScript engine.

If you do not include this `try/catch/finally` mechanism, the user sees just an `alert` window containing the indecipherable error message generated by JavaScript. After dismissing this window (or leaving the computer in frustration), the user has no way of knowing what state the application is in.

## Backend Application Out to Lunch

Sometimes the application server or host is running okay, but the server component you want to connect with is out of service. In this case, the value of the `request.status` property is `503` ("Service Unavailable"). Because the `status` property holds a value other than `200`, this hack's code executes the expression contained within the `else` statement block:

```
} else {
    //request.status is 503 if the application isn't available;
    // 500 if the application has a bug
    alert(
        "A problem occurred with communicating between the "
        "XMLHttpRequest object and the server program. "+
        "Please try again very soon");
}
```

In other words, the user sees an `alert` window explaining the application's status. This `alert` also appears if the server component has a bug and crashes. This event typically (such as with the Tomcat servlet container) results in a 500 response status code ("Internal Server Error"), so `response.status` evaluates to `500` instead of `200` ("Okay"). In addition, any 404 response codes involving a static or dynamic component that the server cannot find at the URL you provided are captured with this `try` statement.



The `try/catch/finally` statement is available only with JavaScript engines of JS Version 1.4 or later. The optional `finally` statement block follows the `catch` block. The code enclosed by `finally{...}` executes regardless of whether or not an exception is thrown.

## Whoops, Wrong URL

What if the URL that your Ajax application uses in the `request.open( )` method is wrong or has changed? In this case, the `request.open( )` call throws the exception, so this is where you have to position your `try/catch/finally` statement. The code at the top of the next example constructs a request object [Hack #1]. The following function definition, `initReq( )`, catches the exception just described:

```
function httpRequest(reqType,url,asynch){
    //Mozilla-based browsers
    if(window.XMLHttpRequest){
        request = new XMLHttpRequest( );
    } else if (window.ActiveXObject){
        request=new ActiveXObject("Msxml2.XMLHTTP");
        if (! request){
            request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
        }
    }
    //the request could still be null if neither ActiveXObject
    //initialization succeeded
    if(request){
        initReq(reqType,url,asynch);
    } else {
        alert("Your browser does not permit the use of all "+
            "of this application's features!");
    }
}
/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed */
function initReq(reqType,url,bool){
    try{
        /* Specify the function that will handle the HTTP response */
        request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;
        request.open(reqType,url,bool);
        request.send(null);
    } catch (err) {

        alert(
moment."+
            "The application cannot contact the server at the
            " Please try again in a few seconds.");
    }
}
```

Another variation of this error is when the URL you use with the `request.open( )` method includes a different host than the host from which the user downloaded the web page. For example, say the user downloads the web page from `http://www.myorg.com/app`, but the URL you use for `open( )` is `http://www.yourorg.com`. This type of error is also caught by the code's `try/catch/finally` statement.



You can also optionally abort or cancel the request in the `catch` block with `request.abort( )`. For more information, see ["Set a Time Limit for the HTTP Request" \[Hack #70\]](#) and its discussion of setting a timeout for the request and aborting it in the event that the request is not completed within a certain period.

## Hack 9. Dig into the HTTP Response



**Display the values of various HTTP response headers in addition to or in lieu of a typical server return value.**

An HTTP *response header* is descriptive information, laid out by the HTTP 1.1 protocol, that web servers send requestors along with the actual web page or data. If you have already coded with the `XMLHttpRequest` object (discussed at the beginning of this chapter), you know that the `request.status` property equates to an HTTP response status code sent from the server. This is an important value to check before your page does anything cool with the HTTP response.



Status values can include `200` (the request went through okay), `404` (the requested file or URL path was not found), or `500` (internal server error).

However, you might want to see some of the other response headers associated with the request, such as the type of web server software associated with the response (the `Server` response header) or the content type of the response (the `Content-Type` header). This hack requests the user to enter a URL in a text field. When the user tabs out of or clicks outside of the text field, the browser displays various HTTP response headers. As usual with Ajax, this happens without a page refresh.



This request object method returns only a subset of the available response headers, including `Content-Type`, `Date`, `Server`, and `Content-Length`.

Here is the HTML page code:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hack7.js"></script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
```

```

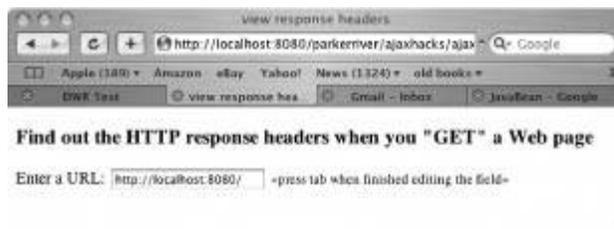
    <title>view response headers</title>
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css"
href="/parkerriver/css/hacks.css" />
</head>
<body onload="document.forms[0].url.value=urlFragment">
<h3>Find out the HTTP response headers when you "GET" a Web page</h3>

<form action="javascript:void%20">
  <p>Enter a URL:
    <input type="text" name="url" size="20"
onblur="getAllHeaders(this.value)">
    <span class="message">::press tab when finished editing the
      field::</span></p>
  <div id="msgDisplay"></div>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

[Figure 1-13](#) shows the page in the Safari browser.

### Figure 1-13. Scoping the response



The application prefills the text field with a partial URL (e.g., <http://localhost:8080/>) for the user to complete, because the request object cannot send a request to a different host from the host that uploaded the web page to the user. In other words, the partially completed URL provides a hint to the user that the application can only send a request to that specified host.

When the user completes the URL and then presses the Tab key or clicks outside the text field, the text field's `onblur` event handler is triggered. The event handler is defined as a function named `getAllHeaders()`, which passes the URL the user has entered to the request object. The request object then sends a request to the URL and returns the available response headers to the web page.

The following code is from the `hack7.js` file that the page imports. After showing this code, I explain the parts that deal with displaying the server's response headers. ["Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object" \[Hack #1\]](#) explains how to initialize and open an HTTP connection with the request object, otherwise known as

XMLHttpRequest. ["Handle Request Object Errors" \[Hack #8\]](#) explains trapping any errors with JavaScript's `try/catch/finally` statement.

```
var request;
var urlFragment="http://localhost:8080/";

function getAllHeaders(url){
    httpRequest("GET",url,true);
}

//function for XMLHttpRequest onreadystatechange event handler
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                /* All headers received as a single string */
                var headers = request.getAllResponseHeaders( );
                var div = document.getElementById("msgDisplay");
                div.className="header";
                div.innerHTML("<pre>" + headers + "</pre>");
            } else {
                //request.status is 503 if the application isn't
available;
                //500 if the application has a bug
                alert(request.status);
                alert("A problem occurred with communicating between "+
                    "the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.");
            }
        } //end outer if
    } catch (err) {
        alert("It does not appear that the server is "+
            "available for this application. Please"+
            " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
    }
}

/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed */
function initReq(reqType,url,bool){
    try{
        /* Specify the function that will handle the HTTP response */
        request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;
        request.open(reqType,url,bool);
        request.send(null);
    } catch (errv) {
        alert(
moment. "+
            "The application cannot contact the server at the
            "Please try again in a few seconds." );
    }
}
```

```

/* Wrapper function for constructing a request object.
Parameters:
  reqType: The HTTP request type, such as GET or POST.
  url: The URL of the server program.
  async: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not. */
function httpRequest(reqType,url,async){
  //Mozilla-based browsers
  if(window.XMLHttpRequest){
    request = new XMLHttpRequest( );
  } else if (window.ActiveXObject){
    request=new ActiveXObject("Msxml2.XMLHTTP");
    if (! request){
      request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
    }
  }
  //the request could still be null if neither ActiveXObject
  //initialization succeeded
  if(request){
    initReq(reqType,url,async);
  } else {
    alert("Your browser does not permit the use of all "+
      "of this application's features!");
  }
}

```

The interesting stuff takes place in the `handleResponse( )` function. This function calls the request object's `getAllResponseHeaders( )` method, which returns (rather awkwardly) all the available response headers, preformatted into a `string`. A developer would probably prefer this value to be returned in JSON format as an associative `array`, rather than a monolithic `string` in which extra code is required to pull out individual header information.



To get one header, you can also use `request.getResponseHeader( )`. An example would be `request.getResponseHeader("Content-Type");`.

The code then gets hold of the `div` element, where it will display the header values:

```

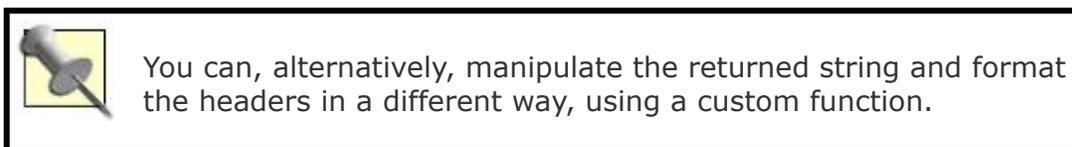
if(request.status == 200){
  /* All headers received as a single string */
  var headers = request.getAllResponseHeaders( );
  var div = document.getElementById("msgDisplay");
  div.className="header";
  div.innerHTML="<pre>"+headers+"</pre>";
}...

```

To provide a CSS style for the message display, the code sets the `className` property of the `div` to a class that is already defined in a stylesheet. Here's the stylesheet, which is linked to the web page:

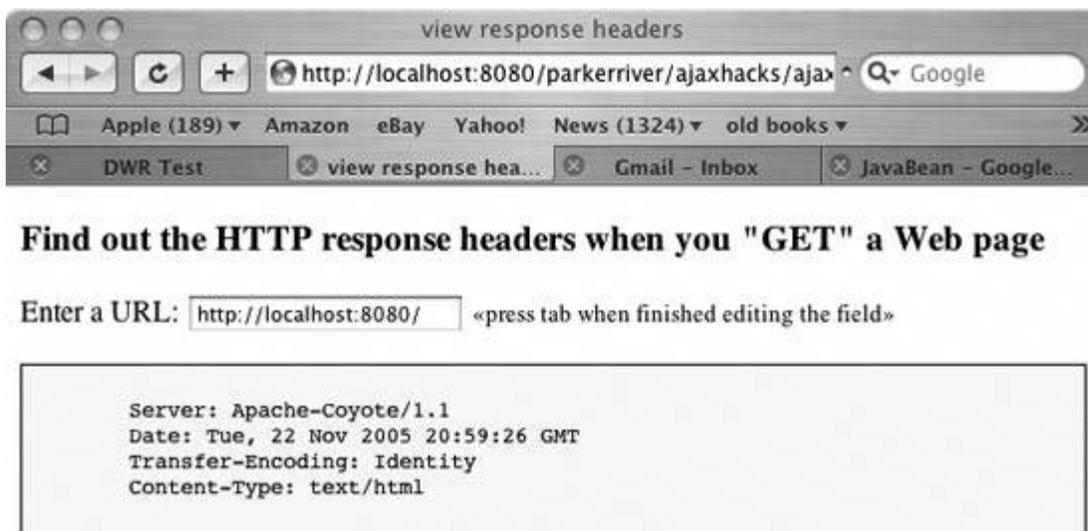
```
div.header{ border: thin solid black; padding: 10%;  
  font-size: 0.9em; background-color: yellow}  
span.message { font-size: 0.8em; }
```

In this manner, the code dynamically connects a `div` to a certain CSS class, which is defined by a separate stylesheet. This strategy helps separate DOM programming from presentation decisions. Finally, the `div`'s `innerHTML` property is set to the returned header values. You use the `pre` tag to conserve the existing formatting.



[Figure 1-14](#) shows what the browser displays after the user submits a URL.

### Figure 1-14. Separate the headers from the chaff





## Hack 10. Generate a Styled Message with a CSS File



**Let the users choose predesigned styles for the messages they see.**

This hack sends a request to a server, which returns a text message. The user's choices determine the actual message content and appearance. The HTML for the page includes a `select` tag listing the styles the users can choose for the display of the results and a text field containing a partial URL they can complete and submit to a server.

The information returned relates to the response headers returned by the server [[Hack #9](#)]. However, what we are interested in here is this hack's dynamic message generation and style assignment. Here's the HTML code for the page:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hack8.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function setSpan( ) {
            document.getElementById("instr").onmouseover=function( ){
                this.style.backgroundColor='yellow';};
            document.getElementById("instr").onmouseout=function( ){
                this.style.backgroundColor='white';};
        }
    </script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <title>view response headers</title>
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css"
href="/parkerriver/css/hacks.css" />
</head>
<body onload="document.forms[0].url.value=urlFragment;setSpan( )">
<h3>Find out the HTTP response headers when you "GET" a Web page</h3>
<h4>Choose the style for your message</h4>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
    <p>
        <select name="_style">
            <option label="Loud" value="loud" selected>Loud</option>
            <option label="Fancy" value="fancy">Fancy</option>
            <option label="Cosmopolitan"
value="cosmo">Cosmopolitan</option>
            <option label="Plain" value="plain">Plain</option>
        </select>
    </p>
    <p>Enter a URL: <input type="text" name="url" size="20" onblur=
"getAllHeaders(this.value,this.form._style.value)"> <span
```

```

id=
        "instr" class="message">&#171;press tab or click outside
the field
        when finished editing&#187;</span></p>
    <div id="msgDisplay"></div>
</form>
</body>
</html>

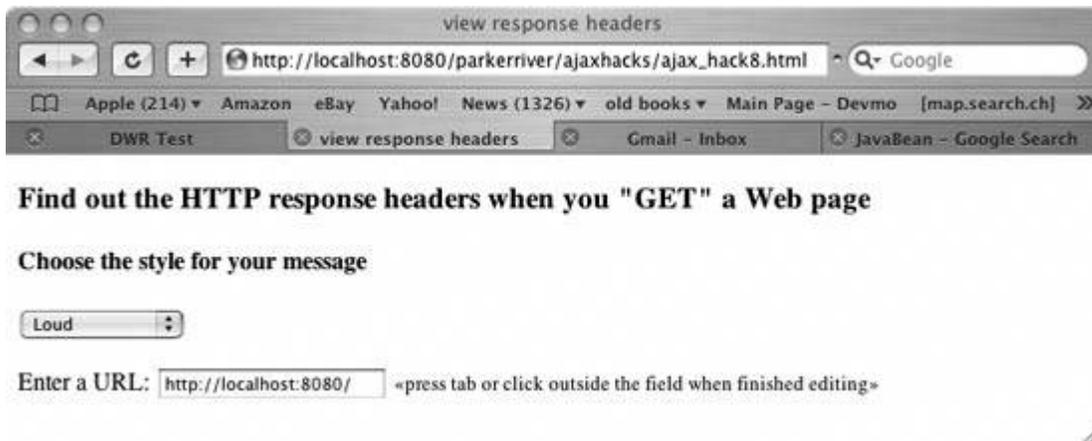
```



The purpose of the `setSpan( )` function defined within the web page's `script` tags is to give some instructions ("press tab or click outside the field when finished editing") a yellow background when the user passes the mouse pointer over them.

Before I describe some of the code elements, you may be interested in how the web page appears in a browser. [Figure 1-15](#) shows this window.

**Figure 1-15. Choose your style**



The CSS styles used by this web page derive from a stylesheet file named *hacks.css*. When the user chooses a style (say, "Cosmopolitan") from the `select` list, enters a value in the text field, and then tabs out of or clicks outside of the field, that user's chosen style is dynamically assigned to the container that will hold the message (a `div` element with `id msgDisplay`).

Here is the *hacks.css* stylesheet:

```

div.header{ border: thin solid black; padding: 10%;
  font-size: 0.9em; background-color: yellow; max-width: 80%}

span.message { font-size: 0.8em; }
div { max-width: 80% }

.plain { border: thin solid black; padding: 10%;
  font: Arial, serif font-size: 0.9em; background-color: yellow; }
.fancy { border: thin solid black; padding: 5%;
  font-family: Herculanum, Verdana, serif;
  font-size: 1.2em; text-shadow: 0.2em 0.2em grey; font-style: oblique;
  color: rgb(21,49,110); background-color: rgb(234,197,49) }
.loud { border: thin solid black; padding: 5%; font-family: Impact,
serif;
  font-size: 1.4em; text-shadow: 0 0 2.0em black; color: black;
background-color: rgb(181,77,79) }
.cosmo { border: thin solid black; padding: 1%;
  font-family: Papyrus, serif;
  font-size: 0.9em; text-shadow: 0 0 0.5em black; color: aqua;
background-color: teal}

```

The stylesheet defines several classes (`plain`, `fancy`, `loud`, and `cosmo`). A *class* in a CSS stylesheet begins with a period (as in `.fancy`) and defines various style properties, such as the font family and background color. Using this technique, your CSS experts can define the actual styles in one place, for use in multiple web pages. Clearly, an experienced designer would have some, ah, differences with the style-attribute choices here, but please bear with me!

The Ajax-related JavaScript code can assign the predefined styles to page elements based on user choices. Therefore, the presentation tier of your web application is separated from the application logic or domain tier.

The `onblur` event handler for the text field submits the URL value and the style name to a function named `getAllHeaders()`:

```
onblur="getAllHeaders(this.value,this.form._style.value)"
```

The reference `this.form._style.value` is JavaScript that represents the value of the option chosen from the `select` list (the style name). The reference `this.value` is the text entered by the user in the text field.

Here is the JavaScript code that the page imports from `hacks8.js`, with the code that dynamically assigns the style to the displayed message highlighted:

```

var request;
var urlFragment="http://localhost:8080/";
var st;

function getAllHeaders(url,styl){

```

```

    if(url){
        st=styl;
        httpRequest("GET",url,true);
    }
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                /* All headers received as a single string */
                var headers = request.getAllResponseHeaders( );
                var div = document.getElementById("msgDisplay");
                div.className= st == "" ? "header" : st;
                div.innerHTML="<pre>"+headers+"</pre>";
            } else {
                //request.status is 503 if the application isn't
available;
                //500 if the application has a bug
                alert(request.status);
                alert("A problem occurred with communicating between "+
                    "the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.");
            }
        } //end outer if
    } catch (err) {
        alert("It does not appear that the server is available for "+
            "this application. Please"+
            " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
    }
}

/* See Hacks #1, #2, and others for definitions of the httpRequest( )
and initReq( ) functions; snipped here for the sake of brevity. */

```

## Easy as Pie

The `getAllHeaders( )` function sets a top-level `st` variable to the name of a CSS style class (`plain`, `fancy`, `loud`, or `cosmo`). The code then sets the `className` property of the `div` that holds the message in a shockingly simple way, which changes the style assigned to the message:

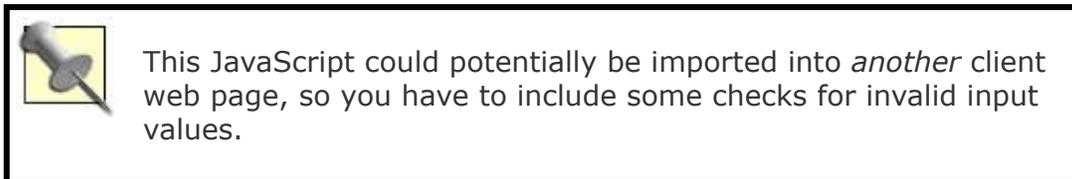
```

if(request.status == 200){
    /* All headers received as a single string */
    var headers = request.getAllResponseHeaders( );
    var div = document.getElementById("msgDisplay");
    div.className= st == "" ? "header" : st;
}

```

```
div.innerHTML+"<pre>" + headers + "</pre>";  
}
```

If for some reason the choice of class name derived from the web client is the empty `string` (it cannot be here because the `select` tag only contains complete `string` values), the `div` element is assigned a default style class name of `header`.



The `hacks.css` stylesheet also defines the `header` class.

The following figures are examples of the same message assigned different styles by the user. [Figure 1-16](#) shows the result if the user selects the "Cosmopolitan" style.

**Figure 1-16. A Cosmopolitan-styled message**



[Figure 1-17](#) depicts an alternate style.

**Figure 1-17. Alas, a Plain-styled message**



## Find out the HTTP response headers when you "GET" a Web page

Choose the style for your message

Plain

Enter a URL:  «press tab or click outside the field when finished editing»

```
Server: Apache-Coyote/1.1
Date: Tue, 22 Nov 2005 21:25:02 GMT
Transfer-Encoding: Identity
Content-Type: text/html
```

## Hack 11. Generate a Styled User Message on the Fly



### Dynamically define and assign CSS styles to web page content.

JavaScript and DOM programming allow you to define CSS style attributes and apply them to page elements from scratch. An example of where you may want to implement these methods is a Wiki page that permits users to develop their own page designs and styles.



In most cases, separating the style definitions from the JavaScript code is the way to go. Separating application concerns or tiers in this manner allows each element to evolve independently and makes web development less complex and more efficient.

This hack, like the one before it, dynamically displays server information based on the user's choice of style categories. *Unlike* the previous hack, this one formulates the styles in code, then applies the chosen style to an HTML element. Here is the code, with the style information highlighted:

```
var request;
var urlFragment="http://localhost:8080/";
var st;

function getAllHeaders(url,styl){
    if(url){
        st=styl;
        httpRequest("GET",url,true);
    }
}

/* Set one or more CSS style attributes on a DOM element
CSS2Properties Object.
Parameters:
    stType stands for a style name, as in 'plain','fancy','loud,' or
'cosmo'.
    stylObj is the HTML element's style property, as in div.style. */

function setStyle(stType,stylObj){
    switch(stType){
        case 'plain' :
            stylObj.maxWidth="80%";
```

```

        stylObj.border="thin solid black";
        stylObj.padding="5%";
        stylObj.textShadow="none";
        stylObj.fontFamily="Arial, serif";
        stylObj.fontSize="0.9em";
        stylObj.backgroundColor="yellow"; break;
    case 'loud' :
        stylObj.maxWidth="80%";
        stylObj.border="thin solid black";
        stylObj.padding="5%";
        stylObj.fontFamily="Impact, serif";
        stylObj.fontSize="1.4em";
        stylObj.textShadow="0 0 2.0em black";
        stylObj.backgroundColor="rgb(181,77,79)"; break;
    case 'fancy' :
        stylObj.maxWidth="80%";
        stylObj.border="thin solid black";
        stylObj.padding="5%";
        stylObj.fontFamily="Herculanum, Verdana, serif";
        stylObj.fontSize="1.2em";
        stylObj.fontStyle="oblique";
        stylObj.textShadow="0.2em 0.2em grey";
        stylObj.color="rgb(21,49,110)";
        stylObj.backgroundColor="rgb(234,197,49)"; break;
    case 'cosmo' :
        stylObj.maxWidth="80%";
        stylObj.border="thin solid black";
        stylObj.padding="1%";
        stylObj.fontFamily="Papyrus, serif";
        stylObj.fontSize="0.9em";
        stylObj.textShadow="0 0 0.5em black";
        stylObj.color="aqua";
        stylObj.backgroundColor="teal"; break;
    default :
        alert('default');
}
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                /* All headers received as a single string */
                var headers = request.getAllResponseHeaders( );
                var div = document.getElementById("msgDisplay");
                if(st){
                    setStyle(st,div.style);
                } else {
                    setStyle("plain",div.style);
                }
                div.innerHTML="<pre>"+headers+"</pre>";
            } else {

```

```

        //request.status is 503 if the application isn't
available;
        //500 if the application has a bug
        alert(request.status);
        alert("A problem occurred with communicating between "+
            "the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.");
    }
} //end outer if
} catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server is available for "
        "this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
}
}

/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed */
function initReq(reqType,url,bool){
    try{
        /* Specify the function that will handle the HTTP response */
        request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;
        request.open(reqType,url,bool);
        request.send(null);
    } catch (errv) {

        alert(
moment. "+
            "The application cannot contact the server at the
            "Please try again in a few seconds." );
    }
}

/* Wrapper function for constructing a request object.
Parameters:
reqType: The HTTP request type such as GET or POST.
url: The URL of the server program.
asynch: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not. */
function httpRequest(reqType,url,asynch){
    //Mozilla-based browsers
    if(window.XMLHttpRequest){
        request = new XMLHttpRequest( );
    } else if (window.ActiveXObject){
        request=new ActiveXObject("Msxml2.XMLHTTP");
        if (! request){
            request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
        }
    }
    //the request could still be null if neither ActiveXObject
//initialization succeeded
    if(request){
        initReq(reqType,url,asynch);
    } else {
        alert("Your browser does not permit the use of all "+

```

```

        "of this application's features!");
    }
}

```

## Nudging Aside the Stylesheet

Each HTML element on a web page has a `style` property, if its host browser supports CSS stylesheets. For example, a `div` element has a property called `div.style` that allows a JavaScript writer to set inline style attributes for that `div` (as in `div.style.fontFamily="Arial"`). This is how the `setStyle( )` function works in the prior code. The two function parameters are a style name such as "Fancy" (chosen from a predefined list) and the `style` property of a specific `div` element. The function then sets the appearance of the HTML `div` element on the web page.

The information that appears on the page (a bunch of response headers) is derived from the server using the request object. As in the previous hack, the user completes a URL, then clicks outside the text field or presses the Tab key, thus firing an `onblur` event handler that sets the request object and CSS styling in motion. The HTML for the page is not much different from that in ["Generate a Styled Message with a CSS File" \[Hack #10\]](#), but it omits the link to a stylesheet. All the styling for this hack is defined by the imported JavaScript file, `hack10.js`. Here's the code:

```

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-html401-19991224/strict.dtd">
<html>
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="/parkerriver/js/hack10.js">
</script>
    <script type="text/javascript">
function setSpan( ){
    document.getElementById("instr").onmouseover=function( ){
        this.style.backgroundColor='yellow';};
    document.getElementById("instr").onmouseout=function( ){
        this.style.backgroundColor='white';};
    }
</script>
<meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <title>view response headers</title>
</head>
<body onLoad="document.forms[0].url.value=urlFragment;setSpan( )" >
<h3>Find out the HTTP response headers when you "GET" a Web page</h3>
<h4>Choose the style for your message</h4>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
    <p>
        <select name="_style">
            <option label="Loud" value="loud" selected>Loud</option>
            <option label="Fancy" value="fancy">Fancy</option>
            <option label="Cosmopolitan"

```

```

value="cosmo">Cosmopolitan</option>
    <option label="Plain" value="plain">Plain</option>
  </select>
</p>
<p>Enter a URL: <input type="text" name="url" size="20" onblur=
  "getAllHeaders(this.value,this.form._style.value)">
  <span id="instr" class="message">␣;press tab or
  click outside the field when finished editing␣;
  </span></p>
  <div id="msgDisplay"></div>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

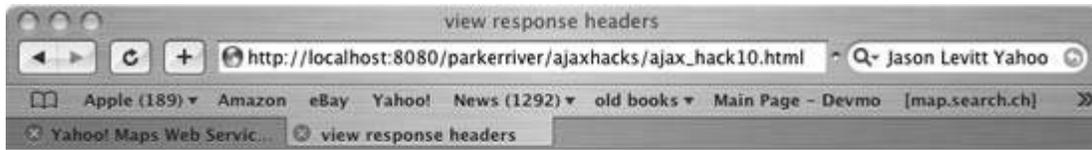
The `getAllHeaders( )` function, an event handler for `onblur`, passes in to the application the name of the style the user has chosen from a `select` list (such as "cosmo"), as well as the URL of the server component. The only purpose of the server component is to provide a value for display. We're mainly interested in dynamically generating styles for any type of server information your applications could acquire via Ajax and the request object.



The purpose of the `setSpan( )` function defined within the web page's `script` tags is to give some instructions ("press tab or click outside the field when finished editing") a yellow background when the user passes the mouse pointer over them.

[Figure 1-18](#) shows what the page looks like in a web browser prior to the sending of the HTTP request.

### **Figure 1-18. Choose a style for dynamic generation**



**Find out the HTTP response headers when you "GET" a Web page**

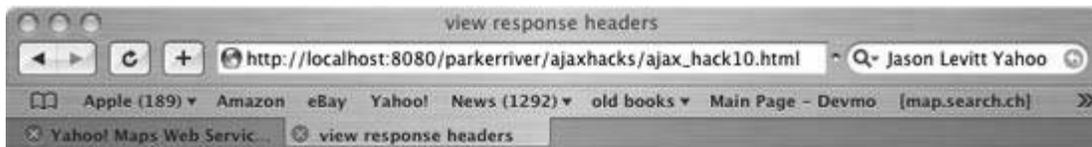
**Choose the style for your message**

Loud

Enter a URL:  «press tab or click outside the field when finished editing»

Figure 1-19 depicts what the page looks like when the user optionally selects a style name, completes the URL in the text field, and presses Tab.

**Figure 1-19. Styled server data**



**Find out the HTTP response headers when you "GET" a Web page**

**Choose the style for your message**

Fancy

Enter a URL:  «press tab or click outside the field when finished editing»

```
Server: Apache-Coyote/1.1
Date: Wed, 23 Nov 2005 13:46:33 GMT
Transfer-Encoding: Identity
Content-Type: text/html
```

None of these web page changes involves waiting for the server to deliver a new page. The request object fetches the data from the server in the background, and the client-side JavaScript styles the displayed information. Voilà, Ajax!





## Chapter 2. Web Forms

Hacks [1221](#)

Almost everyone who has used the Web has encountered an HTML form. When users buy books or DVDs online, or log into discussion lists or other web communities, inevitably they are typing information into text fields or choosing options in `select` lists, and then submitting the forms by clicking a button. The purpose of these forms is to upload user- or client-related data to a server component, which then implements a task such as logging the user into an application.

Web applications that use Ajax-related techniques, however, can provide a different mechanism for submitting web-form information. JavaScript code can submit discrete values from only certain widgets or fields, for instance, without requiring the user to click the classic Submit button. This application model has transformed the web form into a "rich user interface" similar to a desktop application, where the code can send data over the network in response to click or blur events without refreshing the entire web page. The following hacks illustrate how to send selection and text-field values using `XMLHttpRequest`, and how to dynamically generate the content of display widgets from server data.

## Hack 12. Submit Text Field or textarea Values to the Server Without a Browser Refresh



**Create a smooth transition between entering information into a textarea or text field and instantly transferring the data to the server.**

Ajax applications can automatically send to a server program the information that the user has entered into a text field or `textarea`. The application code waits for the text widget's `onblur` event to occur, then uses the request object to send just the data from that field or `textarea`. In many applications, this technique is preferable to requiring the user to click a Submit button, then sending all of the form's values to the server in a big clump. It is also much snappier in terms of the application's responsiveness. For example, an online quiz or teaching application can fetch and display the correct answer to a question as soon as the user has moved away from the field, instead of requiring the user to click a button and refresh the page just to see specific answers. Real-time language translation is another possible application for this user-interface behavior.



The `onblur` event is triggered when a web form control such as a text field loses the keyboard focus, which is typically caused by the user pressing the Tab key or clicking outside of the field. You can also use the `onkeypress`, `onkeydown`, or `onkeyup` event handlers to respond to user interaction with a text widget.

Here is this hack's sequence of events for sending text to the server:

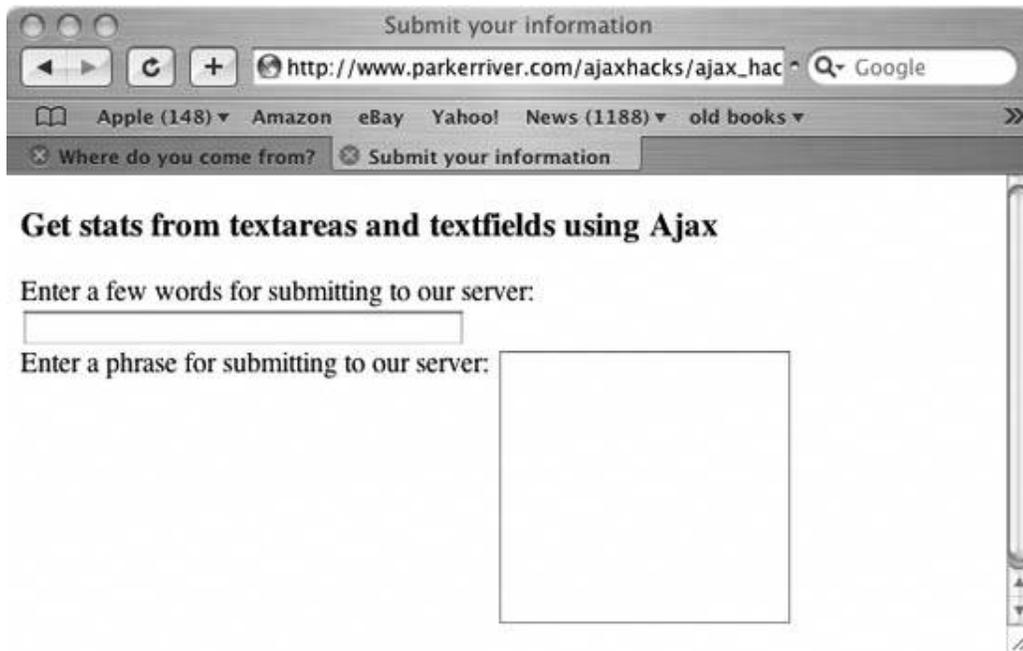
1. The user tabs into the field or clicks in a `textarea`.
2. The user types some text.
3. The user then presses Tab or clicks on another part of the page to exit the text field or `textarea`.



One issue with intervention-less form sending is that users are not accustomed to this kind of behavior from web forms. A user might be put off or confused by web-form controls such as text fields that dynamically submit their own data. The user interface should make it clear that "something is going to happen" when the user is finished with the text field, or display a message or progress indicator when the request object is sending the data. In addition, depending on the sensitivity of the task, you may want to add another layer of communication with the user, such as an `alert` window asking "Are you sure you want to submit the information?"

This hack includes a text field and a `textarea` that send HTTP requests with their values when the user is finished with them. [Figure 2-1](#) shows the web page loaded into a browser window.

**Figure 2-1. No buttons need apply**



The user types some information into the text field or `textarea` (the larger data-entry box) and then exits the control, and the application automatically sends what the user typed to a server component. Here is the HTML code for this page:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
  "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-2000126/DTD/xhtml1-strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8" />
  <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks_2_1.js"></script>
  <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/css/hacks.css" />
  <title>Submit your information</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Get stats from textareas and textfields using Ajax</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" >
<div id="textf">
Enter a few words for submitting to our server:
<input type="text" name="tfield" id="tfield" size="35" />
</div>
<div id="textta">
<span style="vertical-align: top">Enter a phrase for submitting to our
```

```

server:</span> <textarea name="tarea" rows="20" id="tarea" cols="20">
</textarea>
</div>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

Instead of a user clicking a button to send the form information, each text control sets the action in motion itself.

When the user presses Tab or clicks outside of one of the text widgets, the code specified by the widget's `onblur` event handler is executed. The upcoming code sample shows how this event handler is set up after the browser has finished loading the page.

The `script` tag in the HTML imports a JavaScript file, *hacks\_2\_1.js*. This file contains all the code necessary for running this hack. The following sample includes all the code for sending a request and handling the return value (in the `handleResponse( )` function). ["Display Text Field or textarea Values Using Server Data" \[Hack #13\]](#) explains the related technique of inserting the server's response into text controls, but that shouldn't prevent you from peeking at `handleResponse( )` if you want! Here's the relevant JavaScript code:

```

var formObj = null;
var formObjTyp = "";
var request=null;

//input field's event handlers
window.onload=function( ){
    var txtA = document.getElementById("tarea");
    if(txtA != null){
        txtA.onblur=function( ){if (this.value) { getInfo(this);}}; }

    var tfd = document.getElementById("tfield");
    if(tfd != null){
        tfd.onblur=function( ){if (this.value) { getInfo(this);}}; }
}

function getInfo(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    formObj=obj;
    formObjTyp =obj.tagName;
    if(formObjTyp == "input" || formObjTyp == "INPUT"){
        formObjTyp = formObjTyp + " "+formObj.type;
    }
    formObjTyp = formObjTyp.toLowerCase( );
    var url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/webforms?objtype="+
        encodeURIComponent(formObjTyp)+"&val="+
        encodeURIComponent(obj.value);
    httpRequest("GET",url,true);
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){

```

```

var resp = request.responseText;
var func = new Function("return "+resp);
var objt = func( );
if(formObjTyp == "textarea"){
    if(formObj != null){
        formObj.value = objt.Form_field_type +
            " character count: "+objt.Text_length+
            "\\nWord count: "+
            objt.Word_count+"\\nServer info: "+
            objt.Server_info;
    }
} else if(formObjTyp == "input text"){
    if(formObj != null){
        formObj.value = objt.Form_field_type +
            " # characters: "+objt.Text_length+
            " Word count: "+objt.Word_count; }
    }
} else {
    //request.status is 503
    //if the application isn't available;
    //500 if the application has a bug
    alert(
        "A problem occurred with communicating between the "+
        "XMLHttpRequest object and the server program.");
    }
} //end outer if
} catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server is available "+
        "for this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
}
}

/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed */
function initReq(reqType,url,bool){
    try{
        /* Specify the function that will handle the
        HTTP response */
        request.onreadystatechange=handleResponse;
        request.open(reqType,url,bool);
        request.send(null);
    } catch (errv) {
        alert(
            "The application cannot contact the server "+
            "at the moment. "+
            "Please try again in a few seconds." );
    }
}

/* Wrapper function for constructing a request object.
Parameters:
reqType: The HTTP request type, such as GET or POST.
url: The URL of the server program.
asynch: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not. */
function httpRequest(reqType,url,asynch){
    //Mozilla-based browsers
    if(window.XMLHttpRequest){

```

```

    request = new XMLHttpRequest( );
} else if (window.ActiveXObject){
    request=new ActiveXObject("Msxml2.XMLHTTP");
    if (! request){
        request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
    }
}
//the request could still be null if neither ActiveXObject
//initialization succeeded
if(request){
    initReq(reqType,url,asynch);
} else {
    alert("Your browser does not permit the use of all "+
        "of this application's features!");}
}

```

The code declares two top-level JavaScript variables: `formObj` and `formObjTyp`. The former variable holds the `input` or `textarea` object (other functions in the code will need access to it later), and the latter holds a `string` representing a `form` object tag name, such as "INPUT" or "TEXTAREA." This `string` is one of the parameters that the server component requires (see the formatted URL that appears at the end of the next section, ["Get the First Serve In"](#)).



These variables are simply part of this hack's behavior and, in general, are not required for sending form values with the request object.

As mentioned previously, the code sets up the text widgets' `onblur` event handlers when the browser finishes loading the page. You can accomplish this task in JavaScript by assigning a function to the window's `onload` event handler. Using the `window.onload` code, as follows, is an alternative to calling the JavaScript functions from within an HTML element's `onblur` attribute:

```

window.onload=function( ){
    var txtA = document.getElementById("tarea");
    if(txtA != null){
        txtA.onblur=function( ){if (this.value) { getInfo(this);}}; }
    var tfd = document.getElementById("tfield");
    if(tfd != null){
        tfd.onblur=function( ){if (this.value) { getInfo(this);}}; }
}

```

These text fields are now *hot*. Once the user types a value and exits a control, the information entered is off and running to the server; the user doesn't have to click another button to send it.

*Event handlers* are simply attributes of an object to which your code



can assign a function or block of code that defines some behavior. So, if you want to control how a radio button behaves when it's clicked, set up its `onclick` event handler. For example:

```
//Get a reference to a radio button element
//on a web page
var rad = document.getElementById("radio1");
//display a pop-up dialog window when it's clicked
rad.onclick=function( ){ alert("I was clicked!");};
```

## Get the First Serve In

The main job of the text-field event handlers is to call the `getInfo( )` function. This function grabs whatever the user typed into the text widget and sends this value to the server:

```
function getInfo(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    formObj=obj;
    formObjTyp =obj.tagName;
    if(formObjTyp == "input" || formObjTyp == "INPUT"){
        formObjTyp = formObjTyp + " "+formObj.type;
    }
    formObjTyp = formObjTyp.toLowerCase( );
    var url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/webforms?objtype="+
        encodeURIComponent(formObjTyp)+"&val="+
        encodeURIComponent(obj.value);
    httpRequest("GET",url,true);
}
```

The `getInfo( )` function takes as a parameter an object that represents the text field or `textarea`. We pass in references to the `input` or `textarea` objects so that the JavaScript code can use them to handle the server return value.



["Display Text Field or textarea Values Using Server Data" \[Hack #13\]](#) shows how to display the server's return value inside these text widgets. Because a `textarea` generally holds more information than a text field, the server sends back more data if the original object was a `textarea` as opposed to a text field.

The last part of the previous code, `httpRequest("GET",url,true)`, is the function call that actually sends the user's information to the server.

However, a few things have to occur before the code calls that function, such as putting together a proper URL (the server's address on the Internet). The server component is expecting a `string` describing the kind of form object from which the data derives. In this application, the `string` is formulated from the `tagName` property of the `Element` object (returning `INPUT` or `TEXTAREA`).



The code needs this value to tell the server whether its return value will be inserted into a text field or a `textarea`. Again, this is described in ["Display Text Field or textarea Values Using Server Data" \[Hack #13\]](#).

The code further refines the `input` object's description by what `input` subtype it represents (text input, radio button, etc.). This is accomplished by appending the value of the `input` object's `type` property (`text`, in this case) to the string `input`, which creates the final string `input text`.

In other words, this `type` property returns "text" only if the object represents an `<input type="text" ...>` HTML element. Then the `string` is forced to lowercase and submitted to the server with the user's content:

```
formObjTyp =obj.tagName;
if(formObjTyp == "input" || formObjTyp == "INPUT"){
    formObjTyp = formObjTyp + " "+formObj.type;
}
formObjTyp = formObjTyp.toLowerCase( );
var url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/webforms?objtype="+
    encodeURIComponent(formObjTyp)+"&val="+ encodeURIComponent(val);
httpRequest("GET",url,true);
```

The global JavaScript function `encodeURIComponent( )` is a method for ensuring that certain characters, such as spaces, are encoded when they are included in URLs. Otherwise, your program may send a partial or truncated URL to the server and generate an error. The entire URL might look like this in a real case:

```
http://www.parkerriver.com/s/webforms?objtype=input%20text&
val=Hello%20There!
```

## What's Next?

The `httpRequest( )` function wraps the code that initializes and uses the request object, which works behind the scenes so that the user doesn't have to manually send the data. ["Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server" \[Hack #2\]](#), among others, describes this function in detail.

So what happens to the submitted data next? That depends on your application. The next hack explores a related but different topic: using JavaScript and Ajax to take an HTTP response and insert data into an existing text field or `textarea`.



Users can put tons of information in a large `textarea`, so in these cases use the POST method rather than GET with the request object. For example, you can write the `HttpRequest( )` function as `HttpRequest("POST",url,true)`, and the request object's `send( )` method will have the POST querystring as a parameter:

```
request.send(val=Hello%20there%20and%20a%20lot%20of%20other%20stuff);
```

## Hack 13. Display Text Field or textarea Values Using Server Data



**Have server information magically appear in text boxes without the web page refreshing.**

You can have a server component interact with information that the user enters in a text box, without the jarring effect of the page reconstituting every time the user enters new information. A typical example is a spell checker or auto-complete field [[Hack #78](#)]. Using the request object as an intermediary, a server component can respond in real time to what the user types.

This hack displays an automatic server response, so that the response appears as if by magic in the text control, without anything else changing in the web page. The hack is an extension of "[Submit Text Field or textarea Values to the Server Without a Browser Refresh](#)" [[Hack #12](#)], which used the request object to submit `textarea` or text field values to a server component behind the scenes.

This hack takes the information the user has submitted and displays a character count and word count in the same field. You can accomplish the same thing with client-side JavaScript, of course, but just to prove that a server component is doing the work, the hack displays some information about the server in the `textarea`.

[Figure 2-2](#) shows the web page after the user has entered some data into the text field.

**Figure 2-2. Enter data and elicit a response**

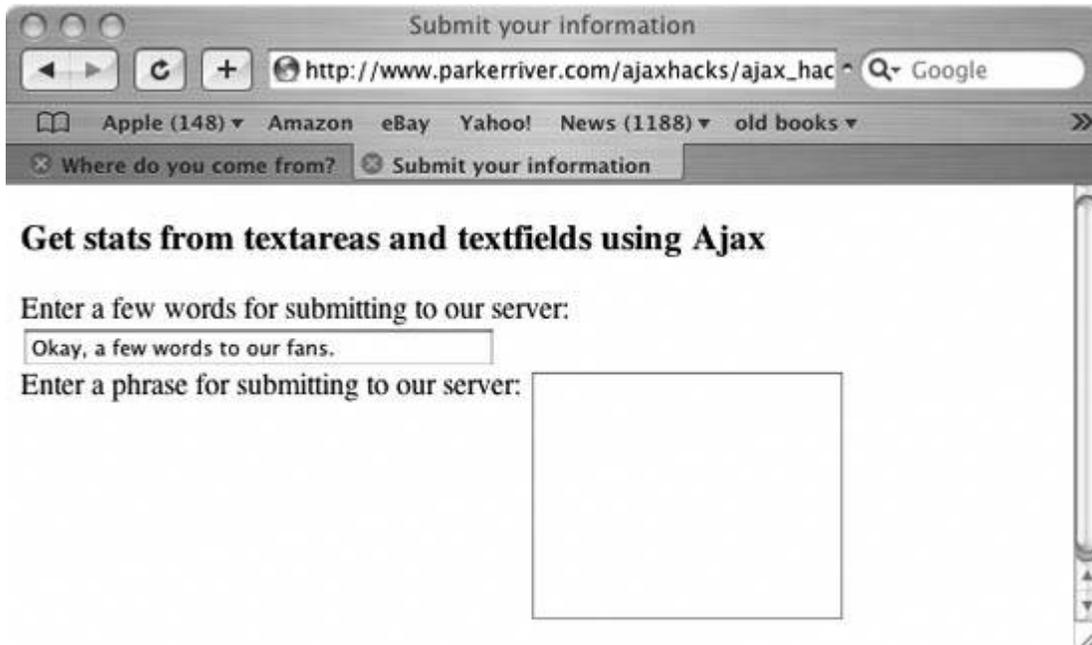
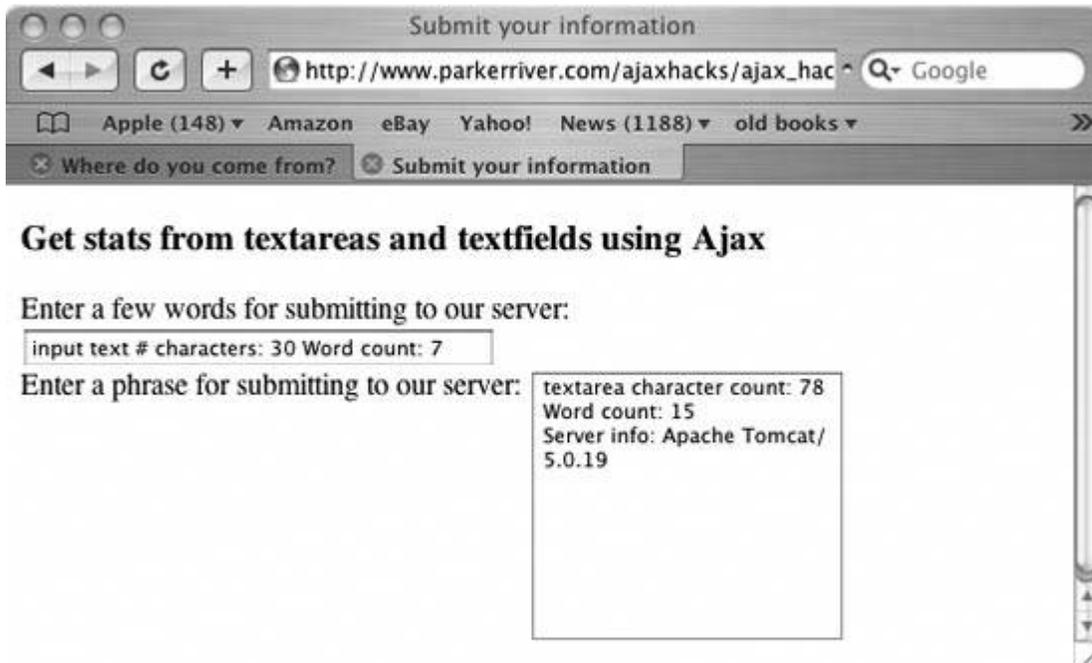


Figure 2-3 shows the browser window after the user has entered data in both fields and then clicked Tab.

**Figure 2-3. Real-time data updates**



The following code is the HTML for the page. It imports a JavaScript file named *hacks\_2\_1.js*, which contains the code that does most of the work:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks_2_1.js"></script>
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/css/hacks.css" />
    <title>Submit your information</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Get stats from textareas and textfields using Ajax</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" >
<table border="0"><tr>
<td>Enter a few words for submitting to our server:
<b><input type="text" name="tfield" size="35"/></b></td></tr>
<tr><td valign="top">Enter a phrase for submitting to our server:
<textarea name="tarea" rows="20" cols="20">
</textarea></td> </tr>
</table></form>
</body>
</html>
```

The last hack explained how the code submits the user's information without refreshing the web page. In other words, after the user has typed in some information and pressed Tab or clicked outside of the field, just the piece of data that user added to the text field or `textarea` is sent in an HTTP request to the server.

An `onblur` event handler calls the `getInfo( )` function, passing in the text field or `textarea` object as a parameter.

The entire code for this behavior appears in ["Submit Text Field or textarea Values to the Server Without a Browser Refresh" \[Hack #12\]](#), so it's not reproduced in full here. However, I will show the code for the `getInfo( )` and `handleResponse( )` functions, which do the work of sending the server component the information it needs and then handling the server's response. First, let's take a look at the `getInfo( )` function:

```
function getInfo(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    formObj=obj;
    formObjTyp =obj.tagName;
    if(formObjTyp == "input" || formObjTyp == "INPUT"){
        formObjTyp = formObjTyp + " "+formObj.type;
    }
    formObjTyp = formObjTyp.toLowerCase( );
```

```
var url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/webforms?objtype="+
    encodeURIComponent(formObjTyp)+"&val="+
    encodeURIComponent(obj.value);
httpRequest("GET",url,true);
}
```

This function passes along to the server component the user's typed-in information as part of the `val` parameter. In addition, the `obj` parameter holds a reference to the text control in which the information was entered, such as a text field or `textarea`. The reference is specifically a DOM object, such as an `HTMLInputElement` or `HTMLTextAreaElement`.



You do not have to worry about the DOM object tree at this point (although it is interesting!). The HTML code for this hack refers to the particular text control using the `this` keyword in the `onblur` event handler. The `getInfo( )` function can determine exactly what kind of text control the user is interacting with a text field or a `textarea` by accessing the object's `tagName` property. You can learn more about DOM object programming in David Flanagan's *JavaScript: The Definitive Guide* (O'Reilly).

## Instant Server Messaging

The server program takes the information typed in by the user and sends back the associated number of characters and words. To make this response information palatable to our receiving code, the server returns its information in JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) format [[Hack #7](#)]. JSON is similar to XML in that it structures data to make it easier for software to digest and work with.



Your own program could simply return data in XML format or as a simple `string`. Using JSON for the return value is this programmer's personal preference. It is particularly useful if the server client is composed of JavaScript code.

This code shows a typical JSON server return value, if the user typed 55 words into a `textarea`:

```

{
Form_field_type: "textarea",
Text_length: "385",
Word_count: "55",
Server_info: "Apache Tomcat/5.0.19"
}

```

This code represents a JavaScript object with four different properties: `Form_field_type`, `Text_length`, `Word_count`, and `Server_info`. An explanation of how these properties are used is provided after the next code sample.

Now the hack takes this information and plugs it back into the `textarea`. This is the job of the `handleResponse( )` function:

```

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var resp = request.responseText;
                if(resp != null){
                    var func = new Function("return "+resp);
                    var objt = func( );
                    if(formObjTyp == "textarea"){
                        if(formObj != null){
                            formObj.value = objt.Form_field_type +
                                " character count: "+objt.Text_length+
                                "\nWord count: "+
                                objt.Word_count+"\nServer info: "+
                                objt.Server_info;
                        }
                    } else if(formObjTyp == "input text"){
                        if(formObj != null){
                            formObj.value = objt.Form_field_type +
                                " # characters: "+objt.Text_length+
                                " Word count: "+objt.Word_count; }
                    }
                }
            } else {
                //request.status is 503
                //if the application isn't available;
                //500 if the application has a bug
                alert(
                    "A problem occurred with communicating "+
                    "between the XMLHttpRequest object and "+
                    "the server program.");
            }
        }
    } catch (err) {
        alert(err.name);
        alert("It does not appear that the server "+

```

```

        "is available for this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
    }
}

```

This code grabs the response as text. Since the text is already formatted in JSON syntax (as an object literal in JavaScript), the code uses the special technique described in ["Receive Data in JSON Format" \[Hack #7\]](#). A `Function` constructor returns the text as a JavaScript object. In this case, the variable `objt` now refers to the server component's response in an object-centric way, so you can access the server information with syntax such as `objt.Server_info`.

The latter code piece accesses the `Server_info` property of the object referred to by the variable `objt`:

```

var resp = request.responseText;
var func = new Function("return "+resp);
//call the function and return the object to which
//the objt variable now points
var objt = func( );

```

The rest of the code goes about inserting this information back into the `textarea` using this syntax:

```

if(formObjTyp == "textarea"){
    if(formObj!= null){
        formObj.value = objt.Form_field_type +
            " character count: "+objt.Text_length+
            "\\nWord count: "+
            objt.Word_count+"\\nServer info: "+
            objt.Server_info;
    }
}

```

To see what the `textarea` looks like after the information is placed inside it, refer back to [Figure 2-3](#).

You can access the `textarea` because a top-level JavaScript variable, `formObj`, refers to it. One of the keys to this code is setting the `value` of a `textarea` or text field with the "dot property-name" syntax common to JavaScript, as in `formObj.value`.



The server program sends more information back to a `textarea` than it does to a text field, including line breaks (`\\n` in JavaScript) because the `textarea` is a big box that can hold more text. You cannot include line breaks in a text field, for instance,

because it holds only one line (even if that line can have numerous characters).

The code formats the value of the `textarea` by connecting strings to the properties of the object the server returned, as in `" character count: "+objt.Text_length.`

Although in a conventional web interface users expect `textareas` and text fields to be reserved for their own data entry, this hack demonstrates how to provide direct feedback related to what the user types into a particular field.

## Hack 14. Submit Selection-List Values to the Server Without a Round Trip



**Whisk the user's multiple list choices off to the server without delay.**

Many web developers will see the advantage of sending a user's multiple choices in a radio button or `select` list directly to a server program using the request object, rather than requiring the user to click a button and send the entire form. This gives the application greater responsiveness and increases efficiency by sending discrete values rather than clumps of information.

This hack sends the user's choices of U.S. states to a server program when the keyboard focus is moved away from the `select` list. The `select` element looks like this in the HTML code that underlies the web page:

```
<select name="_state" multiple="multiple" size="4">
```

This is a selection list that allows the user to choose more than one item. When the keyboard focus moves from the `select` list (because the user presses the Tab key or clicks elsewhere on the page), the code defined by the element's `onblur` event handler executes. (This code is shown in an upcoming section.) The `size=4` part indicates that four state names can be displayed at a time in the `select` list. [Figure 2-4](#) shows the page loaded into the Safari browser.

**Figure 2-4. Multiple choices for immediate delivery**



## Create or Alter a Select List

Choose one or more states:

Alabama
Alaska
Arizona
Arkansas

The server reports that you have chosen the following abbreviated states:

Choose your list content:

European countries:

South American countries:

A JavaScript file named *hacks\_2\_4.js* declares all the code this hack needs. Here is the HTML for the web page, which imports this file:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks_2_4.js"></script>
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/css/hacks.css" />
    <title>Alter select lists</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Create or Alter a Select List</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" >
    <table border="0">
        <tr><td>Choose one or more states: </td><td>
            <select name="_state" multiple="multiple" size="4">
                <option value="al">Alabama</option>
                <option value="ak">Alaska</option>
                <option value="az">Arizona</option>
                <option value="ar">Arkansas</option>
                <option value="ca">California</option>
                <option value="co">Colorado</option>
```

```

        <option value="ct">Connecticut</option>
        <option value="de">Delaware</option>
        <option value="dc">District of Columbia</option>
        <option value="fl">Florida</option>
        <option value="ga">Georgia</option>
        <option value="hi">Hawaii</option>
        <!--snipped...-->
    </select></td></tr>
    <tr><td><span id="select_info" class=
        "message">The server reports that you have chosen the
        following abbreviated states: </span>
    <tr><td>Choose your list content:</td>
    <td>European countries:
    <input type="radio" name="countryType" id="euro" value="euro"
/>
    South American countries:
    <input type="radio" name="countryType" id="southam"
value="southam" />
    </td></tr>
    <tr><td><div id="newsel"></div></td></tr>
</table></form>
</body>
</html>

```

A `span` element contains a message the user sees after making some choices in the `select` list. This message is styled by a CSS rule in the file *hacks.css*. We'll take a look at the message returned to the user momentarily, but first let's examine the code that submits the user's choices to a server. The code is a little complicated at first glance, but stay with it because what it accomplishes is really quite simple:

```

function getSelectInfo(selectObj){
    if (selectObj == null) { return; }
    formObj=selectObj;
    formObjTyp =formObj.tagName.toLowerCase( );
    var optsArray = formObj.options;
    var selectedArray = new Array( );
    var val = "";
    //store selected options in an Array
    for(var i=0,j=0; i < optsArray.length; i++){
        if(optsArray[i].selected) {
            selectedArray[j]=optsArray[i].value;
            j++;
        }
    }
    //create a comma-separated list of each
    //selected option value
    for(var k = 0; k < selectedArray.length; k++){
        if(k !=selectedArray.length-1 ) { val +=selectedArray[k]+",";}
        else {val +=selectedArray[k]; }
    }
}

```

```
var url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/webforms?objtype="+
    encodeURIComponent(formObjTyp)+"&val="+
    encodeURIComponent(val);
httpRequest("GET",url,true);
}
```

The code takes all of the options associated with the `select` element and determines which of them the user has selected. These options represent the user's choice(s) of U.S. states. The code takes each selected option and stores it in a `string`, separated by commas (if there is more than one choice), as follows: `ma,nh,vt`.

This task would be easier if the browser stored the selected values in one convenient place, such as a `value` property of the `select` object, but this isn't the case! You have to grab all the options, determine which ones were selected, and store those somewhere, such as in a JavaScript `array`.



A `select` element contains `option` elements, as in:

```
<select name="_states">
<option value="vt">Vermont</option>
...
</select>
```

In the DOM, the `select` element is represented by a `select` object that has an `options` property, an `array` of `option` objects. You get the value of each `option`, which the user sees as words in a list (e.g., "Vermont") using the `value` property of an `option` object. Phewfun to code, but it involves endless objects and properties!

The server component is expecting an `objtype` parameter, which in this case equals "select." We are also sending the `string` of comma-separated choices, pointed to by the `val` parameter (we could just as easily have used spaces, colons, or some other delimiter to separate each choice). Because we are using JavaScript's global function `encodeURIComponent()`, each comma is encoded into `%2C`, since certain punctuation marks are not allowed in the character strings that are sent to server components.



`encodeURIComponent()` is a global function that is designed to encode portions of a uniform resource indicator (URI), which is a fancy name for the addresses you enter into a browser's location field to download a web page. This function encodes punctuation

characters that have special purposes in URIs, such as `/`, `:`, `@`, and `;`, as well as space characters, into their hexadecimal equivalents. For example, a `;` character is encoded into `%3B`. `encodeURIComponent( )` does not encode ASCII numbers or letters. Use `encodeURIComponent( )` to encode query strings or path information that your JavaScript code is handling.

Here is an example of a URL sent by the previous JavaScript:

```
http://www.parkerriver.com/s/webforms?objtype=select&val=ma%2Cvt%2Cny
```

This URL contains `ma`, `vt`, and `ny` as choices; after the `val` parameter is decoded, it will read `ma,vt,ny`.

## Now What Happens?

The server grabs the selected values and redirects them back to the application, with some extra information. This is where the displayed message comes to the fore. It displays the user's current choices and some information about the server with which the application is connected. [Figure 2-5](#) shows the web page after the user has made some choices and moved the keyboard focus from the `select` list.

### **Figure 2-5. Instant feedback on list choices**



## Create or Alter a Select List

Choose one or more states:

 Louisiana  
 Maine  
 Maryland  
 Massachusetts

The server **Apache Tomcat/5.0.19**  
reports that you have chosen  
the following abbreviated states: **az**  
**ca co ma**

Choose your list content:

European countries:  South  
American countries:

The message changes dynamically without anything else being rebuilt or refreshed on the web page. It gives the user instant feedback while connected to a server, without any browser round trips. How does this work? Here is the JavaScript for the `handleResponse( )` function, which deals with the server return value. I have highlighted only the code that converts the return value into the user message:

```
//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                if(formObjTyp.length > 0 && formObjTyp == "input"){
                    //working with existing radio button
                    var resp = request.responseText;
                    //return value is an array
                    var func = new Function("return "+resp);
                    var objt = func( );
                    var sel = document.createElement("select");
                    sel.setAttribute("name", "countries");
                    createOptions(sel,objt);
                    var newsel = document.getElementById("newsel");
                    reset(newsel);
                    newsel.appendChild(sel);
                } else if(formObjTyp.length > 0 && formObjTyp ==
"select"){
                    var resp = request.responseText;
```

```

        //return value is a JSON object literal
        var func = new Function("return "+resp);
        var objt = func( );
        var fld = document.getElementById("select_info");
        if(fld != null){
            fld.innerHTML = "The server <strong>"+
                objt.Server_info+
                "</strong> reports that you have chosen"+
                "<br /> the following "+
                "abbreviated states: <strong>"+
                objt.Selected_options+"</strong>";
        }
    }
} else {
    //request.status is 503
    //if the application isn't available;
    //500 if the application has a bug
    alert(
        "A problem occurred with communicating "+
        "between the XMLHttpRequest object and the "+
        "server program.");
    }
} //end outer if
} catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server "+
        "is available for this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
}
}
}

```

## Hello Again, JSON

The server provides its answer in JSON format [[Hack #7](#)] as a `string` that can easily be converted by the client-side browser code into a JavaScript object. An example of a server return value, which some readers may recognize as an object literal, is:

```

{
Server_info: "Apache Tomcat/5.0.19",
Selected_options: "vt ny nh ma"
}

```

This code represents an object that has two properties, `Server_info` and `Selected_options`. To derive the property values from the object, you use the "dot" syntax, as in `obj.Selected_options`. If the `obj` variable is set to the prior code's object literal, the latter code line returns `"vt ny nh ma"`. (["Receive Data in JSON Format" \[Hack #7\]](#) describes the JavaScript code to use for sending and handling JSON syntax.)

## A Dabble of Server-Side

For those interested in one method of sending JSON-formatted values back to Ajax, here is a Java method that is used for this hack. This method takes as parameters the property names and values in a `string`, and the character, such as a comma, that separates the property names from the values:

```
public static String getJsonFormat(String propValues, String delim) {
    if(propValues == null || propValues.length( )==0) { return "";}

    StringBuffer structure = new StringBuffer("");
    structure.append("{\n");
    if (delim == null || delim.length( ) == 0) { delim = ",";}
    /* We're expecting comma-separated values such as prop1,val1,
    prop2,val2, etc. */
    StringTokenizer toke = new StringTokenizer(propValues,delim);
    int j = 0;
    int c = toke.countTokens( );
    for(int i = 1; i <=c; i++) {
        j = i%2;
        if(j != 0) { structure.append(toke.nextToken( )).
            append(": "); } //it's a property name
        else { structure.append("\\"").append(toke.nextToken( )).
            append("\\""); //it's a property value
            if(i != c){structure.append(",");}
            structure.append("\n");
        }
    }
    structure.append("}");
    return structure.toString( );
}
```

If the Java servlet calls the method this way:

```
getJsonFormat("Server_info,Apache Tomcat,Selected_options,ca ma nh
ny",",")
```

the method returns:

```
{
Server_info: "Apache Tomcat",
Selected_options: "ca ma nh ny"
}
```

## The DOM API

This hack's next step is to store this return value in a variable, so the JavaScript can display its value to the user:

```
var func = new Function("return "+resp);
var objt = func( );
var fld = document.getElementById("select_info");
```

["Receive Data in JSON Format" \[Hack #7\]](#) explains this use of the `Function` constructor to take advantage of the JSON format. Here, suffice it to say that the variable `objt` now contains the properties/values that interest us.

The variable `fld` represents the `div` element we reserved on the HTML page for containing this user message from the server. `getElementById( )` is a DOM API method for getting a reference to a tag in HTML code, so the code can change its behavior or alter its appearance:

```
if(fld != null){
    fld.innerHTML = "The server <strong>" + objt.Server_info +
        "</strong> reports that you have chosen" +
        "<br /> the following " +
        "abbreviated states: <strong>" +
        objt.Selected_options + "</strong>";
}
```

Easily display the object's information using syntax such as `objt.Selected_options`. As you saw in [Figure 2-4](#), the states that the user has chosen and the name of the server software are displayed dynamically. The message changes automatically as the user makes different selections in the list. The information is derived from a server rather than just being generated by client-side JavaScript.

## Hack 15. Dynamically Generate a New Selection List Using Server Data



**Create a list of choices on a web page that automatically branches into a new selection list without the entire page being refreshed.**

Sometimes a choice in a user interface naturally leads to a subsequent set of choices. An example is a support page for computer hardware, where one `select` list has a choice for hardware platform, such as Apple or HP, which generates (when the user makes a choice) a second list of related operating systems, and so on. Ajax can shine in these situations where the user interface can automatically be customized for the browser user, as well as where the content for the `select` list must come from a server.

You could set up this page using only dynamic HTML, with JavaScript creating the new `select` list. However, the choices for the new list would have to be hardcoded into the JavaScript. Ultimately, this content for new lists will change, creating an awkward situation in which developers have to constantly add persistent lists to an existing JavaScript file. Without being able to store these values in a sensible location such as a database or other persistent store, this application model becomes unwieldy.

This hack displays two radio buttons on a web page, offering users the choice of displaying either European countries or South American countries. Either choice results in the display of a new selection list with different content. [Figure 2-6](#) shows the web page for the hack.

**Figure 2-6. Dynamically generate a list widget by selecting a radio button**



## Create or Alter a Select List

Choose one or more states:

The server reports that you have chosen the following abbreviated states:

Choose your list content:

European countries:

South American countries:

Here is the HTML code underlying the web page. I removed most of the long `select` list above the radio buttons because that code appears in the previous hack:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-2000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks_2_4.js"></script>
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/css/hacks.css" />
    <title>Alter select lists</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Create or Alter a Select List</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" >
    <table border="0">
        <tr><td>Choose one or more states: </td>
        <td><select name="_state" multiple="multiple" size="4">
            <option value="al">Alabama</option>
            <!more options... -->
        </select></td></tr>
        <tr><td><span id="select_info" class="message">
            The server reports that you have chosen the following
abbreviated
            states:
        </span>

```

```

        <tr><td>Choose your list content:</td><td>European countries:
        <input type=
        "radio" name="countryType" id="euro" value=
        "euro" /> South American countries:
        <input type="radio" name=
        "countryType" id="southam" value="southam" /></td></tr>
        <tr><td><div id="newsel"></div></td></tr>
    </table>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

The purpose of this code is to create a new `select` list whenever the browser user clicks on a radio button. With radio buttons on a web page, only one can be selected at a time. If you select a certain button, the other one(s) are automatically deselected.

Central to this hack is each radio button's `onclick` event handler. This is an attribute of an HTML element that points to a JavaScript function. The function's code executes each time the user clicks on a radio button. In other words, if a button is deselected and the user clicks it, the code calls the function named `generateList( )`.

The code appears in the file that the web page imports, *hacks\_2\_4.js*. Here is the code that controls the response to the user's radio-button clicks:

```

//input field's event handlers
window.onload=function( ){
    var eur = document.getElementById("euro");
    if(eur != null){
        eur.onclick=function( ){generateList(this); };}
    var southa = document.getElementById("southam");
    if(southa != null){
        southa.onclick=function( ){generateList(this); };}
}

```

Each `onclick` event handler points to a function that simply calls `generateList( )`. You will notice that the `this` keyword is used as a parameter. That holds a reference to each radio button that is clicked, so that the function's code can grab the button's value and send the value to a server component.

## Presto, New Lists

The `generateList( )` function is defined in a file named *hacks\_2\_4.js*. The HTML code for the web page imports this file using a `script` element. Here are the highlights of this file, with the emphasis on the functions used to generate a new list:



```

    }
}

function createOptions(sel, _options) {
    // _options is an array of strings that represent the values of
    // a select list, as in each option of the list.
    // sel is the select object
    if(_options == null || _options.length==0) { return;}
    var opt = null;
    for(var i = 0; i < _options.length; i++) {
        opt = document.createElement("option");
        opt.appendChild(document.createTextNode(_options[i]));
        sel.appendChild(opt);
    }
}

//remove any existing children from an Element object
function reset(elObject){
    if(elObject != null && elObject.hasChildNodes( )){
        for(var i = 0; i < elObject.childNodes.length; i++){
            elObject.removeChild(elObject.firstChild);
        }
    }
}

/* Initialize a request object; code omitted, see Hack #1 or #2. */

```

When the user clicks on a radio button, the control either indicates a selected state or, if it is already selected, or deselects the button. The `onclick` event handler does not differentiate between checked or unchecked radio buttons; it is designed simply to react when the button has been clicked. Just to make sure the radio button is selected (even though the button is designed to be selected based on a click event), the code first checks whether the object was in a checked state before it begins creating a new `select` list:

```

function generateList(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    if(obj.checked) {
        formObj=obj;
        formObjTyp =formObj.tagName.toLowerCase( );
        var url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/select1?countryType="+
            encodeURIComponent(obj.value);
        httpRequest("GET",url,true);
    }
}

```

## Querying the Server

The code queries a server with the value of the checked radio button. Recall that the new `select` list contains choices (the words the user sees, such as "United Kingdom") that are stored on the server side. To determine which set of values to acquire from the server the European or South American countries you include in the request URL a parameter named `countryType`. The value for this parameter derives from the radio button's `value` attribute, as in:

```
<input type="radio" name="countryType" id="southam" value="southam" />
```

The code sends this information to the server using the request object and the `HttpRequest()` function. ["Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server" \[Hack #2\]](#) and ["Submit Text Field or textarea Values to the Server Without a Browser Refresh" \[Hack #12\]](#) (among others) describe this function, which wraps the initialization of the request object and the calling of its methods. The URL the request object uses to connect with the server might look like <http://www.parkerriver.com/s/select?countryType=euro>.

The code then receives the response and builds the new `select` list. It pulls the values out of the response using the familiar `handleResponse()` function, which shows up in most of the other hacks. Here are the key lines of JavaScript for this hack:

```
if(request.readyState == 4){
    if(request.status == 200){
        if (resp != null){
            //return value is a JSON array
            var objt = eval(resp);
            //create a new select element
            var sel = document.createElement("select");
            sel.setAttribute("name", "countries");
            //give the select element some options based
            //on a list of countries from the server
            createOptions(sel,objt);
            //the div element within which the select appears
            var newsel = document.getElementById("newsel");
            reset(newsel);
            newsel.appendChild(sel);
        }
    }
}
```

The server's return value looks like `["Spain","Germany","Austria"]`. The code takes the `string` return value and converts it to an `array` with `eval()`, as discussed in ["Receive Data in JSON Format" \[Hack #7\]](#). The JavaScript then uses the DOM API to create a new `select` element. It's a good idea to give the newly generated HTML element a name and a value, in case your application calls for submitting these values to a server component:

```
var sel = document.createElement("select");
sel.setAttribute("name", "countries");
```

Using the `array` of values returned by the server, the `createOptions( )` function populates the `select` element with a new `option` element pointing at each `array` member. The end result is a new `select` element built from scratch that looks like this:

```
<select name="countries">
  <option>United Kingdom</option>
  ...
</select>
```

Here is the code for the `createOptions( )` function:

```
function createOptions(sel, _options) {
  // _options is an array of strings that represent the values of
  // a select list, as in each option of the list.
  // sel is the select object
  if(_options == null || _options.length==0) { return;}
  var opt = null;
  for(var i = 0; i < _options.length; i++) {
    opt = document.createElement("option");
    opt.appendChild(document.createTextNode(_options[i]));
    sel.appendChild(opt);
  }
}
```

The `_options` variable contains all the country names. The code uses the DOM API to create each new `option` element, call the element's `appendChild( )` method to add the country name to the `option`, and finally call the `select` element's `appendChild( )` method to add the `option` to the `select` list.

## The Final Step

We have to figure out which block-level element in the HTML will hold the new `select` element, rather than just throwing the `select` element somewhere within the `body` tag, willy-nilly. A `div` element with the `id newsel` serves this purpose:

```
<div id="newsel"></div>
```

The `div` element appears beneath the radio buttons on the page, but since it initially does not contain any visible HTML elements, the user will not be aware of it. The code uses another popular DOM method, `getElementById( )`, to get a reference to this `div`, and then appends the `select` element to it as a node:

```
var newsel = document.getElementById("newsel");
reset(newsel);
```

```
newsel.appendChild(sel);
```

To prevent users from continuously clicking the radio buttons and generating a million new lists, another method named `reset()` first checks the `div` for any existing child nodes, which would represent a previously created `select` element. The function deletes any existing nodes before the code adds a new `select` list inside the `div`:

```
function reset(eObject){  
    if(eObject != null && eObject.hasChildNodes( )){  
        for(var i = 0; i < eObject.childNodes.length; i++){  
            eObject.removeChild(eObject.firstChild);  
        }  
    }  
}
```

[Figure 2-7](#) shows the web page after the user has clicked one of the radio buttons. The choice of South American countries has generated a new `select` list beginning with Brazil.

**Figure 2-7. Choose a radio button to create a new list**





## Hack 16. Extend an Existing Selection List



**Give browser users the option to modify an existing list before making and submitting their choices.**

Imagine that you have a list of U.S. states, as in the `select` element used in "[Submit Selection-List Values to the Server Without a Round Trip](#)" [[Hack #14](#)]. As part of the customer-registration process, you ask what state your customers live in (for sales-tax purposes, say). However, you want to be able register customers from other countries too, because your product can now be distributed overseas. You do not want to include every country on earth in the `select` list, though, both for geopolitical reasons (countries frequently change, as in the case of the former Yugoslavia) and because the `select` list would be too big to fit nicely on the page. Thus, you want your users to be able to choose (when applicable) a continent, making a selection that adds a subset of `select` options to the page. Your application will pass the name of the selected continent to the server program and query the server for the specific countries associated with that continent.

To begin with, you'll provide a `select` list of continents. When the user makes a selection, the names of the countries within that continent are derived from the server and automatically added to an existing `select` list, without the page being refreshed. [Figure 2-8](#) shows the web page for this hack, which is based on the previous hack containing the `select` list of U.S. states.

**Figure 2-8. Add options to a list**



### Add Entries to a Select List

Add your continent:

Choose one or more states:



The user selects a continent in the top-level `select` list. This action triggers the `onclick` event for the `select` element. Here is the HTML code for the page:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks2_6.js"></script>
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/css/hacks.css" />
    <title>Alter select lists</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Add Entries to a Select List</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%20">
    <table border="0">
        <tr><td>Add your country: <select id="cts" name="_continents">
            <option value="southam">South America</option>
            <option value="euro">Europe</option>
        </select></td></tr><tr><td>Choose one or more states: </td>
        <td><select id="sts" name="_state" multiple="multiple"
size="4">
            <option value="al">Alabama</option>
            <option value="ak">Alaska</option>
            <option value="az">Arizona</option>
            <option value="ar">Arkansas</option>
            <option value="ca">California</option>
            <option value="co">Colorado</option>
            <option value="ct">Connecticut</option>
            <option value="de">Delaware</option>
            <option value="dc">District of Columbia</option>
            <option value="fl">Florida</option>
            <option value="ga">Georgia</option>
            <option value="hi">Hawaii</option>
            <!--snipped here...-->
        </select></td></tr>

    </table>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

All of the JavaScript appears in the file `hacks2_6.js`. Here are the contents of this file (omitting the creation and initialization of the request object, which the first hack in this chapter and several other hacks show):

```
var origOptions = null;
var request=null;
/* Set up the onclick event handler for the "countries"
```

```

select list */
window.onload=function( ){
    var sel = document.getElementById("cts");
    var sel2 = document.getElementById("sts");
    if(sel != null){
        sel.onclick=function( ){
            addCountries(this)};
        }
    origOptions = new Array( );
    //save the original select list of states so that
    //it can be reconstructed with just the original states
    //and the newly added countries
    for(var i = 0; i < sel2.options.length; i++){
        origOptions[i]=sel2.options[i];
    }
}

function addCountries(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    var url = "";
    var optsArray = obj.options;
    var val = "";
    for(var i=0; i < optsArray.length; i++){
        if(optsArray[i].selected) {
            val=optsArray[i].value; break;
        }
    }

    url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/select1?countryType="+
        encodeURIComponent(val);
    httpRequest("GET",url,true);
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var resp = request.responseText;
                if(resp != null){
                    //return value is an array
                    var objt = eval(resp);
                    addToSelect(objt);
                }
            } else {
                //request.status is 503 if the application isn't
available;
                //500 if the application has a bug
                alert(
                    "A problem occurred with communicating
between"+
                    " the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.");
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

    }
    } //end outer if
} catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server "+
        "is available for this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);

}

}

/* Take an array of string values (obj) and add an option
for each of the values to a select list */
function addToSelect(obj){
    //contains the U.S. states
    var _select = document.getElementById("sts");
    var el;
    //first remove all options, because the select could include
    //newly added countries from previous clicks
    while(_select.hasChildNodes( )){
        for(var i = 0; i < _select.childNodes.length; i++){
            _select.removeChild(_select.firstChild);
        }
    }
    //now add just the original options: 52 states
    for(var h=0; h < origOptions.length;h++) {
        _select.appendChild(origOptions[h]);
    }
    //obj is an array of new option values
    for(var i=0; i < obj.length;i++) {
        el = document.createElement("option");
        el.appendChild(document.createTextNode(obj[i]));
        _select.insertBefore(el,_select.firstChild);
    }
}

/* Create and initialize a request object; see Hack #1 or #2. */

```

When the browser first loads the web page, the code defines an `onclick` event handler for the `select` list containing the U.S. states. This event is triggered whenever users click on the `select` widget, whether or not they change the value in the list. The event handler calls a function named `addCountries( )`, passing in as a parameter a reference to the `select` object that was clicked:

```

window.onload=function( ){
    var sel = document.getElementById("cts");
    var sel2 = document.getElementById("sts");
    if(sel != null){
        sel.onclick=function( ){
            addCountries(this)};
    }
    origOptions = new Array( );
    //save the original select list of states so that

```

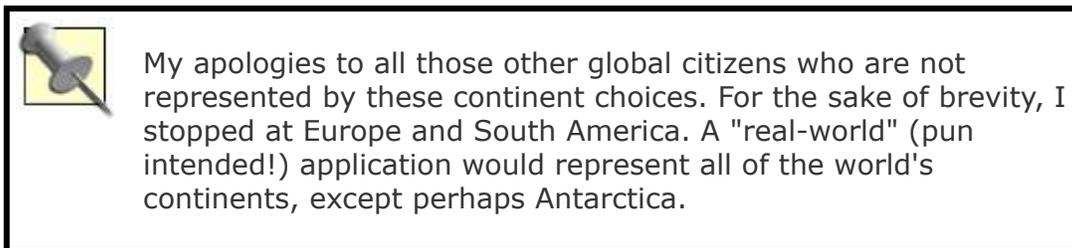
```

//it can be reconstructed with just the original states
//and the newly added countries
for(var i = 0; i < sel2.options.length; i++){
    origOptions[i]=sel2.options[i];
}
}

```

The code also saves the original contents of the U.S. states list in an `Array` object. Otherwise, as the user clicked in the upper `select` list, the same countries could be added to the second `select` list over and over again. Because the `origOptions` `Array` variable caches the original list, each time the user clicks the top-level `select` list, the bottom `select` list is rebuilt with the new countries added in front of the original list of states.

Next up is the `addCountries( )` function. You don't need to show this function again, because what it accomplishes is fairly simple. The function cycles through the `options` in the continents `select` list, and if an `option` is checked (i.e., is the selected `option`), its value is submitted to a Java servlet. The servlet program returns an `array` of countries associated with the continent, and the code adds those countries to the other `select` list.



[Figure 2-9](#) shows the web page after the user has chosen South America.

### **Figure 2-9. Add countries to the select list without a round trip**



## Add Entries to a Select List

Add your continent:

Choose one or more states:

## New Select List or Mirage?

The code receives the return value in as a string that can be converted to a JavaScript array. The return value takes the form of ["Brazil", "Ecuador", etc.]. It is a string that is evaluated as a JavaScript array using the `eval()` function. In the next step, as if by magic, the new countries appear at the top of the second select list. Here is the responsible `addToSelect()` function:

```
function addToSelect(obj) {
    //contains the U.S. states
    var _select = document.getElementById("sts");
    var el;
    //first remove all options, because the select could include
    //newly added countries from previous clicks
    while(_select.hasChildNodes( )){
        for(var i = 0; i < _select.childNodes.length; i++){
            _select.removeChild(_select.firstChild);
        }
    }
    //now add just the original options: 52 states
    for(var h=0; h < origOptions.length;h++) {
        _select.appendChild(origOptions[h]);
    }
    //obj is an array of new option values
    for(var i=0; i < obj.length;i++) {
        el = document.createElement("option");
        el.appendChild(document.createTextNode(obj[i]));
        _select.insertBefore(el,_select.firstChild);
    }
}
```

This function involves basic DOM API programming, representing a `select` list as a parent node of several `option`-related child nodes. First, the code clears the `select` list and repopulates it with the original states. This is a rule for the application; the user can add new countries on top of the original list, but the countries won't pile up in the list repetitively. The code then creates a new `option` element for each member of the `array` derived from the server, which is a country name (such as "Brazil"). Finally, the code uses the `Node.insertBefore( )` method to insert each new `option` before the first `option` in the `select` list.



The `_select.firstChild` node keeps changing in the `for` loop. For example, if Alabama is at the top of the list, `_select.firstChild` returns the `option` node containing the "Alabama" value. The loop then inserts "Brazil" before "Alabama," and the `option` representing Brazil becomes the `firstChild` node.

## Hacking the Hack

Naturally, the next step in this hack is to allow the user to dynamically submit the new country name from the second `select` element. ["Submit Selection-List Values to the Server Without a Round Trip" \[Hack #14\]](#) shows you how to add this behavior to a `select` list.

## Hack 17. Submit Checkbox Values to the Server Without a Round Trip

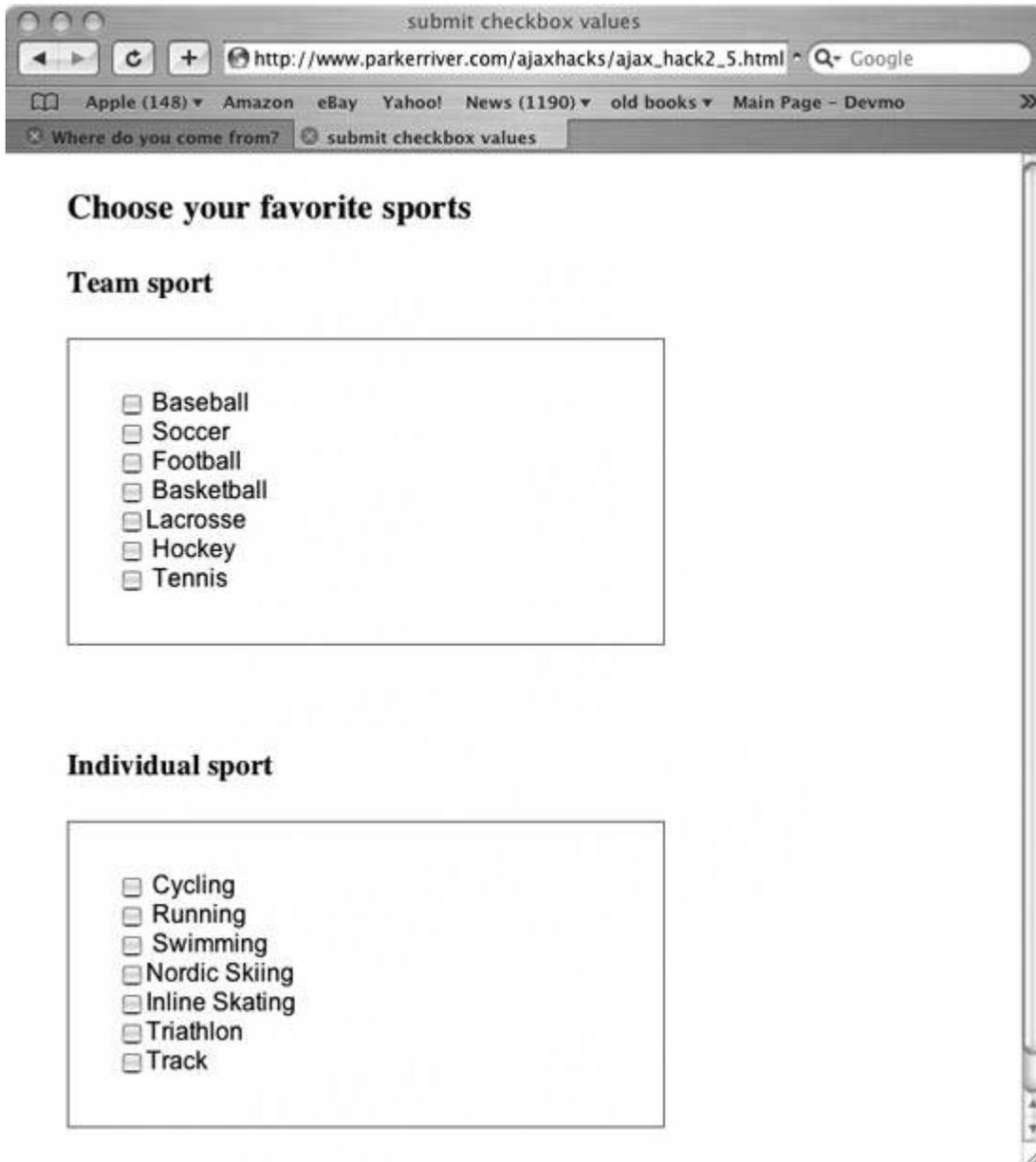


**Generate immediate interaction with a server program when the browser user clicks a checkbox.**

Checkboxes are those little squares or buttons that allow users to make choices among multiple options. The conventional setup is for users to check one or more checkboxes as part of a form that they have to submit later. But what if you want your application to submit only the checkbox values, rather than the whole form, and have that submission take place when the user clicks the checkbox and not at some indeterminate time in the future?

This hack represents a poll in which users vote for their favorite team and individual sports. When the browser user selects any of the checkboxes, this action triggers an event that submits this value to a server program and then displays the poll results. [Figure 2-10](#) shows what the page looks like in a browser.

**Figure 2-10. Choose your favorite sports**



The server program has a database that captures the poll results; the program updates and then returns those results. This hack uses the `XMLHttpRequest` object to send the sport choices and handle the server's response, and it uses DOM programming and CSS to display the poll results. Here is the HTML code for the page:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
```

```
<meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
<script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks2_5.js"></script>
<link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/css/hacks2_5.css" />
<title>submit checkbox values</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Choose your favorite sports</h3>
<h4>Team sport</h4>
<form id="team" action="javascript:void%200" method="get">
<div id="team_d" class="team">
<input type="checkbox" name="team_sports" id=
"baseball" value="baseball" /> Baseball <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="team_sports" id=
"soccer" value="soccer" /> Soccer <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="team_sports" id=
"football" value="football" /> Football <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="team_sports" id=
"basketball" value="basketball" /> Basketball <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="team_sports" id=
"lacrosse" value="lacrosse" /> Lacrosse <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="team_sports" id=
"hockey" value="hockey" /> Hockey <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="team_sports" id=
"tennis" value="tennis" /> Tennis <br />
</div>
</form>
<div id="team_poll" class="poll">
<span id="t_title" class="p_title"></span>
<span id="t_results" class="p_results"></span></div>
<h4>Individual sport</h4>
<form id="ind" action="javascript:void%200" method="get">
<div id="ind_d" class="ind">
<input type="checkbox" name="individual_sports" id=
"cyclng" value="cyclng" /> Cycling <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="individual_sports" id=
"running" value="running" /> Running <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="individual_sports" id=
"swimming" value="swimming" /> Swimming <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="individual_sports" id=
"nordic_skiing" value="nordic_skiing" /> Nordic Skiing <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="individual_sports" id=
"inline_skating" value="inline_skating" /> Inline Skating <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="individual_sports" id=
"triathlon" value="triathlon" /> Triathlon <br />
<input type="checkbox" name="individual_sports" id=
"track" value="track" /> Track <br />
</div>
</form>
<div id="individual_poll" class="poll">
<span id="i_title" class="p_title"></span>
<span id="i_results" class="p_results"></span></div>
</body>
</html>
```

This page first imports the JavaScript code that performs all of the application's work from a file named *hacks2\_5.js*. This HTML also imports a stylesheet (*hacks2\_5.css*) to control the page's appearance and makes the poll results invisible until the user is ready to see them.

The HTML page includes two `div` elements, each containing a set of checkbox elements that specify the various team and individual sports. Here is the JavaScript code underlying this hack:

```
var sportTyp = "";
var request=null;

window.onload=function( ){
    var allInputs = document.getElementsByTagName("input");
    if(allInputs != null){
        for(var i = 0; i < allInputs.length;i++) {
            if(allInputs[i].type == "checkbox"){
                allInputs[i].onchange=function( ){
                    sendSportsInfo(this);
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

function sendSportsInfo(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    var url = "";
    var nme = "";
    if(obj.checked) {
        nme = obj.name;
        var sub = nme.substring(0,nme.indexOf("_"));
        sportTyp=sub;
        url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/fav_sports?sportType="+nme+
            "&choices="+obj.value;
        httpRequest("GET",url,true);
    }
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var resp = request.responseText;
                if(resp != null){
                    //return value is a JSON object
                    var func = new Function("return "+resp);
                    displayPollResults(func( ));
                }
            } else {
                //request.status is 503
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        //if the application isn't available;
        //500 if the application has a bug
        alert(
            "A problem occurred with communicating
between"+
            " the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.");
    }
} //end outer if
} catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server "+
        "is available for this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \nError: "+err.message);
}
}

function displayPollResults(obj) {
    var div = document.getElementById(sportTyp+"_poll");
    var spans = div.getElementsByTagName("span");
    for(var i = 0; i < spans.length; i++){
        if(spans[i].id.indexOf("title") != -1){
            spans[i].innerHTML = "<strong>Here are the latest poll "+
                "results for "+sportTyp+
                " sports</strong>"
        } else {
            //use the object and its properties
            var str = "<br />";
            for(var prop in obj) { str += prop + " : "+obj[prop]+"<br
/>";}
            spans[i].innerHTML = str;
        }
    }
    div.style.visibility="visible";
}
}

```



I have omitted the code for creating and initializing the request object, such as the `httpRequest( )` function, since so many of the other hacks have already included this code. See ["Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object" \[Hack #1\]](#) or ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#) if you need another look!

The first task of this code is to assign a function to execute when the checkbox's state changes (from `unchecked` to `checked`). This is the responsibility of the `window.onload`

event handler, which the browser calls after the page has been completely loaded:

```
window.onload=function( ){
    var allInputs = document.getElementsByTagName("input");
    if(allInputs != null){
        for(var i = 0; i < allInputs.length;i++) {
            if(allInputs[i].type == "checkbox"){
                allInputs[i].onchange=function( ){
                    sendSportsInfo(this) };
            }
        }
    }
}
```

The code first stores an `Array` of all the page's `input` elements in an `allInputs` variable. If the input is of a checkbox type, as in `<input type="checkbox" .../>`, its `onchange` property refers to a function that calls `sendSportsInfo( )`. The code sets all the checkbox's `onchange` event handlers at once; it will not affect any other `input` elements a page designer adds to the page later.

Using `this` as a parameter to `sendSportsInfo( )` is a handy mechanism for passing a reference to the exact `input` element whose state has changed.

## Vote Early and Often

Let's look at the `sendSportsInfo( )` function more closely. This function constructs a URL or web address to send the user's sports choices to a server program:

```
function sendSportsInfo(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    var url = "";
    var nme = "";
    if(obj.checked) {
        formObj=obj;
        nme = obj.name;
        var sub = nme.substring(0,nme.indexOf("_"));
        sportTyp=sub;
        url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/fav_sports?sportType="+nme+
            "&choices="+obj.value;
        httpRequest("GET",url,true);
    }
}
```

Since we used the `this` keyword as a parameter to `sendSportsInfo( )`, the `obj` variable refers to an HTML `input` element. We are only going to hit the server if the `input` checkbox is selected, so the code checks for that state. The name of each `input` element in the form is set in the HTML to `team_sports` or `individual_sports`, so the code

captures the name and the name substring preceding the "\_" character (we need that for the code that displays the poll results).



The code `obj.name` accesses the `name` property of an `HTMLInputElement`, which is part of the DOM API. This property refers to the name in the HTML element code, as in `<input name="myname".../>`.

The URL requires the sport type and the value of the checkbox. A typical URL example looks like [http://www.parkerriver.com/s/fav\\_sports?sportType=individual\\_sports&choices=soccer](http://www.parkerriver.com/s/fav_sports?sportType=individual_sports&choices=soccer). The `httpRequest( )` method uses the request object to query the server with these values.

## Poll Vault

The server returns an HTTP response representing the latest poll results, after it stores the user's vote. The code has designated the `handleResponse( )` function for dealing with the response and calling another function to display the results:

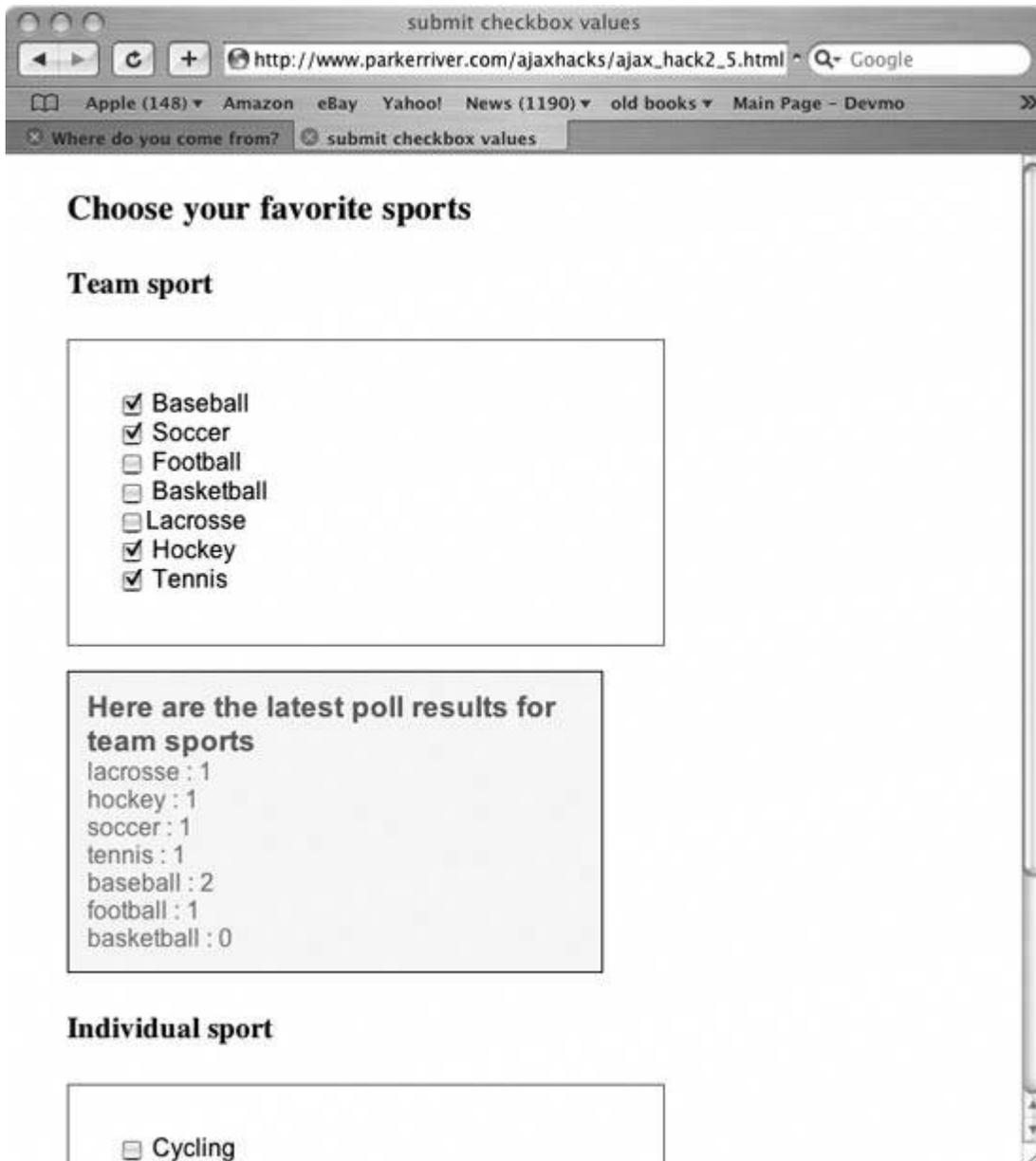
```
if(request.readyState == 4){
    if(request.status == 200){
        var resp = request.responseText;
        if(resp != null){
            //return value is a JSON object
            var func = new Function("return "+resp);
            displayPollResults(func( ));
        }
    }
}
```

The server returns the result not as XML but in JSON format, a form of plain text that can easily be converted by JavaScript to an object. This is a useful way of enclosing the results. A typical server return value looks like:

```
{
nordic_skiing: "0",
inline_skating: "0",
cycling: "2",
track: "2",
swimming: "0",
triathlon: "0",
running: "3"
}
```

The code uses the technique described in ["Receive Data in JSON Format" \[Hack #7\]](#) to evaluate this text as a JavaScript object. The code then calls `displayPollResults( )`, which, as you've probably figured out, shows the results in the browser. [Figure 2-11](#) shows what the results look like in Safari.

**Figure 2-11. Which sports are favored?**



The `displayPollResults()` function uses the DOM to generate a colorful display of the results in the browser:

```
function displayPollResults(obj) {
    var div = document.getElementById(sportTyp+"_poll");
    var spans = div.getElementsByTagName("span");
    for(var i = 0; i < spans.length; i++){
        if(spans[i].id.indexOf("title") != -1){
            spans[i].
                innerHTML = "<strong>Here are the latest "+
                "poll results for "+sportTyp+" sports</strong>"
        } else {
            //use the object and its properties
            var str = "<br />";
            for(var prop in obj) { str += prop + " : "+
                obj[prop]+"<br />";}
            spans[i].innerHTML = str;
        }
    }
    div.style.visibility="visible";
}
```

The poll results are displayed inside `div` elements, which have `ids` of `team_poll` or `individual_poll`. Each `div` contains two `span` elements. The `span` elements are responsible for the result titles and the actual data.

At this point, it is helpful to look at the CSS file that specifies various rules for the appearance of our poll results. The `div`s and their contents are initially hidden (with the `visibility` CSS property), until the user clicks a checkbox:

```
.p_title {font-size: 1.2em; color: teal }
h3 { margin-left: 5%; font-size: 1.4em; }
h4 { margin-left: 5%; font-size: 1.2em; }
div.poll { margin-left: 5%; visibility: hidden; border: thin solid
black;
padding: 2%; font-family: Arial, serif;
color: gray; background-color: yellow}

div.team { margin-left: 5%; border: thin solid green; padding: 5%;
font-family: Arial, serif}

div.ind { margin-left: 5%; border: thin solid green; padding: 5%;
font-family: Arial, serif }

div { max-width: 50% }
```

One of the cool aspects of DOM and Ajax mechanisms is that CSS properties are programmable too. When the page view is ready to show the poll results, the

`visibility` property of the `div`s that hold these results is set to `visible`. This is accomplished with the code `div.style.visibility = "visible"`.

In the `displayPollResults( )` function, the code sets the `innerHTML` property for the `span` elements responsible for displaying a title about the poll results. In addition, the poll results derived from the server are stored in a `string` and displayed in this manner:

```
var str = "<br />";
for(var prop in obj) { str += prop + " : "+
    obj[prop]+"<br />";}
spans[i].innerHTML = str;
```

The `obj` variable is a JavaScript object. The `for(property in object)` expression then generates a `string` that looks like this:

```
<br />baseball : 2<br />soccer : 3...
```

If you keep clicking on checkboxes, you can watch the votes increment without anything else changing in the browser. This is a useful design for applications that collect discrete feedback from users and instantaneously display the results.

## Hack 18. Dynamically Generate a New Checkbox Group with Server Data



**Let a web page's checkbox content evolve from a user's interaction with an application.**

Most web forms are static, meaning the text labels and entry widgets (e.g., `textareas`, checkboxes, and radio buttons) are hardcoded into the HTML. Lots of applications, however, can benefit from the ability to whip together form elements on the fly, based on the user-interface widgets the user is clicking. The content for the forms, if necessary, can even be derived from a server, such as questions for various types of quizzes and polls.

["Dynamically Generate a New Selection List Using Server Data" \[Hack #15\]](#) showed how to do this with a `select` list widget, so why don't we auto-generate a bunch of checkboxes?

This hack gives users a choice of "Team Sports" or "Individual Sports" in two radio buttons and then, when they click either button, grabs the sports categories from a server component and creates a new group of checkboxes.

### Choose Your Activity

[Figure 2-12](#) shows our barebones web page to begin with, before the DOM magic starts.

**Figure 2-12. Let the web form evolve**



## Voting on Favorite Sports

### Pick a sports category

Team Sports:

Individual Sports:

---

What follows is the HTML for the form. The dynamic behavior for this page is all contained in the JavaScript file *hacks2\_7.js*. The two radio buttons that the users can click to get things going are represented by the two `input` elements, and the newly generated checkboxes appear within the `div` element with the `id checks`:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks2_7.js"></script>
    <title>Dynamic checkboxes</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Voting on Favorite Sports</h3>
<h4>Pick a sports category</h4>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
    <table border="0">
        <tr><td>
            Team Sports:
            <input type="radio" name="_sports" value="team" />
        </td></tr>
        <tr><td> Individual Sports:
            <input type="radio" name="_sports" value="individual" />
        </td></tr>
    </table>
    <hr />
    <div id="checks"></div>
</form>
```

```
</body>  
</html>
```

When the user clicks a checkbox, the page instantly displays either of two different sets of new checkboxes, representing either individual sports or team sports. The actual lists of sports that make up the checkboxes are `arrays` of `strings` that the server returns. They obviously could be hard-coded into the JavaScript to prevent a network hit, but the approach discussed in this hack is useful if the checkbox widgets represent values that change frequently and/or must be derived from persistent storage on the server (think product information, or complex multiple-choice questions in a questionnaire).

[Figure 2-13](#) shows the web page after the user has clicked a radio button. This action submits only the value associated with the radio button that the user clicked, not the entire form.

**Figure 2-13. Widgets spawning other widgets**



## Voting on Favorite Sports

### Pick a sports category

Team Sports:

Individual Sports:

- 
- lacrosse
  - hockey
  - soccer
  - tennis
  - baseball
  - football
  - basketball

//

**Okay, Where's the Code?**

The JavaScript contained in the file *hacks2\_7.js* is reproduced below. I've omitted the code that creates and initializes the request object, which you can review in ["Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object" \[Hack #1\]](#) and several other earlier hacks. The first thing you may notice in the code is that it assigns a function to handle the radio buttons' `onclick` event handlers. The user triggers these events by clicking either radio button.



An *event handler* such as `onclick` or `onchange` is an attribute of an HTML element that can be assigned to the code that is executed whenever the user clicks that element on the page, for example.

This assignment begins in the window's `onload` event handler. This event takes place when the browser has finished loading all the elements in the HTML page:

```
var sportType="";
var request=null;
window.onload=function( ){
    var rads = document.getElementsByTagName("input");
    if(rads != null) {
        for(var i = 0; i < rads.length; i++) {
            if(rads[i].type=="radio"){ rads[i].onclick=function( ){
                getSports(this)};
            }
        }
    }
}

function getSports(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    var url = "";
    var val = "";
    if(obj.checked) {
        val=obj.value;
        sportType=val;
        url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/fav_sports"+
            "?sportType="+encodeURIComponent(val)+"&col=y";
        httpRequest("GET",url,true);
    }
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var resp = request.responseText;
                if(resp != null){
                    //return value is an array
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        var objt = eval(resp);
        createChecks(objt);
    }
} else {
    //request.status is 503
    //if the application isn't available;
    //500 if the application has a bug
    alert(
        "A problem occurred with communicating between"+
        " the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.");
    }
} //end outer if
} catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server "+
        "is available for this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \nError: "+err.message);
}
}
}

function createChecks(obj){
    var _div = document.getElementById("checks");
    var el;
    //first remove all existing checkboxes
    while(_div.hasChildNodes( )){
        for(var i = 0; i < _div.childNodes.length; i++){
            _div.removeChild(_div.firstChild);
        }
    }
    //obj is an array of new sports names
    for(var i=0; i < obj.length;i++) {
        el = document.createElement("input");
        el.setAttribute("type", "checkbox");
        el.setAttribute("name", sportType);
        el.setAttribute("value", obj[i]);
        _div.appendChild(el);
        _div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(obj[i]));
        _div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));
    }
}
/* httpRequest( ) and related code omitted for the sake of brevity;
see Hack #1 or #2. */

```

The first stage in generating the checkboxes is to send the request that fetches the values for each widget. When the user clicks a radio button, the code calls `getSports( )`. This function formats a URL based on the value it receives from the checkbox, then sends a request to a server component for a list of related sports.

## Array Return Value

The response comes back from the server in a `string` formatted as a JavaScript array. A response might look like:

```
["football","soccer","tennis", etc.]
```

You get the response from the request object's `responseText` property and then convert the response to a JavaScript `array` using the `eval( )` global function. Phew, that was a mouthful!



Make sure that production applications handling return values with `eval( )` protect against any cross-site scripting (XSS) attacks. See the following URL:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross-site\\_scripting](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross-site_scripting).

Once the code has this `array` of values from the server, it passes the `array` along to `createChecks( )`. This function uses the DOM API to create the checkboxes. It creates one checkbox for each value in the `array` (a checkbox for tennis, another for soccer, and so on). Here is the code for this function:

```
function createChecks(obj){
    var _div = document.getElementById("checks");
    var el;
    //first remove all existing checkboxes
    while(_div.hasChildNodes( )){
        for(var i = 0; i < _div.childNodes.length; i++){
            _div.removeChild(_div.firstChild);
        }
    }
    //obj is an array of new sports names
    for(var i=0; i < obj.length;i++) {
        el = document.createElement("input");
        el.setAttribute("type", "checkbox");
        el.setAttribute("name", sportType);
        el.setAttribute("value", obj[i]);
        _div.appendChild(el);
        _div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(obj[i]));
        _div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));
    }
}
```

The function gets a reference to the `div` element on the HTML page that will enclose the checkboxes. The code then removes any existing checkboxes, because if it didn't, the user could keep clicking the radio buttons and generate several duplicate checkboxes appended on the end of the web page (an outcome you want to avoid).

Finally, the code creates a new `input` element for each sport, so that each of these widgets looks like:

```
<input type="checkbox" name="team_sports" value="baseball" /> baseball<br />
```

As soon as this function finishes executing, the checkboxes appear on the web page without any visible refresh. Like magic!

## Hacking the Hack

Naturally, you want the user to select one or more of these generated checkboxes for some purpose. Maybe to generate another subset of widgets or checkboxes? Or to send the values from the new checkboxes, when the user clicks them, to a server component? You can adapt the code from ["Submit Checkbox Values to the Server Without a Round Trip" \[Hack #17\]](#) to accomplish the latter task, as well as create `onclick` event handlers for the new checkboxes (as in this hack) to give them some behavior.

## Hack 19. Populate an Existing Checkbox Group from the Server

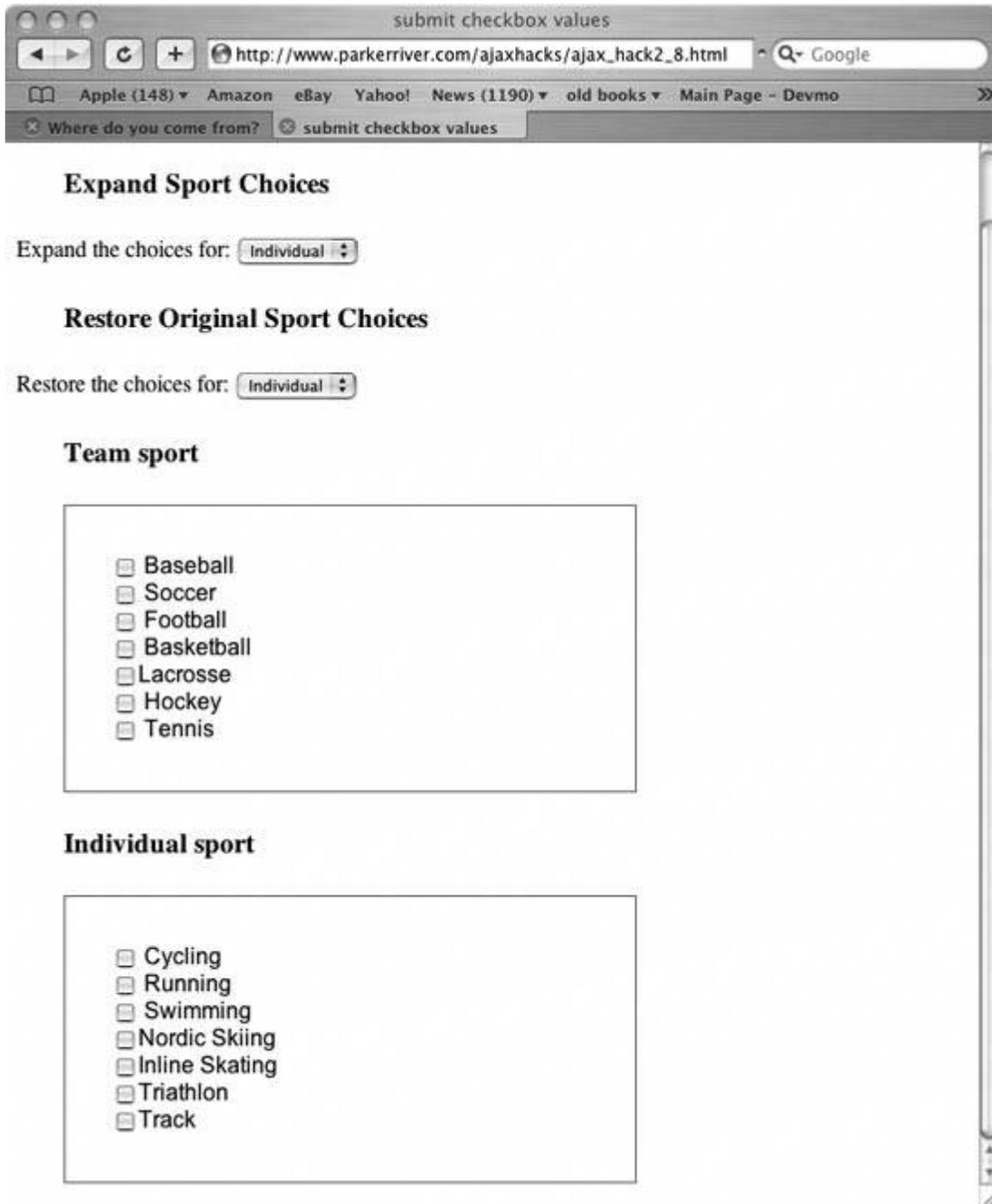


### **Dynamically add widgets to an existing group of checkboxes.**

This hack deals with another type of adaptive web form, where a group of widgets can change based on the preferences of the user that accesses the web page. In ["Submit Checkbox Values to the Server Without a Round Trip" \[Hack #17\]](#), the code submitted a clicked checkbox value right away to a server program. This hack allows users to add new choices to the same bunch of checkboxes before they choose among those widgets. The web page has a `select` list including the choices Team or Individual. It shows two groups of checkboxes representing team sports and individual sports. Choosing either Team or Individual from the first pop-up menu or `select` list expands the existing checkboxes for the selected group by getting new content from a server. Choosing one value from the second pop-up menu restores the original checkboxes for either the Team or Individual list.

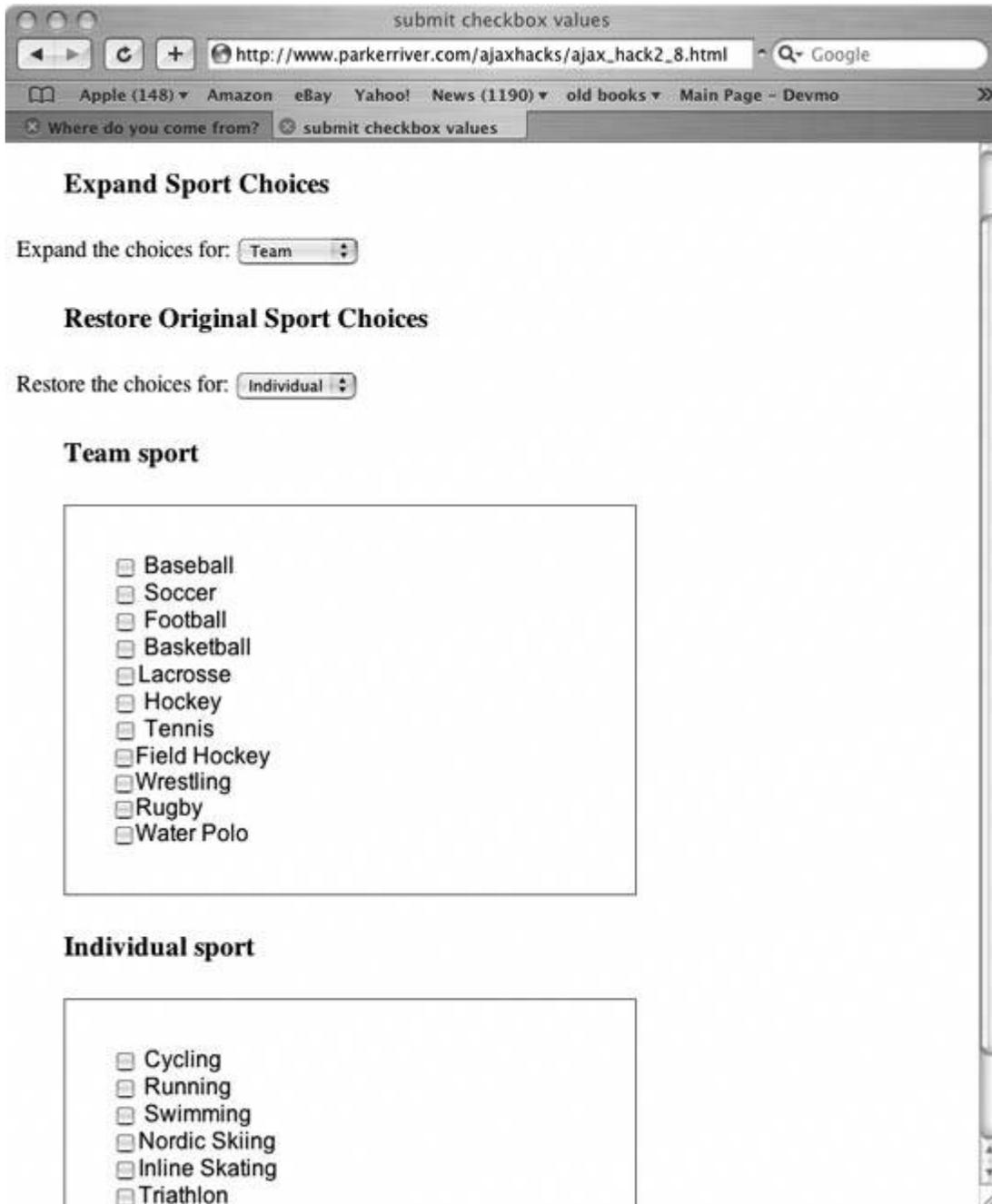
[Figure 2-14](#) shows the web page before the user makes a choice.

### **Figure 2-14. Expand the offerings**



[Figure 2-15](#) depicts the same page after the user chooses Team from the pop-up menu at the top of the page, thus expanding the choices of team sports.

**Figure 2-15. Team offerings expanded**



## How Does It Work?

We are assuming that the content for the new checkboxes must come from the server, because it changes often and/or derives from the organization's database. Otherwise, an application like this can just include a JavaScript `array` of new content and never touch the server program. When the user makes a choice from the first

pop-up menu or `select` list, this action sends the choice of Team or Individual to a server program. The code uses the request object to connect with the server the Ajax way.

The server replies with an `array` of titles for new checkboxes. Flipping the choices in the `select` list launches an `onclick` event handler in the JavaScript code, which the upcoming code sample shows.

I won't take up space with the HTML code, because the page is almost exactly the same as the one in ["Submit Checkbox Values to the Server Without a Round Trip" \[Hack #17\]](#). The page uses a `script` tag to import all its Ajax-related JavaScript in a file named `hacks2_8.js`. You can read through the code comments right now to get a feel for what the code does.



Generally, a single-line JavaScript comment begins with `//` while a multiline comment is bracketed by `/* */`. You can, of course, have lots of consecutive `//`-style comments if you prefer to comment that way.

Here is the relevant JavaScript code:

```
var sportTyp = "";
var checksArray = null;
var request=null;

window.onload=function( ){
    //the 'expanding checkboxes' select pop-up
    var sel = document.getElementById("expand");
    //bind onclick event handler to a function
    if(sel != null){
        sel.onclick=function( ){
            getMoreChoices(this)};
    }
    //the 'restoring checkboxes' select pop-up
    var selr = document.getElementById("restore");
    //bind onclick event handler to the function
    if(selr != null){
        selr.onclick=function( ){
            restore(this)};
    }
    //Place all existing checkbox elements in two arrays
    //for restoring the original checkbox lists
    checksArray = new Object( );
    checksArray.team = new Array( );
    checksArray.individual = new Array( );
    var ckArr = document.getElementsByTagName("input");
    populateArray(ckArr,"team");
    populateArray(ckArr,"individual");
}
```

```

}

function populateArray(arr,typ)  {
    var inc = 0;
    for(var i = 0; i < arr.length; i++){
        if(arr[i].type == "checkbox") {
            if(arr[i].name.indexOf(typ) != -1) {
                checksArray[typ][inc] = arr[i];
                inc++;
            }
        }
    }
}

//Return the number of input checkbox elements contained
//by a div element
function getCheckboxesLength(_sportTyp){
    var div = document.getElementById(_sportTyp+"_d");
    var len=0;
    for(var i =0; i < div.childNodes.length; i++){
        if(div.childNodes[i].nodeName == "INPUT" ||
            div.childNodes[i].nodeName == "input" ){
            len++;
        }
    }
    return len;
}

/* Use the request object to fetch an array of
titles for new checkboxes.
The obj parameter represents a select element; get the
value of this element, then hit the server with this value
to request the new titles, but only if the
checkbox hasn't already been expanded */
function getMoreChoices(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    var url = "";
    var optsArray = obj.options;
    var val = "";
    for(var i=0; i < optsArray.length; i++){
        if(optsArray[i].selected) {
            val=optsArray[i].value;  break;
        }
    }
    sportTyp=val;
    //determine whether the checkboxes have already been expanded
    if(checksArray[sportTyp].length < getCheckboxesLength(sportTyp)) {
        return;
    }
    url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/expand?expType="+val;
    httpRequest("GET",url,true);
}

/* Add new checkboxes to either of the original checkbox lists.
Only add the new checkboxes if the list hasn't been expanded yet.
Just return from this function and don't hit the network

```

```

if the list has already been expanded.
Parameter:
  obj: An array of new titles, like ["Field Hockey","Rugby"] */
function addToChecks(obj) {
  //div element that contains the checkboxes
  var div = document.getElementById(sportTyp+"_d");
  var el = null;
  //now add the new checkboxes derived from the server
  for(var h = 0; h < obj.length; h++){
    el = document.createElement("input");
    el.type="checkbox";
    el.name=sportTyp+"_sports";
    el.value=obj[h];
    div.appendChild(el);
    div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(obj[h]));
    div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));
  }
}
//restore the original list of checkboxes, using
//the checksArray object containing the
//original checkboxes
function restore(_sel) {
  var val;
  var opts = _sel.options;
  for (var i = 0; i < opts.length; i++){
    if(opts[i].selected) { val=opts[i].value; break;}
  }
  //only restore if the checkboxes have
  //already been expanded
  if(checksArray[sportTyp].length < getCheckboxesLength(sportTyp)) {
    var _div = document.getElementById(val+"_d");
    if(_div != null) {
      //rebuild the list of original checkboxes
      _div.innerHTML="";
      var tmpArr = checksArray[val];
      for(var j = 0; j < tmpArr.length; j++){
        _div.appendChild(tmpArr[j]);
      }
      _div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(tmpArr[j].value));
      _div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));
    }
  }
}
}
//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
  try{
    if(request.readyState == 4){
      if(request.status == 200){
        var resp = request.responseText;
        if(resp != null){
          //return value is an array
          addToChecks(eval(resp));
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

        } else {

/* Create and initialize a request object; not included.
See Hack #1 or #2. */

```

Most of the code is involved with capturing and restoring the checkboxes's original state, and the comments contained in the latter code sample should make it clear what this code is accomplishing. This code is included to prevent the same set of new checkboxes from being appended to the list multiple times if the user chooses the same value repeatedly from the pop-up list.

The code checks whether the list has already been expanded, by comparing the number of checkboxes in the cached array with number in the existing checkbox group. If the existing group has more checkboxes than the original group, the list has already been expanded. If the user tries to expand the list twice, the second click is ignored, thus sparing the network from a needless hit.

## Ajax Requests

`getMoreChoices( )` makes a server request using the request object to acquire titles for new checkboxes. (See "[Detect Browser Compatibility with the Request Object](#)" [[Hack #1](#)] or "[Submit Text Field or textarea Values to the Server Without a Browser Refresh](#)" [[Hack #12](#)] if you have not been introduced to the request object.) The first `select` list's `onclick` event handler, which is set up when the browser window first loads the web page (`window.onload`), launches this function, passing in a reference to the `select` element.

The `select` element in our page can only have the values Team or Individual. The code appends the value (Team or Individual) onto the end of the URL reflecting the server program. Finally, the `httpRequest( )` function sets up and launches the request:

```

function getMoreChoices(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    var url = "";
    var optsArray = obj.options;
    var val = "";
    for(var i=0; i < optsArray.length; i++){
        if(optsArray[i].selected) {
            val=optsArray[i].value; break;
        }
    }
    sportTyp=val;
    //determine whether the checkboxes have already been expanded
    if(checksArray[sportTyp].length < getCheckboxesLength(sportTyp)) {
        return;
    }
    url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/expand?expType="+val;
    httpRequest("GET",url,true);
}

```

## Here Comes an Array

The server sends back the HTTP response as a string that can be converted to a JavaScript array:

```
if(request.readyState == 4){
    if(request.status == 200){
        var resp = request.responseText;
        if(resp != null){
            //return value is an array
            addToChecks(eval(resp));
        }
    } else {...}
}
```

The return value represented by the variable `resp` is a string, such as `["Field Hockey","Rugby"]`. The code passes this string to the `eval( )` global function, which returns a JavaScript array. The `addToChecks( )` function then creates new checkboxes from this array:

```
function addToChecks(obj){
    //div element that contains the checkboxes
    var div = document.getElementById(sportTyp+"_d");
    var el = null;
    //now add the new checkboxes derived from the server
    for(var h = 0; h < obj.length; h++){
        el = document.createElement("input");
        el.type="checkbox";
        el.name=sportTyp+"_sports";
        el.value=obj[h];
        div.appendChild(el);
        div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(obj[h]));
        div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));
    }
}
```

This function uses the DOM API to create new `input` elements and add them to the end of the `div` element containing the checkboxes. The user sees the checkbox list grow, but nothing else changes on the page. Nifty!



You may want to take a look at the `restore( )` function, which takes an expanded checkbox list and restores it to its original content, without any network hits.



## Hack 20. Change Unordered Lists Using an HTTP Response



### Change static unordered lists based on content derived from a server.

One of the most common tags found on web pages is the unordered list (`<ul>`) tag, which browsers usually render as a list of bullets accompanied by labels. This hack allows the web page user to change an unordered list by adding items to it. The content for the items derives from a server program. This hack is very similar to the previous one, in which the user was able to add items to two lists of checkboxes. The main difference is that this hack deals with unordered lists, which are designed to *display* information rather than to provide a selection widget (such as a list of checkboxes).



Go ahead and skip this hack if you are not interested in playing with unordered lists because the code is a revised version of the previous hack.

[Figure 2-16](#) shows this hack's web page before the user chooses to expand either of two lists. The lists involve team sports and individual sports. When the user chooses an expansion option from the pop-up list at the top of the page, the indicated list grows by a few items without anything else on the page changing. As in the last hack, each list can be restored to its original contents by choosing the appropriate option from the second pop-up list. The speed with which the lists grow and shrink is quite impressive, particularly considering that the "growth" content comes from a server.

### Figure 2-16. Watch the list grow and shrink



## Expand Your Sports Categories

### Expand Sport Choices

Expand the choices for:

### Restore Original Sport Choices

Restore the choices for:

### Team sport

- Baseball
- Soccer
- Football
- Basketball
- Lacrosse
- Hockey
- Tennis

### Individual sport

- Cycling
- Running
- Swimming
- Nordic Skiing
- Inline Skating
- Triathlon
- Track

[Figure 2-17](#) shows the web page after the user has expanded the team sports category.

**Figure 2-17. Expanding the menu of team sports**



Here's the code for the web page:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-2000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks2_9.js"></script>
  <title>View our sports offerings</title>
```

```

</head>
<body>
<h3>Expand Your Sports Categories</h3>
<h4>Expand Sport Choices</h4>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
  <div id="exp">
    Expand the choices for:
    <select name="_expand" id="expand">
      <option value="individual">Individual</option>
      <option value="team">Team</option>
    </select>
  </div>
</form>
<h4>Restore Original Sport Choices</h4>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
  <div id="rest">
    Restore the choices for:
    <select name="_restore" id="restore">
      <option value="individual">Individual</option>
      <option value="team">Team</option>
    </select>
  </div>
</form>
<h4>Team sport</h4>
  <ul id="team_u">
    <li>Baseball</li>
    <li>Soccer</li>
    <li>Football</li>
    <li>Basketball</li>
    <li>Lacrosse</li>
    <li>Hockey</li>
    <li>Tennis </li>
  </ul>
<h4>Individual sport</h4>
  <ul id="individual_u">
    <li>Cycling</li>
    <li>Running</li>
    <li>Swimming</li>
    <li>Nordic Skiing</li>
    <li>Inline Skating</li>
    <li>Triathlon</li>
    <li>Track</li>
  </ul>
</body>
</html>

```

The key to this code is giving the `ul` tags their own `id` values. The JavaScript code can then access the tags, as shown in the following example:

```
var ul = document.getElementById(sportTyp+"_u");
```

The `ul` elements contain the `list` items; therefore, the code increases the number of items in each list by appending child nodes or elements to the `ul` elements and restores the lists to their original states by removing those child elements. Of course, in this hack, the content for the new `list` items derives from a server. As a result, the code first must use the request object to fetch the new values.

The web page imports two JavaScript files, *http\_request.js* and *hacks2\_9.js*. The first file creates and sets up the `XMLHttpRequest` object. (See ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#) for a description of a JavaScript file that manages the request object.) *hacks2\_9.js* contains the code that grows and restores the unordered lists:

```
var sportTyp = "";
var itemsArray = null;
//define Object for caching li items
//this is a workaround for IE 6, which
//doesn't save the li element's text node
//or label when you cache it
function CachedListItem(liElement,liLabel){
    //an li element object
    this.liElement=liElement;
    //a string representing the li text node or label
    this.liLabel=liLabel;
}
window.onload=function( ){
    var sel = document.getElementById("expand");
    //bind onclick event handler to a function
    if(sel != null){
        sel.onclick=function( ){
            getMoreChoices(this)};
    }
    var selr = document.getElementById("restore");
    //bind onclick event handler to a function
    if(selr != null){
        selr.onclick=function( ){
            restore(this)};
    }
    //place all existing bullet items in two arrays
    //for restoring later
    itemsArray = new Object( );
    itemsArray.team = new Array( );
    itemsArray.individual = new Array( );
    var bulletArr = document.getElementsByTagName("li");
    populateArray(bulletArr,"team");
    populateArray(bulletArr,"individual");
}

//create Arrays of CachedListItem objects for
//restoring the unordered lists later
function populateArray(arr,typ) {
    var inc = 0;
```

```

var el = null;
var liObj=null;
for(var i = 0; i < arr.length; i++){
    el = arr[i].parentNode;
    if(el.id.indexOf(typ) != -1) {
        liObj=new
CachedListItem(arr[i],arr[i].childNodes[0].nodeValue);
        itemsArray[typ][inc] = liObj;
        inc++;
    }
}
}
//return the number of li elements contained
//by a ul element
function getULoptionsLength(_sportTyp){
    var ul = document.getElementById(_sportTyp+"_u");
    var len=0;
    for(var i =0; i < ul.childNodes.length; i++){
        if(ul.childNodes[i].nodeName == "LI" ||
            ul.childNodes[i].nodeName == "li" ){
            len++;
        }
    }
    return len;
}
function getMoreChoices(obj){
    if (obj == null ) { return; }
    var url = "";
    var optsArray = obj.options;
    var val = "";
    for(var i=0; i < optsArray.length; i++){
        if(optsArray[i].selected) {
            val=optsArray[i].value; break;
        }
    }
    sportTyp=val;
    //determine whether the bullets have already been expanded
    if(itemsArray[sportTyp].length < getULoptionsLength(sportTyp)) {
        return;
    }
    url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/expand?expType="+val;
    httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
}
function addToBullets(obj){
    //ul element that contains the bullet items
    var ul = document.getElementById(sportTyp+"_u");
    var el = null;
    //now add the new items derived from the server
    for(var h = 0; h < obj.length; h++){
        el = document.createElement("li");
        el.appendChild(document.createTextNode(obj[h]));
        ul.appendChild(el);
    }
}
}

```

```

function restore(_sel) {
    var val;
    var opts = _sel.options;

    for (var i = 0; i < opts.length; i++){
        if(opts[i].selected) { val=opts[i].value; break;}
    }
    sportTyp=val;
    //only restore the lists if the bullets have
    //already been expanded
    if(itemsArray[sportTyp].length < getULoptionsLength(sportTyp)) {
        var ul = document.getElementById(val+"_u");
        if(ul != null) {
            //rebuild the list of original bullets
            ul.innerHTML="";
            var tmpArr = itemsArray[val];
            var tmpLiElement = null;
            for(var j = 0; j < tmpArr.length; j++){
                tmpLiElement=tmpArr[j].liElement;
                //workaround for IE6
                if(tmpLiElement.hasChildNodes( )){tmpLiElement.
                    removeChild(tmpLiElement.firstChild);}
                tmpLiElement.appendChild(document.
                    createTextNode(tmpArr[j].liLabel))
                ul.appendChild(tmpLiElement);
            }
        }
    }
}
//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var resp = request.responseText;
                if(resp != null){
                    //return value is an array
                    addToBullets(eval(resp));
                }
            } else {
                //snipped for the sake of brevity
            }
        }
    } //end outer if
} catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server "+
        "is available for this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
}
}

```

The `populateArray( )` and `getMoreChoices( )` functions are almost exactly the same as in the previous hack's code, so I won't take up space here explaining them in detail. The former function caches the original unordered list in an `array`, so that it can be restored later. `getMoreChoices( )` hits the server for more sport types using the request object, but only if the unordered list has not yet been expanded.

Next, the code gets the server's return value so that the code can grow either the team sport list or the individual sport list:

```
var resp = request.responseText;
if(resp != null){
    //return value is an array
    addToBullets(eval(resp));
}
```

The return value is a `string` in `array` syntax, as in `["Field Hockey","Rugby"]`. The code uses the `eval( )` global function to convert the `string` to a JavaScript `array`. It then passes this `array` to `addToBullets( )`:

```
function addToBullets(obj){
    //ul element that contains the bullet items
    var ul = document.getElementById(sportTyp+"_u");
    var el = null;
    //now add the new items derived from the server
    for(var h = 0; h < obj.length; h++){
        el = document.createElement("li");
        el.appendChild(document.createTextNode(obj[h]));
        ul.appendChild(el);
    }
}
```

This function initiates some DOM programming to create new `list` items and append them as children of a `ul` tag. The existing `ul` tag has an `id` like `team_u`. The code uses `document.getElementById(sportTyp+"_u")` to get a reference to the `ul` tag, then appends a new `li` element to the `ul` for each value in the `array`.

`restore( )` comes into play if the user wants to restore the original lists:

```
//only restore the lists if the bullets have
//already been expanded
if(itemsArray[sportTyp].length < getULoptionsLength(sportTyp)) {
    var ul = document.getElementById(val+"_u");
    if(ul != null) {
        //rebuild the list of original bullets
        ul.innerHTML="";
        var tmpArr = itemsArray[val];
        var tmpLiElement = null;
        for(var j = 0; j < tmpArr.length; j++){
            tmpLiElement=tmpArr[j].liElement;
        }
    }
}
```

```

        //workaround for IE6
        if (tmpLiElement.hasChildNodes( )) {tmpLiElement.
            removeChild(tmpLiElement.firstChild);}
        tmpLiElement.appendChild(document.
            createTextNode(tmpArr[j].liLabel))
        ul.appendChild(tmpLiElement);
    }

```

This code uses a cache of original list items to rebuild the restored unordered list. When the web page loads, the code uses a simple JavaScript object to represent each `li` element:

```

function CachedListItem(liElement,liLabel){
    //an li element object
    this.liElement=liElement;
    //a string representing the li text node or label
    this.liLabel=liLabel;
}

```

The object has two properties: the `li` element itself, and the `string` that specifies its label (the text that you see next to the bullet). When you cache an `li` element in an `array`, for instance, Internet Explorer 6 will not save the `li` element's internal text node, so we use this workaround object. The code empties the `ul` element first by setting its `innerHTML` property to the empty `string`. Then the code uses `appendChild( )` from the DOM API to embed the original list items within this `ul` parent element.

## Parting Shots

Your application never has to hit the network if it has a well-defined list of items that can just be hard-coded into the client-side JavaScript as `arrays`. But if the task calls for expanding web lists from server databases, and this persistent information changes often, this hack's approach can come through for the developers.

## Hack 21. Submit Hidden Tag Values to a Server Component



### Send the values of hidden form fields to the server whenever you want.

The use of hidden form fields to connect one request from the same user to another may be less compelling these days, as newer approaches (such as cookies and sessions) have evolved. However, your application might have other reasons for using an `<input type="hidden">` element.



A hidden field contains a value that users do not see, unless they peek at the page's source code. It can be used to send the server some extra identifying information along with the rest of the form input.

Unless the server specifies with various HTTP response headers that a web page shouldn't be cached, the browser will cache, or keep a local copy of, each page a user requests. The purpose of this caching strategy is to improve performance and prevent unnecessary network requests for the same page if it hasn't changed. But what if you want to track the number of times a user opens up a page, even if the page derives from that user's client-side cache. This hack sends a server component the value of a hidden input field whenever the page is loaded into a browser, letting it know when the page is loaded from the cache as well as when it is downloaded from the server.



You could use such a strategy for web user *testing* within an application. However, you would probably bombard a network with many wasteful requests if you included this feature in a production application. In addition, any kind of automated submission of this nature could raise privacy issues with web users or violate online privacy policies. This type of web-application behavior should be checked against user expectations and site policies before it is ever used in a production site.

**Dynamo**

The HTML for the web page in this hack is minimal, but it includes a hefty hidden value tucked inside of it. The value of the hidden field is dynamically generated when the browser loads the page. Here's the code:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks2_11.js"></script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <title>hidden hacks</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Delving into some navigator properties</h3>
<div id="content">
These include:  navigator.appName, navigator.platform,
navigator.language, and navigator.userAgent.
</div>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/innerInput.js"></script>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

When the page is loaded into the browser, the JavaScript file *innerInput.js* dynamically creates a hidden `input` tag and populates that tag with useful information, such as the name of the page, when it was accessed, the computing platform of the user, the default language for the browser, as well as the `User Agent` string associated with the user's browser. Code can access most of these properties via the `navigator` client-side object in JavaScript. For example, accessing `navigator.platform` returns `MacPPC` for my computer; `navigator.userAgent` provides the content of the `User Agent` request header from my browser.

Now the `hidden` tag has a lot of meaningful information for its `value` attribute. *inner\_input.js* contains:

```
var delim = " ::: ";
document.write(
    "<input type=\"hidden\" id=\"hid\" name=\"data\"
value=\""+
    location.pathname+delim+new Date( )+
    delim+navigator.appName+delim+navigator.platform+
    delim+navigator.language+delim+navigator.userAgent+"\" />");
```

The `document.write( )` method can dynamically write part of the page as the browser loads the HTML. The code creates a `hidden` tag with the `id` `hid`. The user does not see

the value of this tag, but the value is available to JavaScript code. The values of the various properties (`navigator.userAgent`, etc.) are separated by the characters `:::`. For example:

```
/ajaxhacks/ajax_hack2_11.html:::  
Thu Oct 27 2005 10:37:15 GMT-0400:::  
Netscape:::MacPPC:::en:::Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; U;  
PPC Mac OS X; en) AppleWebKit/412.6  
(KHTML, like Gecko) Safari/412.2
```

## Notifying Home

Now we want to send this information to a server, so it can be logged. For this task, the application requires more JavaScript. The page imports (with `script` tags) two more JavaScript files. `http_request.js` (see ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#)) sets up the request object to talk with the server. `hacks2_11.js` contains the code that accesses the `input` tag's value and sets up a request to POST it to the server as soon as the browser loads the page:

```
window.onload=function( ){  
    var hid = document.getElementById("hid");  
    var val = "navprops="+encodeURIComponent(hid.value);  
    url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/hid";  
    httpRequest("POST",url,true, handleResponse,val);  
}  
//event handler for XMLHttpRequest  
function handleResponse( ){  
    try{  
        if(request.readyState == 4){  
            if(request.status == 200){  
                //commented out now: alert(  
                // "Request went through okay...");  
            } else {  
                //request.status is 503  
                //if the application isn't available;  
                //500 if the application has a bug  
                alert(  
                    "A problem occurred with communicating  
between"+  
                    " the XMLHttpRequest object and "+  
                    "the server program.");  
            }  
        }  
    } //end outer if  
} catch (err) {  
    alert("It does not appear that the server "+  
        "is available for this application. Please"+  
        " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
```

```
}  
}
```

The code gets the value of the `input` element and encodes the value's characters so that they can be properly transferred over the network. The code then sends a POST request because of the volume of this server message.



A GET request appends the parameters to the end of the URL, whereas a POST request sends the parameter data as a block of characters following the request headers.

The `HttpRequest()` function is a wrapper around the code that sets up an `XMLHttpRequest` object and sends the message.

The `HttpRequest()` function does a browser compatibility check [[Hack #1](#)]. This function also checks for any data that is designed to be posted. This data will appear as the fifth parameter to the function.



JavaScript allows code to define a function, and client code may then pass variable arguments to the function. These parameters can be accessed within the defined function as part of an `arguments` array, which every JavaScript function has built in. Therefore, `arguments[4]` represents the fifth parameter passed into a function (the `array` is zero-based).

`http_request.js` uses the request object's `setRequestHeader()` function to convey to the server component the content type of the sent data:

```
request.setRequestHeader("Content-Type",  
    "application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-8");
```

The HTTP POST request will not succeed with Firefox, for instance, unless you include this request header (see "[Use the Request Object to POST Data to the Server](#)" [[Hack #2](#)] for details).

## Logging

The server component can log the posted data, or do whatever the application calls for. Here is an example log entry after a couple of requests with Firefox and Safari (with some of the logged text removed and/or edited for readability):

```
/ajaxhacks/ajax_hack2_11.html::  
Thu Oct 27 2005 10:37:15 GMT-0400::  
Netscape:::MacPPC:::en::  
Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; U; PPC Mac OS X; en) AppleWebKit/412.6  
(KHTML, like Gecko) Safari/412.2
```

```
/ajaxhacks/ajax_hack2_11.html::  
Thu Oct 27 2005 10:49:24 GMT-0400 (EDT):::  
Netscape:::MacPPC:::en-US:::Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; U;  
PPC Mac OS X Mach-O; en-US; rv:1.7.12)  
Gecko/20050915 Firefox/1.0.7
```

You can see that the name of the file is included, followed by the date and time when it was requested, then some browser-specific data such as the default locale (`en-US`, or U.S. English) and the value of the `User Agent` request header.



In JavaScript, the `User Agent` header data is accessed from the `navigator.userAgent` property.



## Chapter 3. Validation

Hacks [2227](#)

Validating the data that users provide in web forms is an important step in exchanging information with them. Web applications should not hit the network with blank form information or fields that contain nonnumeric characters where numbers (such as a credit card number or ZIP Code) are required. To prevent this, JavaScript provides an option to implement *client-side validation*: a form can self-check before the code connects with the server and submits the data. The client represents the first layer of validation an application can implement. A second layer of validation on the server is critically important, for example, when the data involves financial or other private information, or if JavaScript is disabled in the user's browser. Server-side validation is required to ensure that the application handles valid data. The following hacks demonstrate validation techniques for blank text controls, email addresses, credit card numbers, and U.S. ZIP Codes.

## Hack 22. Validate a Text Field or textarea for Blank Fields



**Spare the network an unnecessary hit if the user leaves any required form fields blank.**

No web developers want their Ajax applications to hit the network with requests if the users leave necessary text fields blank. Thus, checking that `input` elements of type `text` and the large boxes called `textareas` in HTML contain values is one of the most common forms of validation.

This hack shows the code for checking if a text control is blank. The *inline* way of doing this is by assigning a check for the field's value in the text field's event handler:

```
<input type="text" name="firstname" id="tfield" onblur="if (this.value) {doSomething( );}" />
```

or in the `textarea`'s event handler:

```
<textarea name="tarea" rows="20" id="question" cols="20" onblur="if (this.value) {doSomething( );}">
```

The JavaScript phrase `if (this.value) {...}` returns `false` if the user leaves a field blank, so the function call `doSomething( )` will never occur. JavaScript evaluates a blank web-form text field as the empty `string` or `""`, which evaluates to `false` when it's used in the context of a programming test. The `this` keyword is a nice generic way of referring to the form field that contains the event handler attribute. For example, `onblur. this.value` returns the text field's value, which in our case is the empty `string`.



`onblur` captures the event involving the transfer of keyboard focus away from a form field. For example, users trigger `onblur` event handlers when they type in a text field and then click in another form field or press the Tab key.

If you use the `onchange` event handler, the browser calls the `onchange`-related function only if the field's value changes. In other words, the `change` event will not capture an instance if the user leaves the text field blank.

## Separating the Logic from the View

Probably a better way of going about your event-handling tasks is to separate the logic of your code from the HTML or template text that comprises the application's visual aspects. The JavaScript goes into an external file that the HTML page imports with a `script` tag. Inside the external file, the code binds a field's various event handlers to a function or the code that represents your application's behavior.

Let's take the following web page, *myapp.html*, which includes the following HTML in its header:

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks_method.js"></script>
  <title>Cool Ajax application</title>
</head>
```

The file *hacks\_method.js* is located in a directory *js*, which is in the same directory as the HTML file. The HTML file contains the same `textarea` and text field as mentioned earlier, except these fields no longer have an `onblur` attribute. The JavaScript file includes this code:

```
window.onload=function( ){
  var txtA = document.getElementById("tarea");
  if(txtA != null){
    txtA.onblur=function( ){
      if (this.value) { doSomething( );}
    };
  }
  var tfd = document.getElementById("tfield");
  /* An alternative:
  if(tfd != null && txtA != null){tfd.onblur = txtA.onblur; }
  */
  if(tfd != null){
    tfd.onblur=function( ){
      if (this.value) { doSomething( );}
    };
  }
}
```

`window.onload` involves the binding of the `load` event to your blank-field checks. `load` occurs when the browser has completed loading the web page, so when that

happens, all the stuff after `window.onload=` follows.

The `getElementById( )` method returns a reference to an HTML element, such as the `textarea` reference stored in `txtA`. The code then binds the `textarea`'s `onblur` event handler to a function, which checks for blank field values *before* it calls `doSomething( )`. The code initiates the same behavior for the text field referred to by the variable `tfd`.



If the web designers leave out the text fields with the `id` `tarea` or `tfield`, nothing will happen because the `getElementById( )` method returns `null`, and the code includes a check for that occurrence.

Another way to bind an event handler to a function is to declare the function somewhere and then use the function name:

```
window.onload=function( ){  
    var txtA = document.getElementById("tarea");  
    txtA.onblur=doSomething;//no parens...  
}  
function doSomething( ){ //... }
```



When the code binds an event handler to a previously defined function, leave the parentheses off the function name.

Programmers often consider placing the definition of the blank-field checks and other coding stuff in an external file to be a better way of organizing any but the most trivial web applications.

## Hack 23. Validate Email Syntax



### **Check email syntax on the client side before the server component takes over.**

Many web sites ask their users to register their email addresses as usernames. This hack makes sure the syntax of the entered email address is valid, before the server component finds out whether the email address has already been used as a user identifier. ["Validate Unique Usernames" \[Hack #24\]](#) takes care of the second step of this task.



The server component that receives the email address should *always* implement its own validation step, in order to deal with, for example, the disabling of JavaScript in the user's browser or a direct connection with the server by a hacker.

## The Longest Wait

When registering with a web site, users typically type in an email address, make up a password, click Submit, and then often experience a long wait staring at the browser as the page is slowly reconstructed (if they're lucky). To add insult to injury, even though email addresses are supposed to be unique, sometimes the address is rejected—people often try to register at a site more than once with the same email address (guilty as charged!), forgetting that they've already visited. Therefore, the application often has to check both the email syntax *and* whether the identifier is already being used.

Ajax techniques can validate the email address on the client side and initiate a trip to the server behind the scenes to find out whether it is already in use, without disrupting the current view of the page. ["Validate Unique Usernames" \[Hack #24\]](#) ensures the uniqueness of the username. Both hacks share the same code base, a mix of JavaScript and other Ajax techniques.

## Checking Out the Email Syntax

Web sites often use email addresses as usernames because they are guaranteed to be unique, as long as they are valid. In addition, the organizations can use the email addresses to communicate with their users later. You do not have to initiate a server round trip just to validate an email address, however. This task can be initiated in the

client, which cancels the submission of the username to the server if the email syntax is invalid.

What criteria can you use for validation? A fairly dry technical document, RFC 2822 is a commonly accepted guideline from 2001 that organizations can use to validate email addresses. Let's look at an example email address to briefly summarize the typical syntax: *hackreader@oreilly.com*. Here, *hackreader* is the *local part* of the address, which typically identifies the user. This is followed by the *commercial at sign* (@), which precedes the *Internet domain*. Internet domains are those often well-known addresses of computer locations that handle in-transit emails; *google.com* and *yahoo.com* come to mind.

All of this is common knowledge. However, you may *not* know that RFC 2822 specifies that the local part cannot contain spaces (unless it's quoted, which is rare, as in "*bruce perry*"@gmail.com). The local part also cannot contain various special characters, such as the following: ( ) < > , ' @ : ; \ [ ]. Maybe if someone tries to create an email address that looks like <([[ ]>@yoursite.com you should reject it outright, rather than give points for originality!

The local part can and often does contain period characters, as in *bruce.perry@google.com*, but the periods have to be preceded and followed by alphanumeric characters (i.e., you cannot use an email address such as *bruce.@google.com*). The domain can contain more than one period, as in *bruce@lists.myorg.net*, but it cannot begin or end with a period (as in *bruce@.lists.myorg.net*). Finally, the guidelines permit but discourage a *domain literal*, as in *bruce@[192.168.0.1]*. These are the criteria you can check for in your validation code.

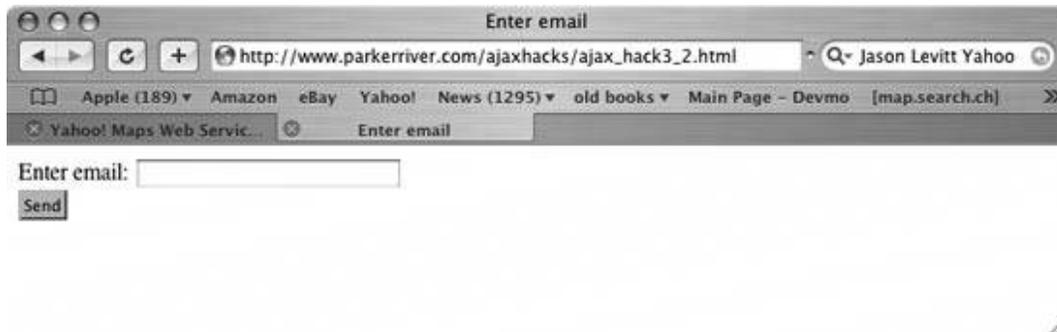
## Looking at the Code

First, take a look at the page that imports the JavaScript code:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
<script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
<script type="text/javascript" src="js/email.js"></script>
<meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8">
<title>Enter email</title>
</head>
<body>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
<div id="message"></div>
Enter email: <input type="text" name="email" size="25"><br />
<button type="submit" name="submit" value="Send">Send</button>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

[Figure 3-1](#) shows a simple web page with a text field for entering an email address and a Send button.

**Figure 3-1. Enter your email address, please**



The user types an email address into the text field and then clicks the Send button. This action does not send the email address to a server component yet, though. First, the code has to validate the syntax. The HTML code for the page imports two JavaScript files with the `script` tag. *email.js* is responsible for a thorough email-syntax check. *http\_request.js* sends the email address to a server component as a username, but you can find this bit of Ajax in ["Validate Unique Usernames" \[Hack #24\]](#).

[Figure 3-2](#) shows what the browser window looks like if the user types in an invalid email address. The page dynamically prints out a red message summarizing what appears to be wrong with the entered email address.

If, on the other hand, the email address is okay, the application sends it to a server component to determine if the address has already been used as a username. Here is the code from *email.js*:

```
var user, domain, regex, _match;

window.onload=function( ){
    document.forms[0].onsubmit=function( ){
        checkAddress(this.email.value);
        return false;
    };
};
/* Define an Email constructor */
function Email(e){
    this.emailAddr=e;
    this.message="";
    this.valid=false;
}

function validate( ){
    //do a basic check for null, zero-length string, ".", "@",
    //and the absence of spaces
    if (this.emailAddr == null || this.emailAddr.length == 0 ||
```

```

    this.emailAddr.indexOf(".") == -1 ||
    this.emailAddr.indexOf("@") == -1 ||
    this.emailAddr.indexOf(" ") != -1){
    this.message="Make sure the email address does " +
    "not contain any spaces "+
    "and is otherwise valid (e.g., contains the \""commercial at\"" @
sign).";
        this.valid=false;
        return;
    }

    /* The local part cannot begin or end with a "."
    Regular expression specifies: the group of characters before the @
    symbol must be made up of at least two word characters, followed by
zero
or one period char, followed by at least 2 word characters. */
    regex=/(^\\w{2,}\\.|?\\w{2,})@/;
    _match = regex.exec(this.emailAddr);

    if ( _match){
        user=RegExp.$1;
        //alert("user: "+user);
    } else {
        this.message="Make sure the user name is more than two characters,
"+
        "does not begin or end with a period (.), or is not otherwise
"+
        "invalid!";
        this.valid=false;
        return;
    }
    //get the domain after the @ char
    //first take care of domain literals like @[19.25.0.1], however rare
    regex=/@(\[\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\]|)/;
    _match = regex.exec(this.emailAddr);

    if( _match){
        domain=RegExp.$1;
        this.valid=true;
    } else {
    /* The @ character followed by at least two chars that are not a period
    (.),
    followed by a period, followed by zero or one instances of two or more
    characters ending with a period, followed by two-three chars that are
    not periods */
        regex=/@(\w{2,}|\.(\\w{2,}|\.)?[a-zA-Z]{2,3})$/;
        _match = regex.exec(this.emailAddr);
        if( _match){
            domain=RegExp.$1;
            //alert("domain: "+domain);
        } else {
            this.message="The domain portion of the email had less than 2
            chars "+
            "or was otherwise invalid!";
            this.valid=false;
        }
    }
}

```

```

        return;
    }
    } //end domain check
    this.valid=true;
}

//make validate( ) an instance method of the Email object
Email.prototype.validate=validate;

function eMsg(msg,sColor){
    var div = document.getElementById("message");
    div.style.color=sColor;
    div.style.fontSize="0.9em";
    //remove old messages
    if(div.hasChildNodes( )){
        div.removeChild(div.firstChild);
    }
    div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(msg));
}

//a pull-it-all-together function
function checkAddress(val){
    var eml = new Email(val);
    var url;
    eml.validate( );
    if (! eml.valid) {eMsg(eml.message,"red")};
    if(eml.valid)
    {
        //www.parkerriver.com
        url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/checker?email="+
            encodeURIComponent(val);
        httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
    }
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
//see Hack #24
function handleResponse( ){
    //snipped...
}

```

First, the code sets up the handling for the user's click on the Send button. `window.onload` specifies an event handler that is called when the browser completes the loading of the web page:

```

window.onload=function( ){
    document.forms[0].onsubmit=function( ) {
        checkAddress(this.email.value);
        return false;
    };
};

```

The reason the code uses `window.onload` is that for the code to control `form`-related behavior, the `form` tag has to be able to be referenced from JavaScript that is, fully loaded into the browser.



Event handlers are designed to assign functions or blocks of code that specify the application's behavior (i.e., "Take this action when this happens in the browser."). For example, the `onsubmit` event handler indicates which function should be called when the user submits the form.

The previous code also sets up the `form` element's `onsubmit` event handler, a function that calls `checkAddress()`. The `onsubmit` event handler intercepts the form submission because you want to validate what the user entered into the text field before the application does anything else. `checkAddress()` takes as a parameter the address that the user typed (if anything).

## Checking Email at the Door

Let's take a closer look at the `checkAddress()` function:

```
function checkAddress(val) {
    var eml = new Email(val);
    var url;
    eml.validate( );
    if (! eml.valid) {eMsg(eml.message, "red")};
    if(eml.valid)
    {
        url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/checker?email="+
            encodeURIComponent(val);
        httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
    }
}
```

This function creates a new `Email` object, validates the user's email address, and, if it's valid, submits it to a server component. You may be wondering, what the heck is an `Email` object? An `Email` object is a code template you can use over and over again every time you want to check the syntax of an email address. In fact, if you write a lot of JavaScript that handles email addresses, you'd likely break this code off into its own file (say, *emailObject.js*) so that it isn't tangled up with hundreds of lines of additional complex code in future applications. Here is the `Email` object definition:

```
/* Define an Email constructor */
function Email(e) {
    this.emailAddr=e;
    this.message="";
}
```

```
    this.valid=false;
}
```

An `Email` object is constructed using a JavaScript function definition that takes the email address as the one function parameter, stored here as `e`.



This is a special kind of function that is called a *constructor* in object-oriented parlance, because it is used to construct an object.

An `Email` object has three properties: an email address (`emailAddr`), a `message`, and a `boolean` or true/false property named `valid`. When you use the `new` keyword in JavaScript to create a new `Email` object, as follows, the `emailAddr` property is set to the passed-in email address (stored in `e`):

```
var email = new Email("brucew@yahoo.com");
```

The `message` is initialized to the empty `string` because new `Email` objects do not have any special messages associated with them. The validity of the email address, somewhat pessimistically, is initialized as `false`. The `this` keyword refers to the *instance* of `Email` that the browser creates in memory when the code generates a new `Email` object. To look at this in a different way, a bicycle company might create a mold for new bicycle helmets. Conceptually, the mold is like our `Email` constructor. When the company makes new helmets, these helmets are instances of the mold or template that was developed for them.

## On to Validation

An `Email` object validates the email address it is passed, which in our application takes place when the user clicks the Send button. The `checkAddress( )` function contains code such as `eml.validate( )` and `if(eml.valid)`, indicating that our application validates individual email addresses and checks their `valid` properties. This happens because the code defines a `validate( )` function and then signals that the `Email` object owns or is linked with that function.



Using code such as `Email.prototype.validate=validate;` is a special way in JavaScript to specify that you've defined this function, `validate( )`, and that every new `Email` object has its own `validate( )` method. Using object-oriented techniques is not mandated, but it makes the code a little more tidy, concise, readable, and potentially reusable.

Now let's examine the validation code, which contains a few regular expressions for checking email syntax. The code, included in the prior code sample for *email.js*, is fairly complex, but the embedded comments are designed to help you along the way in figuring out what the code accomplishes. In order, here are the rules for our validation logic (partly based on RFC 2822 and partly on our own criteria for proper email syntax):

1. If the email address is the empty `string`, if the `emailAddr` property value is `null`, or if the email address does not contain an `@` character or any periods at all, it is rejected. No surprises there.
2. The code then uses a regular expression to grab the local part of the email, which is the username, or the chunk of characters preceding the `@`. This regular expression checks for at least two "word characters" (the `\\w` predefined character class; i.e., `[azAZ_09]`), followed by zero or one period characters, followed by at least two word characters.
3. The code then grabs all characters after the `@` and checks whether the character `string` represents either a domain literal (however rare that is) or a typical domain syntax. The rule for the latter syntax is expressed as "the `@` character followed by at least two word characters, followed by a period, followed by zero or one instances of at least two characters ending with a period, followed by two to three characters that fall into the character class `[azAZ]`."

JavaScript's built-in `RegExp` object's `exec( )` method returns an `array` if it finds a match, or `null` otherwise. The `RegExp.$1` part contains the first group of parenthesized matched characters after `exec( )` is called in this case, the local part/username before the `@` character.

You can try different email addresses with the validation code and look at the returned values for debugging purposes.

## The User Message

If users include illegal characters, type in otherwise invalid addresses, or leave the text field blank, they are greeted with a message like the one shown in [Figure 3-2](#).

### Figure 3-2. Communicating with the user



The following code inside `validate( )` creates another such message if the email address does not include a domain (the part after the @) that matches the regular expression:

```
/* The @ character followed by at least two chars that are not a period
(.),
followed by a period, followed by zero or one instances of at least two
characters ending with a period, followed by two-three chars that are
not periods */
regex=/@(\w{2,})\.(\\w{2,})?[a-zA-Z]{2,3}$/;
_match = regex.exec(this.emailAddr);
if( _match){
    domain=RegExp.$1;
} else {
    this.message="The domain portion of the email had less than 2 chars
"+
                "or was otherwise invalid!";
    this.valid=false;
    return;
}
```

Notice that the code also sets the `Email` object's `valid` property to `false`. `checkAddress( )` then checks the `valid` property before the email address heads off to the server (we'll look at that part in ["Validate Email Syntax" \[Hack #23\]](#)):

```
//inside checkAddress( )...
eml.validate( );
if (! eml.valid) {eMsg(eml.message,"red")}
if(eml.valid)
{
    url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/checker?email="+
        encodeURIComponent(val);
    httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
}
```

The `eMsg( )` function generates the message. `eMsg( )` uses a little DOM, a little dynamic CSS programming, and some JavaScript:

```
function eMsg(msg, sColor) {
    var div = document.getElementById("message");
    div.style.color=sColor;
    div.style.fontSize="0.9em";
    //remove old messages
    if(div.hasChildNodes( )){
        div.removeChild(div.firstChild);
    }
    div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(msg));
}
```

The parameters to this function are the text message and the color of the text. The application uses red for error messages and blue for notifications about usernames (this is discussed in the next hack). The code dynamically generates the message inside a `div` that the HTML reserves for that purpose:

```
var div = document.getElementById("message");
```

## On Deck

As the user attempts to enter an email address with valid syntax, the page itself doesn't change; only the message shows different content. During the syntax validation step, the application responds rapidly because the work is done on the client side, and the server component does not participate (although a server role does come into play when the email address is valid).

Although we have not gone into very much detail about what's happening on the server end, the server component keeps a database of unique usernames for its web application. Once this hack gives the green light on the syntax, the application sends the email address to the server, which checks to see whether that address is already in its database. ["Validate Email Syntax" \[Hack #23\]](#) dives into this related functionality.

## Hack 24. Validate Unique Usernames



**Ensure that an email address used as a username is unique but do not submit anything else on the page.**

The email-address validation performed in ["Validate Email Syntax" \[Hack #23\]](#) allows you to safely send the email address off to the server-side program, where it will be checked against an existing database to see if it has already been used. This hack does that checking.

[Figure 3-2](#) in ["Validate Email Syntax" \[Hack #23\]](#) shows what the web page looks like when the user types an entry that breaks our validity check. If the user enters an address with valid syntax, that address is sent to the server component. Depending on whether it passes the server-side check, the user then sees a message conveying either that the specified username has already been taken or that they have provided a unique email address, and it has been saved ([Figure 3-3](#)). "But all email addresses are unique," you might declare. That's true, but web users often try to register more than once at the same site who remembers all the tedious details about registering at the countless web sites we typically use? If you try to register twice with the same email address, the application responds that your username is already taken.

**Figure 3-3. Unique name passes muster**



If the email address is just one element on a lengthy registration form, a non-Ajax web application will submit all the form values at once when a user registers, and often painstakingly reconstruct the page just to instruct the user to try again. This hack submits only the email address and does not evaluate or refresh other page elements.

## How It Works

Here is the HTML code, which ["Validate a Text Field or textarea for Blank Fields" \[Hack #22\]](#) also uses:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
<script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
<script type="text/javascript" src="js/email.js"></script>
<meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8">
<title>Enter email</title>
</head>
<body>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
<div id="message"></div>
Enter email: <input type="text" name="email" size="25"><br />
<button type="submit" name="submit" value="Send">Send</button>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

The JavaScript in *email.js* sends the validated email address to the server, which checks an existing database of usernames and responds with a "1" if the address is already in use (details on email validation were provided in ["Validate Email Syntax" \[Hack #23\]](#)). The simple XML response output looks like `<is_used>1</is_used>`. Here is the code from the `checkAddress( )` function, contained in *http\_request.js*, that sends the validated email address:

```
if (eml.valid)
{
    url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/checker?email="+
        encodeURIComponent(val);
    httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
}
```

The code uses `XMLHttpRequest` to send the email address to the server component. The `httpRequest( )` function wraps the creation and initialization of the request object. `httpRequest( )` takes as parameters:

- The type of request, as in GET or POST
- The URL or server web address

- A Boolean indicating whether the request is asynchronous or not
- The name of a function or a function literal that handles the server response

## The Server Handshake

The server then returns some XML indicating whether it has found the username or not. Here's the code for `handleResponse( )`, which appears in *email.js*:

```
//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    var usedTag, answer,xmlReturnVal;
    if(request.readyState == 4){
        if(request.status == 200){
            //implement Document object in DOM
            xmlReturnVal = request.responseXML;
            usedTag = xmlReturnVal.getElementsByTagName("is_used")[0];
            //the data will be 0 or 1
            answer= usedTag.childNodes[0].data;
            if(answer==true){
                eMsg("This user name is not available. Kindly try
again.",
                    "red"); }
            else { eMsg("Your new user name has been saved.", "blue"); }
        } else {
            alert("A problem occurred with communicating between the "+
                "XMLHttpRequest object and the server program.");
        }
    }
} //end outer if
}
```

`handleResponse( )` gets the XML by accessing the `responseXML` property of `XMLHttpRequest`. The code calls the DOM `Document` method `getElementsByName( )`, which returns a `nodeList` (just like an `array`) of nodes that have the specified tag name. The tag name is `is_used`, as in `<is_used>0</is_used>`. Since the return value is an `array` structure, the code gets the first and only array member using `[0]`:

```
xmlReturnVal.getElementsByTagName("is_used")[0];
```

The code then accesses the text contained by the `is_used` tag and generates a user message. ["Validate Email Syntax" \[Hack #23\]](#) shows the `eMsg( )` code.

## For Those Server Hackers...

The code for the server-side component, which is a Java servlet that mimics a database, is shown below. It uses a `Map` type, a kind of `Hashtable` object, to contain the stored usernames; however, a full-fledged production application would use middleware to connect with a database and check on usernames.



A production application would also use a server component to implement a second layer of email validation, before it interacted with any stored email addresses. The server would also implement security measures to prevent any tampering with or mining of the email database.

Here is the server-side code:

```
public class EmailChecker extends HttpServlet{
    //pretend this is the database!
    private static List USERS;
    static{
        USERS=Collections.synchronizedList(new ArrayList( ));
        USERS.add("bruceperry@gmail.com");
        USERS.add("johnjsmith@gmail.com");
        USERS.add("teddyroosevelt@gmail.com");
        USERS.add("janejsmith@gmail.com");
    }
    protected void doGet(HttpServletRequest httpServletRequest,
        HttpServletResponse httpServletResponse)
throws
        ServletException, IOException {
        String email=null;
        email = httpServletRequest.getParameter("email");
        //we make this an int, because JavaScript converts
        //a valid String such as "false" to true
        int bool = 0;
        if(email != null){
            if(USERS.contains(email)){
                bool=1;
            } else {
                USERS.add(email);
            }
        } else {
            //throw ServletException signaling a null or
            //absent parameter
        }
        sendXML(httpServletResponse,bool);
    }

    protected void doPost(HttpServletRequest httpServletRequest,
```

```

        HttpServletResponse httpServletResponse)
throws
        ServletException, IOException {
    doGet(httpServletRequest, httpServletResponse);
}

private void sendXML(HttpServletResponse response,
                    int emailUsed) throws IOException {
    response.setContentType("text/xml; charset=UTF-8");
    String content = "<?xml version=\\\"1.0\\\" encoding=\\\"UTF-8\\\"?
>"+
                    "<is_used>"+emailUsed+"</is_used>";
    response.getWriter( ).write(content);
}
}

```

The server component can also check the email address's validity, as mentioned in the Note above the code, using another component designed for this purpose.

## Hack 25. Validate Credit Card Numbers



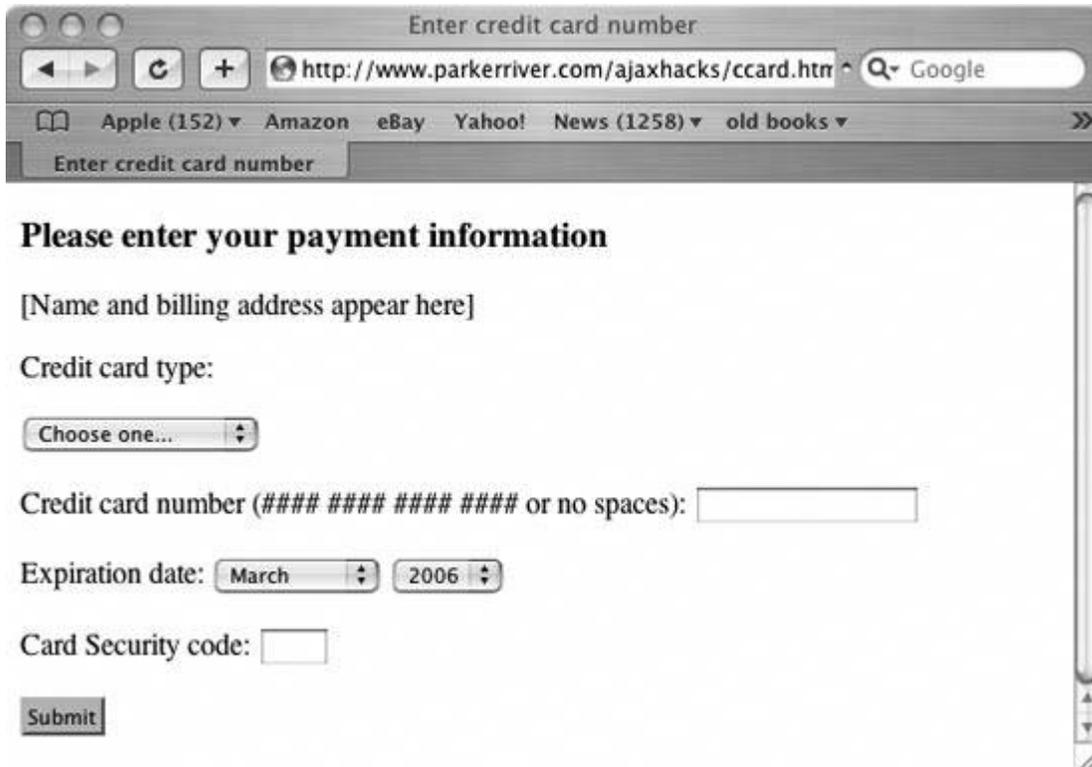
### **Validate credit card numbers without submitting and refreshing the entire web page.**

Entering a credit card number on a web page has become commonplace. This hack verifies the entered credit card number, then submits it to the server component only if the number is valid. Nothing else changes on the page except for a user message, which notifies the user of any error conditions or that the credit card has passed muster and has been sent to the server to be processed. (Although we won't discuss them here, as in "[Validate Email Syntax](#)" [[Hack #23](#)], the server component then implements its own credit card validation routines.)

The server connection will likely be initiated over Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), such as with the HTTPS protocol, and be involved with an e-commerce component that further verifies the purchase information with a merchant bank. This hack, however, just verifies the number, generates a message, and makes an HTTP request using Ajax techniques.

[Figure 3-4](#) shows what the web page looks like.

### **Figure 3-4. Enter a credit card number for verification**



This is the web page code. It imports two JavaScript files, *http\_request.js* and *cc.js*:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-2000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/cc.js"></script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=iso-
8859-1" />
    <title>Enter credit card number</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Please enter your payment information</h3>
<div id="message"></div>
<p>
    [Name and billing address appear here]
</p>
<p>
    Credit card type:
</p>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
    <p>
        <select name="cctype">
            <option value="Choose one...">Choose one...</option>
```

```

        <option value="Mastercard">Mastercard</option>
        <option value="Visa">Visa</option>
        <option value="American Express">American Express</option>
        <option value="Discover">Discover</option>
    </select>
</p>
<p>
    Credit card number (#### #### #### #### or no spaces):
    <input type="text" name="cc" size="16" maxlength="19" />
</p>
<p>Expiration date:
    <select name="exp_month">
        <option>January</option>
        <option>February</option>
        <option>March</option>
        <!etc...-->
    </select>
    <select name="exp_year">
        <option>2005</option>
        <option>2006</option>
        <option>2007</option>
        <!etc...-->
    </select>
</p>
<p>
    Card Security code:
    <input type="text" name="scode" size="4" maxlength="4" />
</p>
<p>
    <button type="submit" name="submit"
value="Submit">Submit</button>
</p>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

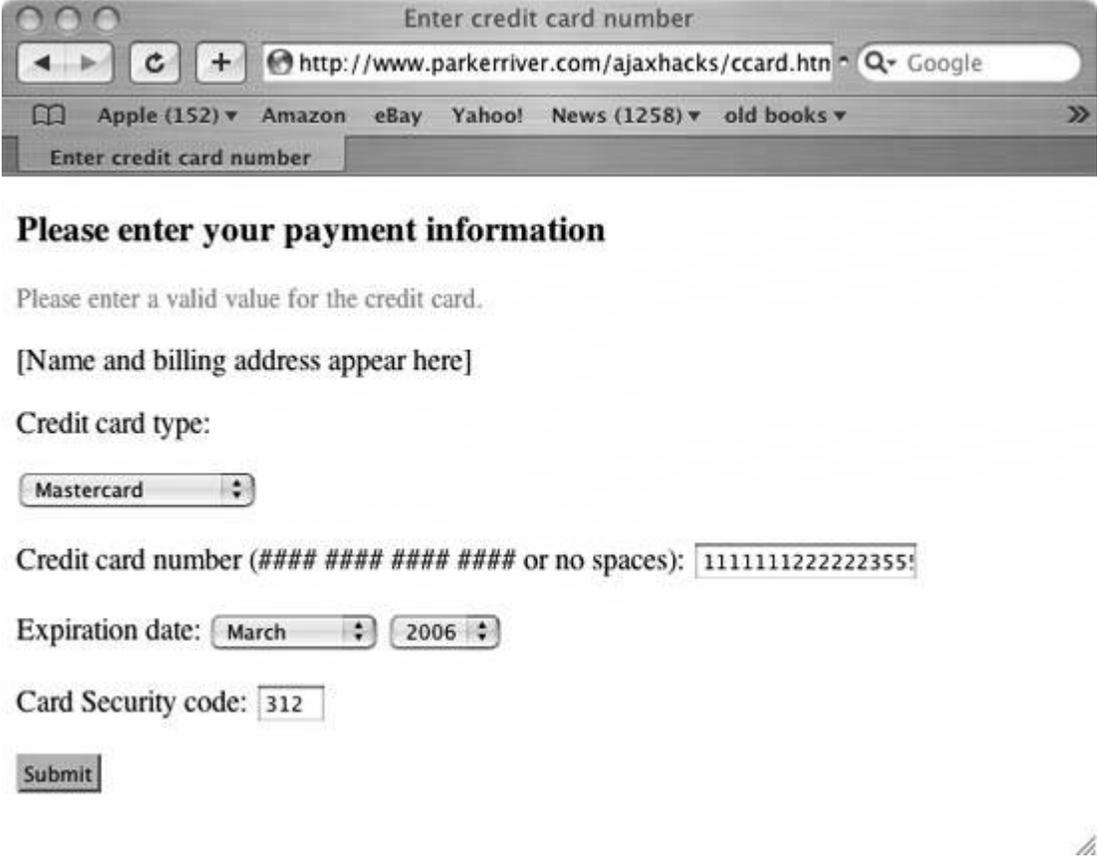
The user chooses a credit card type (e.g., "Mastercard"); enters the card number, expiration date, and card security code (CSC); and clicks the Submit button. However, instead of having the page dissolve and the values depart immediately for the server, the application verifies a few conditions first. The JavaScript makes sure that the fields are not blank and contain the required minimum number of characters (such as three for the CSC), and then it verifies the card number using the Luhn formula or algorithm.



The Luhn formula is a well-known algorithm used to verify ID numbers like credit card numbers. See [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luhn\\_formula](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luhn_formula) for details.

If one of these checks fails, the hack displays an error message in red. [Figure 3-5](#) shows one of these messages.

**Figure 3-5. Time to reenter the credit card number**



The screenshot shows a web browser window with the title "Enter credit card number". The address bar contains the URL "http://www.parkerriver.com/ajaxhacks/ccard.htm". The browser's search bar shows "Google". Below the browser window, the page content displays the following:

**Please enter your payment information**

Please enter a valid value for the credit card.

[Name and billing address appear here]

Credit card type:

Mastercard

Credit card number (#### #### #### #### or no spaces): 1111111222223555

Expiration date: March 2006

Card Security code: 312

Submit

If the credit card number is verified and everything else has been correctly entered, the hack uses `XMLHttpRequest` to send this information to a server.



We are not strictly making a secure connection in this hack, but a real application would not send any purchase information unencrypted over a network. In addition, it is worth mentioning a second time that the main job of validating a credit card rests with the processing server component(s).

A message in blue notifies the user that the organization is processing the credit card.

## Verifying the Card Number

`cc.js` contains the code for responding to the user's button click, as well as for verifying the information and generating a user message. `http_request.js` (see ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#)) creates and calls the methods of `XMLHttpRequest`. Here is the code contained in `cc.js`:

```
var finalCnumber;

window.onload=function( ){
    document.forms[0].onsubmit=function( ){
        verify(this.cc.value,this.scode.value,this.cctype.value,
            this.exp_month.value+" "+this.exp_year.value);
        return false;
    };
}

//credit card number, security code, credit card type, and expiration
date
function verify(ccard,secure_code,cctype,ccexp){
    if(secure_code.length < 3) {
        eMsg("Please enter a valid value for the security
code.", "red");
        return;}
    if(cctype=="Choose one...") {
        eMsg("Please enter a valid value for the credit card
type.", "red");
        return;}
    if (! clientsideVerify(ccard)) {
        eMsg("Please enter a valid value for the credit card.", "red");}
    else{
        eMsg("Please wait while we process the credit card.", "blue");
        ccard=remDashSpace(ccard);
        url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/verify?cc="+
            encodeURIComponent(ccard)+"&scode="+
            encodeURIComponent(secure_code)+"&type="+
            encodeURIComponent(cctype)+"&exp="+
            encodeURIComponent(ccexp);
        httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleCheck);
    }
}

/* Check whether the credit card entry is null, is not lengthy enough,
or contains any letters. Remove any dashes or spaces from the entry,
then run the Luhn algorithm on the resulting number. */
function clientsideVerify(ccVal){
    if(ccVal == null || ccVal.length < 13 ||
        ccVal.search(/[a-zA-Z]+)/) != -1){ return false; }
    ccVal=remDashSpace(ccVal);
```

```

        return (applyLuhn(ccVal) % 10) == 0;
    }
    //http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luhn_formula
    function applyLuhn(cc) {
        //reverse the String
        var rev = reverse(cc);
        //get array of character Strings
        var revArr = rev.split("");
        var total = 0;
        var tmp = 0;
        //add up the numbers
        for(var i = 0; i < revArr.length; i++){
            if((i % 2) > 0){
                tmp = revArr[i]*2;
                tmp= (tmp < 9 ? tmp : (tmp - 9) );
                total += tmp;
            } else {
                total += Number(revArr[i]);
            }
        }
        //end for
        return total;
    }
    //event handler for XMLHttpRequest
    function handleCheck( ){
        var sTag,answer,xmlReturnVal;
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                //implement Document object in DOM
                xmlReturnVal = request.responseXML;
                sTag = xmlReturnVal.getElementsByTagName("cc_status")[0];
                answer= sTag.childNodes[0].data;
                if(answer=="okay"){
                    eMsg("Your purchase information has"+
                        " been submitted to our online store.,"blue"); }
                else {
                    eMsg("There was a problem with processing "+
                        "the credit card.,"red"); }
            } else {
                alert("A problem occurred with communicating "+
                    "between the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.
                ");
            }
        }
        //end outer if
    }
    /* Utility functions:
reverse a string. */
    function reverse(str){

        var sArray = str.split("");
        var newS="";
        for(var i = sArray.length-1; i >= 0; i--){
            newS += sArray[i];
        }
    }
}

```

```

    }
    return news;
}
//generate a styled message
function eMsg(msg, sColor) {
    var div = document.getElementById("message");
    div.style.color=sColor;
    div.style.fontSize="0.9em";
    //remove old messages
    if(div.hasChildNodes( )) {
        div.removeChild(div.firstChild);
    }
    div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(msg));
}
//remove dashes or spaces
function remDashSpace(_number) {
    number = _number.replace(/-/g, "");
    number = _number.replace(/ /g, "");
    return _number;
}

```

There is a lot of functionality to absorb here, so first we will discuss the button click. When the browser completes loading the web page, this event is captured by the code `window.onload`. This event handler is a sensible place to set up other event handlers, because the browser is guaranteed to have finished loading any other HTML tags that might be used by these handlers. Next, the code sets up an event handler for when the user submits the form:

```

document.forms[0].onsubmit=function( ){
    verify(this.cc.value,this.scode.value,this.cctype.value,
        this.exp_month.value+" "+this.exp_year.value);
    return false;
};

```

The form's `onsubmit` event handler points to a function that calls `verify( )`, then returns `false`, which effectively cancels the browser's form submission. We are using the request object to send the form values only after verifying that the submissions are valid. Let's look at the `verify( )` function:

```

function verify(ccard,secure_code,cctype,ccexp) {
    if(secure_code.length < 3) {
        eMsg("Please enter a valid value for the security
code.", "red");
        return;}
    if(cctype=="Choose one...") {
        eMsg("Please enter a valid value for the credit card
type.", "red");
        return;}
}

```

```

if (! clientsideVerify(ccard)) {
    eMsg("Please enter a valid value for the credit card.,"red");}
else {
    eMsg("Please wait while we process the credit card.,"blue");
    ccard=remDashSpace(ccard);
    url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/verify?cc="+
        encodeURIComponent(ccard)+"&score="+
        encodeURIComponent(secure_code)+"&type="+
        encodeURIComponent(cctype)+"&exp="+
        encodeURIComponent(ccexp);
    httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleCheck);
}
}

```

This function includes a number of common-sense checks before it validates the credit card number using another function, `clientsideVerify()`. If the latter function returns `true`, the code builds a URL for the server component and then uses `XMLHttpRequest` to send the card information.

The `httpRequest()` function is responsible for setting up `XMLHttpRequest` and connecting with the server. Again, this function takes four parameters:

- The type of request, as in GET or POST
- The URL or server web address
- A Boolean indicating whether the request is asynchronous or not
- The name of a function or a function literal that handles the server response



The function name should be passed in without the following parentheses, as in `handleCheck`. It can also be a function literal, as in

```
httpRequest("GET",url,true,function( ){ //...});
```

The `httpRequest()` code appears in the file `http_request.js` (see ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#)).

## Shooting the Luhn

The `clientsideVerify( )` function verifies that the credit card number is at least 13 characters long and does not contain any letters. If the credit card number passes these checks, the code removes any spaces or dashes from the string and calls a function that uses the Luhn formula:

```
function clientsideVerify(ccVal){
    if(ccVal == null || ccVal.length < 13 ||
        ccVal.search(/[a-zA-Z]+/) != -1){ return false; }
    ccVal=remDashSpace(ccVal);
    return (applyLuhn(ccVal) % 10) == 0;
}
```

Here is the code for the `applyLuhn( )` function:

```
function applyLuhn(cc){
    //reverse the String
    var rev = reverse(cc);
    //get array of character Strings
    var revArr = rev.split("");
    var total = 0;
    var tmp = 0;
    //add up the numbers
    for(var i = 0; i < revArr.length; i++){
        if((i % 2) > 0){
            tmp = revArr[i]*2;
            tmp= (tmp < 9 ? tmp : (tmp - 9) );
            total += tmp;
        } else {
            total += Number(revArr[i]);
        }
    }
    //end for
    return total;
}
```

Information on the Luhn formula or algorithm is easily found on the Web, so we will not take up a lot of space describing it here.

This function takes a `string` of numbers, applies the formula to the numbers, and returns the sum to `clientsideVerify( )`. If the total can be evenly divided by 10, the credit card number is valid. Here is the piece of code from `clientsideVerify( )` that makes this determination:

```
return (applyLuhn(ccVal) % 10) == 0;//returns true or false
```

The server component returns a bit of XML indicating success or failure, mimicking the processing of a purchase order (as in `<cc_status>okay</cc_status>`). The

`handleResponse( )` function generates a user message from this return value:

```
xmlReturnVal = request.responseXML;
sTag = xmlReturnVal.getElementsByTagName("cc_status")[0];
answer= sTag.childNodes[0].data;
if(answer=="okay") {
    eMsg("Your purchase information has"+
        " been submitted to our online store.", "blue"); }
}
```

The `eMsg( )` function is responsible for generating a styled user message in red, in the event of an error in handling the purchase information, or in blue otherwise. However, the entire process takes place backstage; the web page never refreshes, and only small parts of the user interface change as the user interacts with the application.

## Hack 26. Validate Credit Card Security Codes



**Make sure the security code is entered correctly in your Ajax credit card application.**

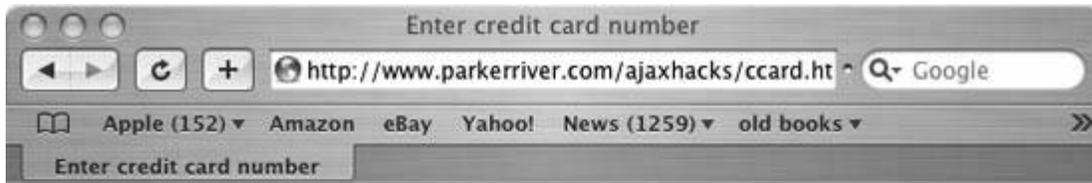
The *card security code*, or CSC, is the three- or four-digit number that is printed on the back of a credit card, along with the card number (see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Card\\_Security\\_Code](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Card_Security_Code)). The CSC is designed to augment the authentication of the credit card user. In addition to the card number, many online stores that take credit cards also request that the user provide the CSC associated with the card. This act in itself, however, puts in jeopardy the secure identity of the CSC, so this authentication technique is far from airtight.

The only entity that can *validate* a CSC is the merchant bank that has the responsibility for processing the credit card. There isn't a special formula like the Luhn algorithm to validate it (it's only three or four numbers long, anyway!). However, this hack verifies that the user has entered the CSC correctly, using the following criteria:

- The field contains only numbers.
- If the credit card type is Mastercard, Visa, or Discover, the field has exactly three numbers.
- If the credit card type is American Express, the field has exactly four numbers.

[Figure 3-6](#) shows a web page that requests a CSC and other information (you may recognize it from "[Validate Credit Card Numbers](#)" [[Hack #25](#)]).

### **Figure 3-6. Validate card security codes**



## Please enter your payment information

[Name and billing address appear here]

Credit card type:

Choose one...

Credit card number (#### #### #### or no spaces):

Expiration date:

Card Security code:

This hack sets up the CSC validation so that when the user types in the text field and then clicks outside of the field or presses the Tab key, JavaScript code ensures that the criteria described earlier are met before continuing with the rest of the application. Here is the HTML for the web page:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/cc.js"></script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=iso-
8859-1" />
    <title>Enter credit card number</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Please enter your payment information</h3>
<div id="message"></div>
<p>
    [Name and billing address appear here]
</p>
<p>
    Credit card type:
</p>
```

```
<form action="javascript:void%200">
  <p>
    <select name="cctype" id="cctype">
      <option value="Choose one...">Choose one...</option>
      <option value="Mastercard">Mastercard</option>
      <option value="Visa">Visa</option>
      <option value="American Express">American Express</option>
      <option value="Discover">Discover</option>
    </select>
  </p>
  <p>
    Credit card number (#### #### #### #### or no spaces):
    <input type="text" name="cc" size="16" maxlength="19" />
  </p>
  <p>Expiration date:
    <select name="exp_month" id="exp_month">
      <option>January</option>
      <option>February</option>
      <option>March</option>
      <option>April</option>
      <option>May</option>
      <option>June</option>
      <option>July</option>
      <option>August</option>
      <option>September</option>
      <option>October</option>
      <option>November</option>
      <option>December</option>
    </select>
    <select name="exp_year" id="exp_year">
      <option>2005</option>
      <option>2006</option>
      <option>2007</option>
      <option>2008</option>
      <option>2009</option>
      <option>2010</option>
    </select>
  </p>
  <p>
    Card Security code:
    <input type="text" name="scode" id="csc" size="4" maxlength="4"
  </p>
  <p>
    <button type="submit" name="submit" id="submit" value=
      "Submit">Submit</button>
  </p>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

The web page imports a JavaScript file called `cc.js`. Here is the code in `cc.js` that handles the CSC text field:

```
var csc = document.getElementById("csc");
    if(csc != null) {
        csc.onblur=function( ){
            var typ = document.getElementById("cctype");
            if(typ != null){
                if(csc.value.indexOf("Choose") == -1 &&
                    ! checkCSC(typ.value, csc.value.
                        replace(/\\s/, ""))) {
                    eMsg("Please enter a valid value for the security
code.
                    ", "red");
                    csc.focus( );
                    document.getElementById("submit").disabled=true;
                } else {
                    clearMsg( );
                    document.getElementById("submit").disabled=false;
                }
            }
        };
    }
}
```

The variable `csc` refers to the text field where the user is supposed to enter the CSC. The code sets the field's `onblur` event handler to a function that checks the security code value. The function then generates a user message and disables the Submit button if the value is invalid. You want to disable this button because the application should prevent the running of the form's `onsubmit` event handler until the security code text field contains a valid value.

`checkCSC( )` validates the CSC field using regular expressions:

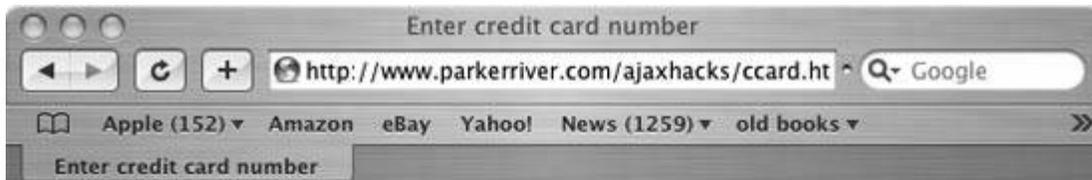
```
function checkCSC(cardTyp, fldValue) {
    var re = null;
    if(cardTyp != null) {
        if(cardTyp == "American Express") {
            re = /^\\d{4}$/;
            return re.test(fldValue);
            //Mastercard, Visa, Discover
        } else {
            re = /^\\d{3}$/;
            return re.test(fldValue);
        }
    }
}
```

If the card is American Express, the regular expression looks for a `string` containing four digits. The `RegExp` object's `test()` method returns `true` if its `string` parameter returns a match:

```
re = /^\\d{4}$/;  
return re.test(fldValue);
```

Similarly, the code checks the value associated with the three other major credit card types for a `string` containing three digits. A `false` return value from this method indicates an invalid value; in this case, the user will see a red message and a disabled Submit button, as in [Figure 3-7](#).

**Figure 3-7. The security code text field checks itself**



### Please enter your payment information

Please enter a valid value for the security code.

[Name and billing address appear here]

Credit card type:

Mastercard

Credit card number (#### #### #### #### or no spaces): 1111111122222222

Expiration date: January 2005

Card Security code: 21

Submit



You should trim the value in the security code text field, because if the user inadvertently types a space and three numbers (and is using, say, Mastercard) the regular expression will not find a match, because the searched string will be " 123" instead of

"123". The user, who will see the correct number in the field, will be irritated. You can use the `string` method `replace(/\\s/, "")`, which replaces any space characters in the `string` with the empty `string`.

When the application has finished checking the card security code, the user can click the Submit button. Then an `onsubmit` event handler will verify the credit card number, as in the previous hack, before sending a valid number to a server component to process the purchase order.

## Hack 27. Validate a Postal Code



### Implement a client-side format validation for a ZIP Code.

This hack checks what the user has entered in a text field and makes sure that the value represents the proper format for a U.S. ZIP Code. We'll only look at the basics of validating a ZIP Code here. If you want to take it beyond just validating the *format* of a ZIP, you can use the code in "[Fetch a Postal Code](#)" [[Hack #34](#)], in the next chapter, as a secondary step to determine if the ZIP Code is actually the correct one for the specified city and state.

[Figure 3-8](#) shows what this hack's web page looks like. It is a subset of the typical form that asks for the user's address information.

**Figure 3-8. Enter the correct ZIP Code**



The user enters zero to five digits in the text field (this hack tests only the first five digits of a ZIP Code), then presses Tab or clicks outside of the field. The application's code then automatically validates what the user typed.

The code makes sure that the user entered five digits, and only five digits, into the field. The web page imports a JavaScript file named *hacks3\_7.js*, which contains the following code:

```
window.onload=function( ){
    var zip = document.getElementById("zip5");
    var cit = document.getElementById("city");
    zip.onblur=function( ){
```

```

        if(this.value && cit.value) {chkZipcode(zip.value);}
        //validate actual zip code:
        // httpRequest("GET","http://www.parkerriver.com/s/zip?city="+
        //                                     encodeURIComponent(cit)+"&state="+
        //                                     encodeURIComponent(_st),
        //                                     true,handleResponse);
    };
};

function chkZipcode(zipVal){
    var re = /^\\d{5}$/;
    if(! re.test(zipVal)) {
        document.getElementById("message").
            innerHTML="<strong>Please enter a valid zip code.
</strong>";
    }
}

function handleResponse( ){
    var xmlReturnVal;
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                xmlReturnVal=request.responseXML;
                if(xmlReturnVal != null) {
                    //validate entered zip code against this value
                }
            } else {
                //request.status is 503
                //if the application isn't available;
                //500 if the application has a bug
                alert(
                    "A problem occurred with communicating
between"+
                    " the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.
");
            }
        } //end outer if
    } catch (err) {
        alert("It does not appear that the server "+
            "is available for this application. Please"+
            " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
    }
}
}

```

The `window.onload` event handler, triggered when the browser finishes loading the web page, sets up the behavior for the application. Within the `window.onload` event handler is an `onblur` event handler for the ZIP Code text field. This event handler is triggered when the user presses Tab or clicks outside of the ZIP Code field. The code verifies

that the user has typed values into the city and ZIP Code text fields (`if(city.value && zip.value)`), and, if so, validates the format of the ZIP Code value using `chkZipcode()`.

This function uses a regular expression that represents a phrase made up of five numbers. The code tests the entered ZIP Code value against this regular expression to determine if the ZIP Code's format is correct.



A regular expression represents a template for testing strings of characters. The regular expression used here looks for a line of text made up of just five numbers (the `^` means "beginning of the line," and `$` is a special symbol for "end of the line"). `\d` is a predefined character class for a digit [09].

If the format is not correct, the code generates a user message. The web page code includes a `div` element with an `id` of `message` to contain these notifications:

```
var re = /^\\d{5}$/;
if(! re.test(zipVal)) {
    document.getElementById("message").
        innerHTML="<strong>Please enter a valid zip code.
</strong>";
}
```

## Hacking the Hack

If you want to ensure that the five numbers represent a *real* ZIP Code, you can use the code in ["Fetch a Postal Code" \[Hack #34\]](#) to request a postal code for a certain city and state. That hack requests the ZIP from a web service; your code can then compare this value with the value entered by the user.



Some cities have multiple ZIP Codes, and ["Fetch a Postal Code" \[Hack #34\]](#) returns only the first ZIP Code found for a city/state combination. Therefore, this method is not a foolproof way of validating every ZIP Code value. You could alter the server component that connects with the web service to return all ZIP Codes found for a specified city, but this method would still require more user interaction to narrow down the choices to one ZIP Code.





## Chapter 4. Power Hacks for Web Developers

Hacks [2842](#)

Web development these days increasingly involves making connections with cool and useful web APIs, such as Google Maps, Yahoo! Maps, and Weather.com. The first five hacks in this chapter cover some uses of these APIs; ["Use Ajax with a Yahoo! Maps and GeoURL Mash-up" \[Hack #32\]](#) integrates data from the GeoURL service. The growth of Ajax techniques also makes it necessary to take some applications off-line (for example, when moving from the terminal to an airliner with a laptop), and thus requires persistent storage of data on the client side. To this end, this chapter includes a hack describing the new open source client storage tool called AMASS. It also delves into the typical tasks that inhabit a web developer's calendar, such as adding email capabilities to Ajax applications, accessing and creating HTTP cookies, debugging the DOM objects in Ajax software, and finding out the browser's locale information. Finally, this chapter's last hack creates an "Ajaxy" RSS feed reader. (RSSReally Simple Syndication, in one of its flavors is an XML file format that plays an important role at a number of news- and issue-oriented web sites.)

## Hack 28. Get Access to the Google Maps API



### Create applications that combine Google Maps and your own server components.

For map lovers and developers, perhaps the only thing cooler than Google Maps is the Google Maps API. The API allows developers to invent new Ajax-style applications with Google Maps. It is made up of JavaScript objects and methods that let you control the appearance of maps on web pages, add controls to them, and create new clickable behaviors.

To use the API, you have to first obtain a developer's key from Google. This is very easy. Simply go to <http://www.google.com/apis/maps/>, specify the web site that will use Google Maps (such as <http://www.parkerriver.com>), and click on a form button, and Google generates a key for you. This is a long bunch of alphanumeric characters, such as:

```
CDROAAAANJd_PEMs2vnU_f04htHhZhSa_9HZXsWbc66iRLah8f17kmN8QRSryZ54UMgeX7XabYzm82xuubmjRb
```

## Google Objects

You specify the key in your web page when your `script` tag imports Google's JavaScript library for Google Maps. Here is what the top part of an HTML page looks like when enabling the Google Maps API, including the key specification:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
<script src="http://maps.google.com/maps?file=api&v=1&key=ABQIAAAAANJd_
PEMs2vnU_f0RhwHhZhSa_9HZXsWbc66iRLah8f17kmN8QRSryZ54UMgeX8Gjfyzm82xuubmjRw"
type="text/javascript"></script>
```

The result of importing this script with a proper key is that your own JavaScript code can now access the objects that are part of the Google Maps API. These include the following:

- `GMap`, an object that allows you to embed a digital map with zooming controls inside of a block-type HTML element, such as a `div`
- `GMarker`, an icon that points to a specific place on the map

- `GPolyline`, which can overlay shapes onto a map
- `GPoint`, representing a map coordinate
- `GXmlHttp`, a "wrapper object" for our familiar `XMLHttpRequest` object

All these objects except for `GPolyline` are used in the next two hacks. In addition, the API includes `GXml` and `GXslt` objects for parsing XML and using XSLT technology.



As mentioned in [Chapter 1](#), XSLT is a templating language for transforming the information embedded in XML files.

The API also includes a general-purpose function, `GBrowserIsCompatible( )`, which returns `True` if the user's browser supports Google Maps. As of November 2005, according to the Google documentation, Google Maps supported recent versions of Firefox/Mozilla, IE 5.5+, and Safari 1.2+, and "sort of" supported Opera. It did not support IE 5.0.

["Use the Google Maps API Request Object" \[Hack #29\]](#) and ["Use Ajax with a Google Maps and Yahoo! Maps Mash-up" \[Hack #30\]](#) show how to use the Google Maps API. Visit the above-mentioned URL to obtain an API key, take a look at the developer's documentation at <http://www.google.com/apis/maps/documentation/>, and start cracking!

## Hack 29. Use the Google Maps API Request Object



**The Google Maps API comes with its own request object for making HTTP requests from JavaScript code.**

This hack initially displays a Google Map based on a user's preferences. These include the latitude/longitude at which the map should be centered, and the *zoom level* or magnification of the map when it is first displayed on the web page. An application typically obtains user-specific properties by reading a *cookie*, a small piece of data saved on a user's hard drive, or having a user sign in. This hack skips this opening step in order to focus on the gist of the hack's technology: obtaining user preferences from a server component to control a Google Map display.



["Send Cookie Values to a Server Program" \[Hack #38\]](#) discusses reading cookies in an Ajax application.

## Personal Googling

This hack displays a 500-by-300-pixel U.S. map on a web page, which also shows the user's preferred coordinates for centering the map and preferred zoom level (a two-digit number from the highest zoom level of 1 to around 18). A zoom level of 18, for instance, shows the continents and oceans, whereas a zoom level of 1 displays a town's streets.

As mentioned previously, when the user requests this web page, the application can either obtain the user's username from a previously generated cookie, or ask the user to sign in and fetch the preferences from a database. However, we are not going to show that step (even though it is important in a real-world application) because we surmise that the reader is more interested in the API's Ajax-related objects and the map-display code.

Here is the HTML for the hack:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xmlns:v=
"urn:schemas-microsoft-com:vml">
<head>
<script src="http://maps.google.com/maps?file=api&v=1&key=ABQIAAAANJd_
PEMs2vnU_f0RhwHhZhQ6pfwiBleVXKVVHswEcdvw4p5NixS195E0707VmH483DMz0QiZbIlbIf"
type="text/javascript"></script>
<script src="js/hacks4_1a.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
<title>View Map</title>
</head>
```

```

<body>
<h3>Your Google Map</h3>
<div id="map" style="width: 500px; height: 300px"></div>
<h4>Your specifications</h4>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
<p>
Latitude: <input type="text" name="_latitude" size="20" maxlength="20" />
</p>
<p>
Longitude: <input type="text" name="_longitude" size="20" maxlength="20" />
</p>
<p>
Zoom level: <input type="text" name="_zoomLevel" size="2" maxlength="2" />
</p>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

This code imports the Google API library with the first `script` tag. This tag allows the application to use Google Maps API objects such as `GMap` and `GXmlHttp` (which represents the request object). The `script src` attribute includes the developer key, as described in "[Get Access to the Google Maps API \[Hack #28\]](#)". Another `script` tag imports into the page a `hacks4_1a.js` JavaScript code file, which contains the custom code for our application.



Google Maps requires a separate developer key for every URL directory containing Google Maps-related web pages. For example, I have a developer key that covers every web page in the <http://www.parkerriver.com/ajaxhacks/> directory. It is extremely easy to generate a developer key at <http://www.google.com/apis/maps/signup.html>.

The map itself is displayed within a `div` tag that has an `id` of `map`. When the browser loads the page, the code first checks the compatibility of the browser using a Google global function, `GBrowserIsCompatible()`. If this function returns `TRUE`, the application calls a function named `googleAjax()`. The `window.onload` event handler and `googleAjax()` appear inside the `hacks4_1a.js` file. `googleAjax()` queries a server for the user's specific preferences of a user by passing along the username ("bwperry," in this case). The application then uses the properties fetched by `googleAjax()` to display and zoom in on a map. Here is the code from `hacks4_1a.js`:

```

var map = null;
window.onload = function( ){
    if(GBrowserIsCompatible( )){
        googleAjax('http://www.parkerriver.com/s/gmap?user=bwperry');
    } else { alert('Your browser is not compatible with Google Maps!');}
};
function createMap(lat,lng,zoomLevel){
    map = new GMap(document.getElementById("map"));

```

```

GEvent.addListener(map, 'click', function(overlay, point) {
    document.forms[0]._longitude.value=point.x;
    document.forms[0]._latitude.value=point.y;
    map.addOverlay(new GMarker(point));

});
map.addControl(new GLargeMapControl( ));
map.addControl(new GMapTypeControl( ));
if(lat != null && lat.length != 0 && lng != null && lng.
    length != 0 && zoomLevel != null && zoomLevel.length != 0){
    map.centerAndZoom(new GPoint(lng, lat), zoomLevel);
} else {
    //center on roughly middle of USA
    map.centerAndZoom(new GPoint(-97.20703, 40.580584), 14);
}
}

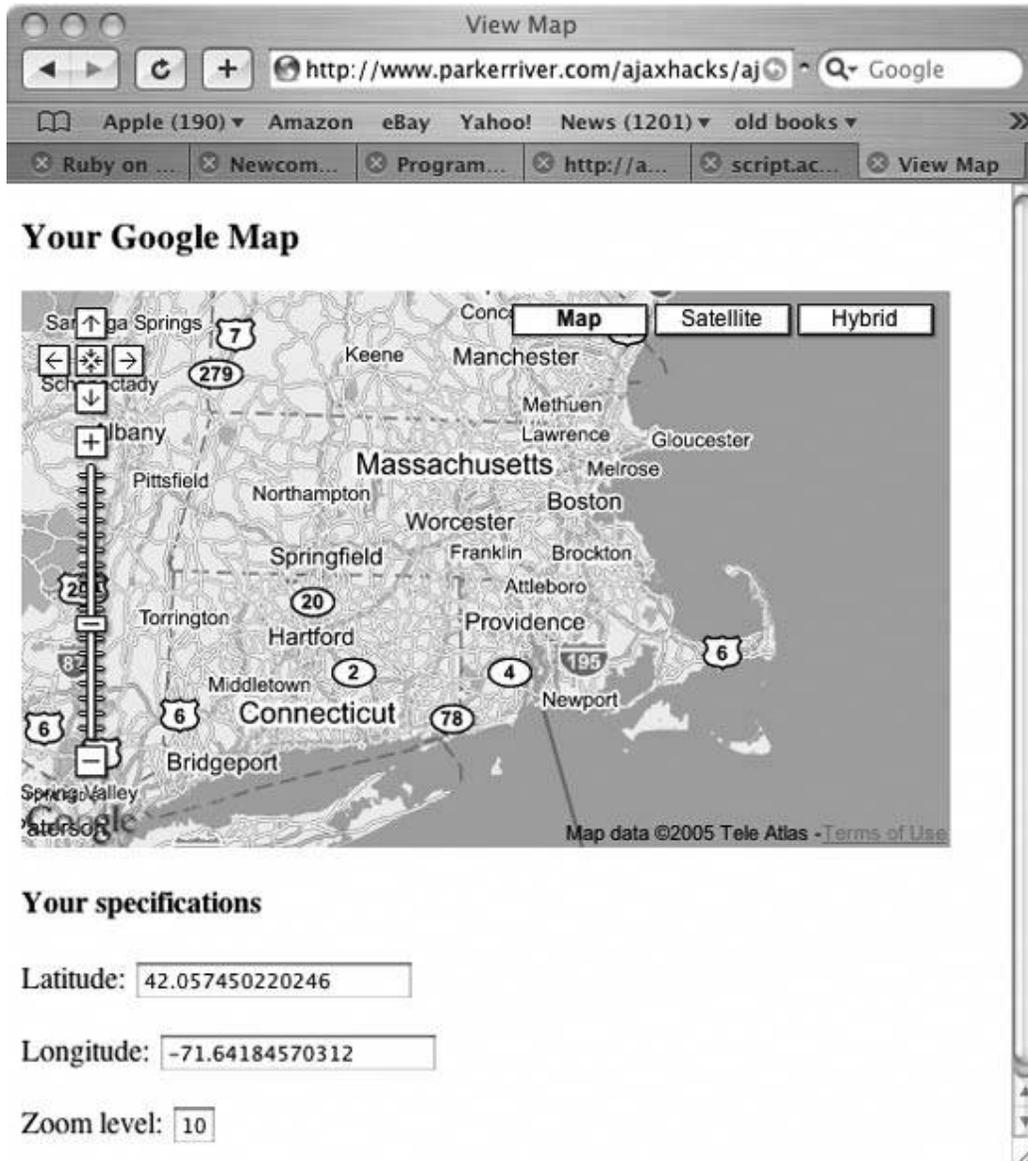
function googleAjax(url){

var request = GXmlHttp.create( );
request.open("GET", url, true);
request.onreadystatechange = function( ) {
    if (request.readyState == 4) {
        if (request.status == 200) {
            var resp = request.responseXML;
            var rootNode = resp.documentElement;
            var zoom = rootNode.getElementsByTagName("zoomLevel")[0];
            var latLng = rootNode.
                getElementsByTagName("centerCoords")[0];
            var coordArr = latLng.firstChild.nodeValue.split(" ");
            var zoomLevel=zoom.firstChild.nodeValue;
            createMap(coordArr[0],coordArr[1],zoomLevel);
            alert(coordArr[0]+" "+coordArr[1]+" "+zoomLevel);
            document.forms[0]._latitude.value=coordArr[0];
            document.forms[0]._longitude.value=coordArr[1];
            document.forms[0]._zoomLevel.value=zoomLevel;
        } else {
            alert(
                "The application had a problem communicating with
"+
                "the server. Please try again.");
        }
    }
}
}
}

```

It will probably help you visualize the application's purpose if I show you the map inside a browser window, before digging into the code. The page loads the map and displays the user's preferred coordinates and zoom level in text fields beneath it. [Figure 4-1](#) shows the page displayed in a browser.

**Figure 4-1. Google Map centered on MA with zoom level 10**



## Map Objects

Take a gander at the `googleAjax()` function and its creation of an object that makes HTTP requests:

```
function googleAjax(url){
    var request = GXmlHttp.create( );
    request.open("GET", url, true);
    request.onreadystatechange = function( ) {
        if (request.readyState == 4) {
```



```
<mapSetup>
<centerCoords>42.057450220246 -71.64184570312</centerCoords>
<zoomLevel>10</zoomLevel>
</mapSetup>
```

Remember that you are getting this XML information from the server. The data is specific to each user and can be stored in a database. This information represents the user's preferred latitude and longitude for the center point of the map, as well as the preferred zoom level.



In Google Maps, latitude is measured in the range 90 degrees north of the equator to 90 degrees south of the equator. Longitude is measured in a range of 180 degrees east of the Greenwich Meridian to 180 degrees west of the Greenwich Meridian.

The code then uses Document Object Model programming to pull the text values out of the XML document and use them for map display:

```
var rootNode = resp.documentElement;
var zoom = rootNode.getElementsByTagName("zoomLevel")[0];
var latLng = rootNode.getElementsByTagName("centerCoords")[0];
var coordArr = latLng.firstChild.nodeValue.split(" ");
var zoomLevel = zoom.firstChild.nodeValue;
createMap(coordArr[0], coordArr[1], zoomLevel);
document.forms[0]._latitude.value=coordArr[0];
document.forms[0]._longitude.value=coordArr[1];
document.forms[0]._zoomLevel.value=zoomLevel;
```

The root node is the top-level XML element, such as `mapSetup`. The DOM `Document` object has a `documentElement` property that returns a reference to this element. The code then stores references to the elements that hold the data on the coordinates for the center point of the map and the zoom level in variables named `latLng` and `zoom`, respectively.

How do you get the values of elements using DOM? The `latLng` variable, for instance, is of a `Node` type. The `Node` has a property named `firstChild`, which (phew!) returns the text node contained by the XML element. The code gets the text value of this `Node` using the `Node`'s `nodeValue` property.

The `centerCoords` element contains both latitude and longitude values, separated by a space character. Thus, calling the `string split()` method returns an `array` that contains the latitude as the first `array` member and the longitude as the second member.



You can redesign the server component to return the latitude and longitude in separate XML elements.

---

## Creating Your Own Map

The `createMap( )` function uses Google Maps objects to generate a map for the web page. The code calls this function with the user's preferred latitude, longitude, and zoom level as parameters, as in:

```
createMap(coordArr[0], coordArr[1], zoomLevel)
```



The first two parameters are `array` members, which is why the code uses, for example, the `coordArr[0]` syntax.

Unlike in other Ajax libraries, when using the Google Maps API, the developer does not have to deal with the basics of `XMLHttpRequest`. However, if your application requires more control over the request object, you can initiate a setup like the one described in [\[Hack #3\]](#), which imports its own JavaScript file that handles HTTP requests.

## Hack 30. Use Ajax with a Google Maps and Yahoo! Maps Mash-up



### Use Google Maps in a web application with Yahoo! Maps and driving directions.

Both Google and Yahoo! provide developers with power tools for manipulating maps within their own web applications. "[Get Access to the Google Maps API](#)" [[Hack #28](#)] introduced readers to the Google Maps API; Yahoo! in turn provides the Yahoo! Maps API, which includes a specific API for Ajax developers (see <http://developer.yahoo.net/maps/ajax/index.html>).

Yahoo! Maps is very easy to get started with; just acquire an application ID from the above URL, then begin embedding Yahoo! Maps and controls inside your web pages. You have to include the application ID in the URL that embeds a map inside your web page, which you'll learn how to do in the upcoming hack description.

This hack uses both the Yahoo! Maps and Google Maps APIs. Combining two technologies in a web application is sometimes referred to as a *mash-up*, an expression that derives partly from the music industry. This way we can view a Google Map on the left side of the screen, perhaps in satellite view, and the same geographical region in a Yahoo! Map on the screen's right side. The mash-up also allows the user to click on a destination on a Google Map and access Yahoo's driving directions.

### How It Works

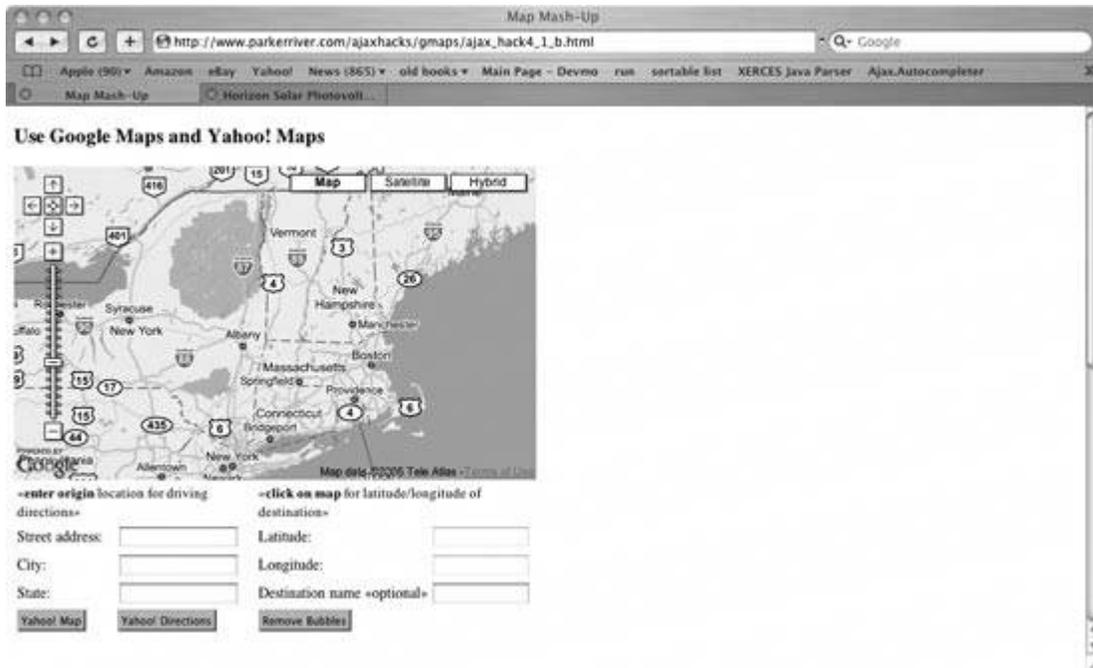
This hack first sets up a Google Map on a web page using the Google Maps API. The application asks the user to click on the map to specify a map coordinate, and optionally, type in an origin address for driving directions. Users can zoom in on different map coordinates and areas prior to clicking a destination point.

The destination is specified in terms of latitude and longitude. A little balloon icon pops up on the Google Map wherever the mouse is clicked. When the user clicks the Yahoo! Map button, a Yahoo! Map appears on the screen's right side, centered on the specified latitude and longitude. The user can then optionally put the Google Map into satellite view, while manipulating the Yahoo! Map with its sophisticated controls.

To obtain driving directions, the user can enter an origin address in the left side text fields and then click the Yahoo! Directions button. The application uses the indicated latitude/longitude coordinates to scrape the driving directions off of a Yahoo! HTTP response. The hack then replaces the Yahoo! Map with the step-by-step driving directions.

Figure 4-2 shows what the application looks like in a web browser before the user clicks the Yahoo! Map button.

**Figure 4-2. Choose your destination**



The HTML page divides the application into two regions using `div` tags and CSS styles. The Google Map sits on the left side. Figure 4-3 shows the mash-up after the user clicks on the Google Map to specify a coordinate, then clicks the Yahoo! Map button. The Yahoo! Map is shown on the right side of the screen.

**Figure 4-3. Google and Yahoo!, duking it out**

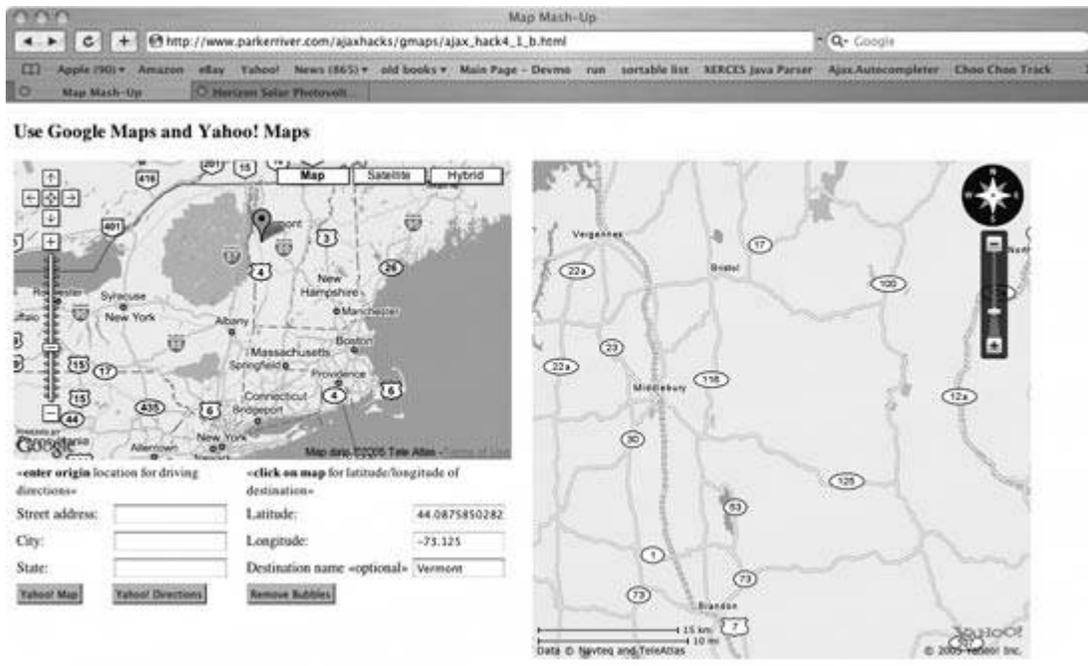


Figure 4-4 shows the application when the user has changed to satellite mode in the Google Map and zoomed out a bit in the Yahoo! Map.

**Figure 4-4. Changing to satellite mode**



If the user requests driving directions, they appear in the right part of the screen, as in [Figure 4-5](#).

**Figure 4-5. Marrying Google Maps and Yahoo! directions**

Map Mash-Up

Use Google Maps and Yahoo! Maps

Directions

1. Start at 13 PARKER RIVER DR, BYFIELD - go 0.1 mi
2. Turn on CENTRAL CT - go 0.1 mi
3. Turn on CENTRAL ST - go 0.1 mi
4. Take ramp onto I-95 NORTH toward SALISBURY/PORTSMOUTH NH - go 6.7 mi
5. Take exit #58B/RT-110 WEST onto MACY ST toward AMESBURY - go 1.1 mi
6. Bear onto I-495 SOUTH toward HAVERHILL - go 14.9 mi
7. Take exit #47 onto RT-213 WEST toward SALEM NH/METHUEN - go 3.6 mi
8. Take exit #1B onto I-93 NORTH toward CONCORD NH - go 35.7 mi
9. Take the I-89 NORTH exit toward LEBANON/WHITE RIVER JCT VT - go 65.0 mi
10. Take exit #1/US-4 toward RUTLAND/WOODSTOCK - go 0.3 mi
11. Turn on QUECHEE MAIN ST[US-4] - go 4.0 mi
12. Continue to follow US-4 - go 33.5 mi
13. Turn on MEADOW LAKE DR - go 1.7 mi
14. Turn on E PITTSFORD RD - go 2.3 mi
15. Bear on PROSPECT HILL RD - go 1.0 mi
16. Turn on US-7 - go 24.7 mi
17. Turn on OSSIE RD[VT-116] - go 0.5 mi
18. Bear to follow VT-116 - go 8.5 mi
19. Bear on COVE RD - go 0.9 mi
20. Turn on MUNGER ST - go 0.1 mi
21. Turn on RIVER RD - go 0.1 mi
22. Turn on SUMNER RD - go 0.9 mi
23. Arrive at Vermont



Google Maps provides latitude/longitude coordinates for anywhere on earth, but Yahoo!'s driving directions cannot presently provide directions between places that are separated by bodies of water such as oceans or bays. If you click on an island in a Google Map, for example, you will get the latitude/longitude point. However, the directions will be blank because Yahoo! driving directions, as of this writing, do not connect mainland origins with island destinations.

Fall Harvest

A good chunk of the work for the driving-directions mechanism is done by the server component, which harvests the directions from a Yahoo! page. Specifically, the Google request object sends along a Yahoo!-related URL that includes the user's chosen latitude and longitude coordinates. The server component then:

1. Makes a request to Yahoo! using the URL
2. Receives all the code for the Yahoo! page
3. Scrapes the driving directions from the page
4. Sends just this chunk of data back to the application, which displays the directions in the right frame

This chunk of data in the response is a `div` element containing a numbered list of driving directions, as in:

1. Take a right on Main Street and go 1.2 miles.
2. Go on the highway for another 680 miles....

## HTML

Let's look at some of the HTML code for the page that's loaded into the mash-up user's browser. I'll just show the top part of the HTML code that sets this application in motion:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
  <style type="text/css">
    .cont { float: left; height: 500px;
           width: 500px; }
    .instructions { font-size: 0.8em; }
    .label { font-size: 0.9em;}
  </style>
  <script src=
    "http://maps.google.com/maps?file=api&v=1&key=ABQIAAAANJd_PEMs2vnU_
    f0RhWHhZhSkdb7FxCofqdzTrRB9tjTtDcnrVRS066iNyUFvtz5XXXXXXXXXXXX"
    type="text/javascript"></script>
  <script src="/ajaxhacks/js/http_request.js" type=
    "text/javascript"></script>
  <script src="/ajaxhacks/js/hacks4_1_b.js" type=
    "text/javascript"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript" src=
    "http://api.maps.yahoo.com/ajaxymap?v=2.0&appid=YRXXXXXXXXXXXX">
</script>
  <title>Map Mash-Up</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Use Google Maps and Yahoo! Maps</h3>
```

```
<div id="gmap_container" class="cont">
<div id="map" style="width: 500px; height: 300px"></div>
...
```

The first `script` tag imports the Google Maps objects that we can use as official Google hackers. These are JavaScript objects such as `GMap` that allow the code to add and control maps on a web page. The `src` attribute of the `script` tag includes the long, involved URL for importing Google's special code, as well as the developer-specific key [[Hack #28](#)]. (The XXXs have been added because we shouldn't publish the exact keys we are using.)

The JavaScript code appears in the file `hacks4_1_b.js`. `script` tags import that code, which you'll see in an upcoming section, as well as the code that uses XMLHttpRequest [[Hack #3](#)]. Finally, the HTML code imports the Yahoo! Maps-related code with another `script` tag. This code base is necessary for web pages that embed Yahoo! Maps. The URL for this purpose includes an `appid` parameter specifying your own application ID for Yahoo! Maps:

```
<script type="text/javascript" src=
"http://api.maps.yahoo.com/ajaxymap?v=2.0&appid=YRXXXXXXXXXXXXX">
</script>
```

## Google and Yahoo!, Toe to Toe

Here is the JavaScript code in the `hacks4_1_b.js` file. The `createMap()` function does not need further explanation because we discussed it in the last hack. Let's focus on the code that embeds a Yahoo! Map and provides driving directions:

```
var map = null;
window.onload=function( ){
    createMap( );
    document.getElementById("submit").onclick=function( ){
        getDirections(document.forms[0]._street.value,
            document.forms[0]._city.value,
            document.forms[0]._state.value,
            document.forms[0]._dname.value,
            document.forms[0]._latitude.value,
            document.forms[0]._longitude.value);
    };
    document.getElementById("rem_bubbles").onclick=function( ){
        clearOverlays( );
    };

    document.getElementById("yah_maps").onclick=function( ){
        createYMap( );
    };
};
```

```

function createYMap( ){
    writeMap(document.forms[0]._latitude.value,
              document.forms[0]._longitude.value);
}
function createMap( ){
    map = new GMap(document.getElementById("map"));
    GEvent.addListener(map, 'click', function(overlay, point) {
        document.forms[0]._longitude.value=point.x;
        document.forms[0]._latitude.value=point.y;
        map.addOverlay(new GMarker(point));

    });
    map.addControl(new GLargeMapControl( ));
    map.addControl(new GMapTypeControl( ));
    //center on roughly middle of USA
    map.centerAndZoom(new GPoint(-97.20703, 40.580584), 14);
}
function clearOverlays( ){
    if(map != null){
        map.clearOverlays( );
    }
}

function getDirections(street,city,state,
                       destName,lat,lng){

    var _str = encodeURIComponent(street);
    var _cit = encodeURIComponent(city);
    var url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/dd?"+_str+"&tlt="+
              lat+"&tln="+lng+"&csz="+
              _cit+"%2C"+state+"&country=us&tname="+destName;
    httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var _dirs = request.responseText;
                var targDiv =
document.getElementById("ymap_container");
                targDiv.innerHTML=_dirs+
                '<p><form><button type=\\'button\\' onclick=\\'
                "window.print( )\\'>Print Directions</button></form>
</p>';
            } else {
                //request.status is not 200; omitted for brevity
            }
        } //end outer if
    } catch (err) {
        //omitted for brevity
    }
}

```

```

}

function writeMap(lat,lng){
    var _point = new YGeoPoint(parseInt(lat), parseInt(lng));
    var _map = new YMap(document.getElementById('ymap_container'));
    _map.drawZoomAndCenter(_point, 8);
    _map.addPanControl( );
    _map.addZoomLong( );
    document.getElementById('yah_maps').disabled=true;
}

```

A good place to start explaining this program is with the `writeMap( )` function. This code shows how easy it is to embed a Yahoo! Map. The code passes the latitude and longitude coordinates into the constructor for a `YGeoPoint` object (an object provided by Yahoo! Maps). The code then creates a `YMap` object, specifying the `div` element that will contain the Yahoo! Map. The next three method calls center the map on the specified coordinates at a certain zoom level (here, 8 in a range of 1 to 16), then add a couple of Yahoo! controls to the map.

The last bit of code disables the Yahoo! Map button, because one embedded map is enough; after loading the map, the user can manipulate it to show any other location.

## Driving Directions

The code also contains a function for displaying driving directions:

```

function getDirections(street,city,state,
    destName,lat,lng){

    var _str = encodeURIComponent(street);
    var _cit = encodeURIComponent(city);
    var url = "http://www.parkerriver.com/s/dd?"+_str+"&tlt="+
        lat+"&tln="+lng+"&csz="+
            _cit+"%2C"+state+"&country=us&tname="+destName;
    httpRequest("GET",url,true);
}

```

This function is launched when the user clicks the Yahoo! Directions button. (See [Figure 4-5](#) for a view of what this screen and button look like.) The function takes the street, city, and state where the user wants to start the trip, as well as the latitude, longitude, and (optionally) the preferred name for the destination, then sends this information to the server component that actually talks to the Yahoo! application.

The function uses the global JavaScript `encodeURIComponent( )` function to make sure that the street and city, which may encompass more than one word (as in "New Orleans"), are properly encoded for an Internet address. In encoding phrases for URLs, `New Orleans` becomes `New%20Orleans`, for example.

## How Do I Get to Latitude...?

I won't go into great detail about how the server component is programmed, except to say that the address of the component is a Java servlet at <http://www.parkerriver.com/s/dd/>. The servlet sends an HTTP request to the Yahoo! component, then sifts through the return value for the chunk of HTML representing driving directions. The servlet then sends these directions back to our Ajax application.



Developers can use their API of choice to harvest information from web pages. The servlet in this hack uses APIs from the Java software development kit (SDK), including

```
javax.swing.text.html.parser.ParserDelegator and  
javax.swing.text.html.HTMLEditorKit.ParserCallback.
```

`getDirections( )` appends a *querystring* to the end of the URL following a question mark (?). An example URL is:

```
http://www.parkerriver.com/s/dd?1%20Main%20St.&ltlt=43.96119  
0638920&tln=-70.13671875&csz=Smithtown%2CNE&country=  
us&tname=Main
```

In other words, the parameters in the querystring represent the origin address and the latitude/longitude of the destination. The server component attaches the Yahoo! application URL ([http://api.maps.yahoo.com/dd\\_result?newaddr=](http://api.maps.yahoo.com/dd_result?newaddr=)) to the querystring. The servlet then sends an HTTP request to this address, asking Yahoo! for driving directions. This is how the servlet obtains the driving directions for a particular address and map coordinate.

## What's Next?

The request object enters the request/response cycle in the way described in "[Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest](#)" [[Hack #3](#)], using the simple `XMLHttpRequest` library `http_request.js` specifies.

The server component scrapes just the chunk of Yahoo!'s response that we plan to use the driving directions that appear within a `div` element and returns this to our JavaScript code. Here's the method that handles the response:

```

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var _dirs = request.responseText;
                var targDiv =
document.getElementById("ymap_container");
                targDiv.innerHTML=_dirs+
                '<p><form><button type=\\"button\\" onclick=\\"
                window.print( )\\">Print Directions</button>
</form></p>';
            //continued...

```

The request object returns the `div` element, itself containing a subset of HTML, in its `responseText` property. The code then adds this `div` dynamically to the right side of the browser screen, adding a little code at the end to allow the user to print out the directions.

That's all there is to it! The user can print out the directions by clicking the Print Directions button. The script in `handleResponse( )` writes out the code for this button, which just calls `window.print( )`:

```
<button type=\\"button\\" onclick=\\"window.print( )\\">
```

In the spirit of mash-ups, this hack makes the case that two map APIs are better than one.

## Hack 31. Display a Weather.com XML Data Feed



**Display weather information on a web page and search a different location without a page submission.**

This hack displays detailed weather information for a location, and allows the user to search another U.S. location for its temperature, humidity, and other weather-related data. The web page displays the new weather report without a complete page refresh. The information is derived from The Weather Channel Interactive, Inc. (<http://www.weather.com>).

### Prepping

To use the Weather Channel's XML data feed in a hack, you have to sign up at Weather.com and download the software development kit. The SDK contains some logos and a couple of PDF guides explaining the requirements for usage of the data. If you want to implement this data feed, the signup begins at <http://www.weather.com/services/xmloap.html> (the URL is not a typo!).

This hack sends the name of a U.S. city and state to a Weather.com URL that implements a web service. As part of the usage requirements, a registered developer must send along a partner ID and license ID as parameters in the URL. Weather.com responds with an XML file containing detailed weather information for the specified location.

[Figure 4-6](#) shows what the page looks like in Firefox 1.5.

### **Figure 4-6. Weather for our default location**

Get Your Local Weather

http://www.park

Getting Started Latest Headlines j2ee4docs

Get Your Local Weather http://www.park...yfield&state=MA

Location: Newburyport, MA  
Time: 2:24 PM  
Lat: 42.81  
Long: -70.89  
Sunrise: 7:14 AM  
Sunset: 4:16 PM

**Your weather today: 12/27/05 1:01 PM EST**

 Partly Cloudy

high temp: 37  
low temp: 23  
precipitation (% chance): 0  
humidity (%): 62  
wind speed: 4  
wind direction: SW

**New Location**

City/Town:

State:



weather.com Weather data provided by [weather.com](http://weather.com)

Done

 Weather.com requires developers to display their logo and link back to their site.

When the browser loads the web page, the weather report for a default location is loaded into it. The user can then enter a city name, select a state, and then request

the weather data for a new location. Here are highlights of the web page, which imports a couple of JavaScript libraries:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js" />
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks_4_4.js" />
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/css/hacks.css" />
    <title>Get Your Local Weather</title>
</head>
<body>
<div id="top_level">
    <span id="city_state" class="message"></span><br />
    <span id="time" class="message"></span><br />
    <span id="_lat" class="message"></span><br />
    <span id="_lng" class="message"></span><br />
    <span id="sunrise" class="message"></span><br />
    <span id="sunset" class="message"></span>
</div>

<h3>Your weather today: <span id="_date"></span></h3>
<div id="d_weather">
    <img id="w_icon" src="" width="64" height="64" align="left"/>
    <span id="_desc"></span><br />
    <span id="_high"></span><br />
    <span id="_low"></span><br />
    <span id="_precip"></span><br />
    <span id="_humid"></span><br />
    <span id="spd_wind"></span><br />
    <span id="dir_wind"></span>
</div>

<h4>New Location</h4>
<div id="_location">
    <form action="javascript:void%200" >
        <table border="0"><tr>
            <td>City/Town: <input type="text" name=
                "_city" size="15" maxlength="15" /></td></tr>
            <tr><td>State: <select name="_state">
                <option value="al">Alabama</option>
                <option value="ak">Alaska</option>
                <option value="az">Arizona</option>
                <option value="ar">Arkansas</option>
                <option value="ca">California</option>
                <!-- SNIPPED -->
            </select></td></tr>
            <tr><td><button type="button" id="getWeather" name=
                "go" value="Go">Get Weather</button> </td></tr>
        </table>
    </form>
</div>
```

```
        <!--SNIPPED -->
</html>
```

Two `div` elements contain the weather data that you load in from an XML file. The bottom of the page contains a form for entering in the new location and requesting more weather info. The real guts of the application are represented by the JavaScript in `hacks_4_4.js`. `http_request.js` ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#) handles the `XMLHttpRequest` object.

Here's the code in `hacks_4_4.js`. A `window.onload` event handler gets things going once the browser has finished loading the XHTML code:

```
var defaultLocationId="USMA0279";
var partId="101xxxxxxx";
var licId="67f74axxxxxxxxxx";
var _host="www.parkerriver.com"
//city and state of location user searched for
var _cit = "";
var _stat = "";
window.onload = function( ){
    document.getElementById("getWeather").onclick=function( ){
        getNewLocation( );
    }
    getWeather(defaultLocationId);
}
/* Get the weather XML data for a certain location */
function getWeather(locationId){
    if (locationId == null || locationId.length=="") { return; }

    var url = "http://" + _host + "/s/weathxml/weatherSearch?&locId="+
        locationId + "&cc=*&dayf=2&prod=xoap&par="+
        partId + "&key="+licId;
    httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
}

function getNewLocation( ){
    var val = document.forms[0]._city.value;
    if(val.length != 0){
        _cit = val;
    } else {
        //we need at least a city to do a search
        return;
    }
    var sval = document.forms[0]._state.value;
    if(sval.length != 0){
        _stat = sval;
        getLocation(_cit+","+_stat);
    } else {
        getLocation(_cit);    //We can do a search with only a city
name
    }
}
```

```

}
/* The parameter can be a city alone or a city,state combo
as in Boston,MA */
function getLocation(_lcity){
    if (_lcity == null || _lcity.length=="") {alert("returning");
return; }
    //server component URL; the component connects with Weather.com
    var url = "http://" + _host + "/s/weathxml/addressSearch?city="+_lcity;
    httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
}

//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var _xml = request.responseXML;
                if(_xml != null){
                    var _root = _xml.documentElement;
                    switch(_root.tagName){
                        case "weather":
                            displayWeather(_root); break;
                        case "search":
                            handleSearchResult(_root); break;
                        case "error" :
                            alert("Your weather or location search "+
                                "generated an error. "+
                                "Please try again."); break;
                        default: alert("Your search generated an "+
                                "unspecified problem. "+
                                "Please try again.");
                    }
                } else {
                    alert("The server returned a null value "+
                        "for the XML. Please try again in a few
seconds.");
                }
            } else {
                //See Hack #3...
            }
        } //end outer if
    } catch (err) {
        //See Hack #3...
    }
}

/* Display the weather based on XML data derived from
the Weather.com API */
function displayWeather(rootElement){
    if(rootElement != null){
        var loc= rootElement.getElementsByTagName("loc")[0];
        setupToplevel(loc);
    }
}

```

```

        var dayf = rootElement.getElementsByTagName("dayf")[0];
        setupWeather(dayf);
    }
}

function handleSearchResult(rootEl) {
    var locArray = rootEl.getElementsByTagName("loc");
    var elVal = null;
    for(var i = 0; i < locArray.length; i++){
        elVal = locArray[i].firstChild.nodeValue;
        //if a state was specified in the search, include in
        //the search here
        if(_stat.length != 0){
            if (elVal == _cit+", "+_stat.toUpperCase( )) {
                getWeather(locArray[i].getAttribute("id")); }
        } else {
            alert("No state in search.");
            //just return the first result if no state is provided
            getWeather(locArray[i].getAttribute("id"));
            break;
        }
    }
}

/* Pull data from the XML and plug it into the proper span
tag in the XHTML */

function setupToplevel(_element) {
    if(_element != null){
        setupElement( _element.getElementsByTagName("dnam")[0],
            document.getElementById("city_state"), "Location");
        setupElement( _element.getElementsByTagName("tm")[0],
            document.getElementById("time"), "Time");
        setupElement( _element.getElementsByTagName("lat")[0],
            document.getElementById("lat"), "Lat");
        setupElement( _element.getElementsByTagName("lon")[0],
            document.getElementById("lng"), "Long");
        setupElement( _element.getElementsByTagName("sunr")[0],
            document.getElementById("sunrise"), "Sunrise");
        setupElement( _element.getElementsByTagName("suns")[0],
            document.getElementById("sunset"), "Sunset");
    }
}

function setupElement(_node, _span, txtMsg) {
    if(arguments.length == 3){
        _span.innerHTML= txtMsg+": "+_node.firstChild.nodeValue;
    } else {
        _span.innerHTML= _node.firstChild.nodeValue;
    }
}

//embed the weather image
function setupImgElement(_node, _imgElement) {
    _imgElement.src="http://"+_host+"/ajaxhacks/img/"+

```

```

        _node.firstChild.nodeValue+".png";
    }

function setupWeather(_element){
    if(_element != null){
        var parts = _element.getElementsByTagName("part");
        /* Contains sub-elements describing day/night weather */
        var dpart = null;
        setupElement( _element.getElementsByTagName("lsup")[0],
            document.getElementById("date"));
        setupElement( _element.getElementsByTagName("hi")[0],
            document.getElementById("high"),"high temp");
        setupElement( _element.getElementsByTagName("low")[0],
            document.getElementById("low"),"low temp");
        for(var i = 0; i < parts.length; i++) {
            if(parts[i].getAttribute("p") == "d") { dpart=parts[i];}
        }
        setupImgElement( dpart.getElementsByTagName("icon")[0],
            document.getElementById("w_icon"));
        setupElement(dpart.getElementsByTagName("ppcp")[0],
            document.getElementById("precip"),"precipitation (%
chance)");
        setupElement( dpart.getElementsByTagName("hmid")[0],
            document.getElementById("humid"),"humidity (%)");
        setupElement(dpart.getElementsByTagName("t")[0],
            document.getElementById("desc"));
        var _wind = dpart.getElementsByTagName("wind")[0];
        setupElement( _wind.getElementsByTagName("s")[0],
            document.getElementById("spd_wind"),"wind speed");
        setupElement( _wind.getElementsByTagName("t")[0],
            document.getElementById("dir_wind"),"wind direction");
    }
}
}

```

Most of this code involves pulling the content out of the returned XML and displaying it on the web page. Two functions request weather data for a location and search for a "location ID" associated with a city/state combination, such as Oakland, CA. To access this weather XML feed, the requestor has to provide a location ID in the URL, representing a city or city/state combination. If the user provides a city and/or state for weather information, our application has to request the location ID first (we already know the location ID for our default location), then use this ID to fetch its weather data:

```

/* Get the weather XML data for a certain location */
function getWeather(locationId){
    if (locationId == null || locationId.length=="") { return; }

    var url = "http://" + _host + "/s/weathxml/weatherSearch?&locId="+
        locationId + "&cc=*&dayf=2&prod=xoap&par="+
        partId + "&key="+licId;
}

```

```

    httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
}

function getNewLocation( ){
    var val = document.forms[0]._city.value;
    if(val.length != 0){
        _cit = val;
    } else {
        //we need at least a city to do a search
        return;
    }
    var sval = document.forms[0]._state.value;
    if(sval.length != 0){
        _stat = sval;
        getLocation(_cit+","+_stat);
    } else {
        getLocation(_cit);    //we can do a search with only a city
name
    }
}
}
/* The parameter can be a city alone or a city,state combo
as in Boston,MA */
function getLocation(_lcity){
    if (_lcity == null || _lcity.length=="") {alert("returning");
return; }
    //server component URL; the component connects with Weather.com
    var url = "http://" + _host + "/s/weathxml/addressSearch?city="+_lcity;
    httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleResponse);
}
}

```

The URL points to a server component you use to connect with Weather.com's web service.



Using `XMLHttpRequest`, you cannot connect directly to a web site that is different than the one from which you downloaded the Ajax application. Therefore, developers must use a server component or intermediary to connect with other services. This intermediary can be written in the language of your choice, such as Java Servlets, PHP, Ruby, or ASP.NET.

This hack uses a Java servlet that implements a different Weather.com request based on the path info of the request that the servlet receives. The *path info* comprises the characters in a URL following the path to the server component, but preceding the querystring, as in *addressSearch* in the following URL:

<http://www.parkerriver.com/s/weathxml/addressSearch?city=Boston,MA>

The servlet, if its handshake with Weather.com is successful, grabs and returns to our application a pretty big XML file representing the weather information. Here is an example of the XML returned from Weather.com:

```
<!-- top-level: time. lat-long, sunrise, sunset-->
<loc id="30066">
  <dnam>Marietta, GA (30066)</dnam>
  <tm>10:40 AM</tm>
  <lat>34.04</lat>
  <lon>-84.51</lon>
  <sunr>7:02 AM</sunr>
  <suns>6:37 PM</suns> <zone>-5</zone>
</loc>
<!-- daily forecast: -->
<dayf>
  <lsup>3/5/03 9:50 AM EST</lsup>
  <day d="0" t="Wednesday" dt="Mar 5">
    <hi>64</hi>
    <low>54</low>
    <sunr>7:02 AM</sunr>
    <suns>6:37 PM</suns>
    <part p="d">
      <icon>26</icon>
      <t>Sprinkles</t>
      <wind>
        <s>10</s>
        <gust>N/A</gust>
        <d>0</d>
        <t>W</t>
      </wind>
      <ppcp>20</ppcp>
      <hmid>77</hmid>
    </part>
    <part p="n">
      <icon>47</icon>
      <t>Scattered T-Storms</t>
      <wind>
        <s>13</s>
        <d>0</d>
        <t>SW</t>
      </wind>
      <ppcp>60</ppcp>
      <hmid>77</hmid>
    </part>
  </day>
</dayf>
```

This is the type of XML content that the servlet returns to your application when you already know the location ID for a certain city and state. The XML even includes an

`icon` element so that your page can display a Weather.com image representing the weather conditions.

## Hack 32. Use Ajax with a Yahoo! Maps and GeoURL Mash-up



### Display the location of a cluster of bloggers on a Yahoo! Map.

This hack describes the GeoURL Yahoo! mapping application. You can access this mash-up of the GeoURL service and Yahoo! Maps at <http://www.premshree.org/geourlmap.htm>. This application uses the Yahoo! Maps API and data from GeoURL (<http://geourl.org>). When given a weblog address (<http://jeremy.zawodny.com/blog/>, for example), this hack displays a map of the weblogger's neighborsbloggers who are geographically close to the blogger associated with the URL. It asks for a URL, then uses the Ajax request object to connect with GeoURL and download some necessary XML data for sending along to the Yahoo! Maps site.

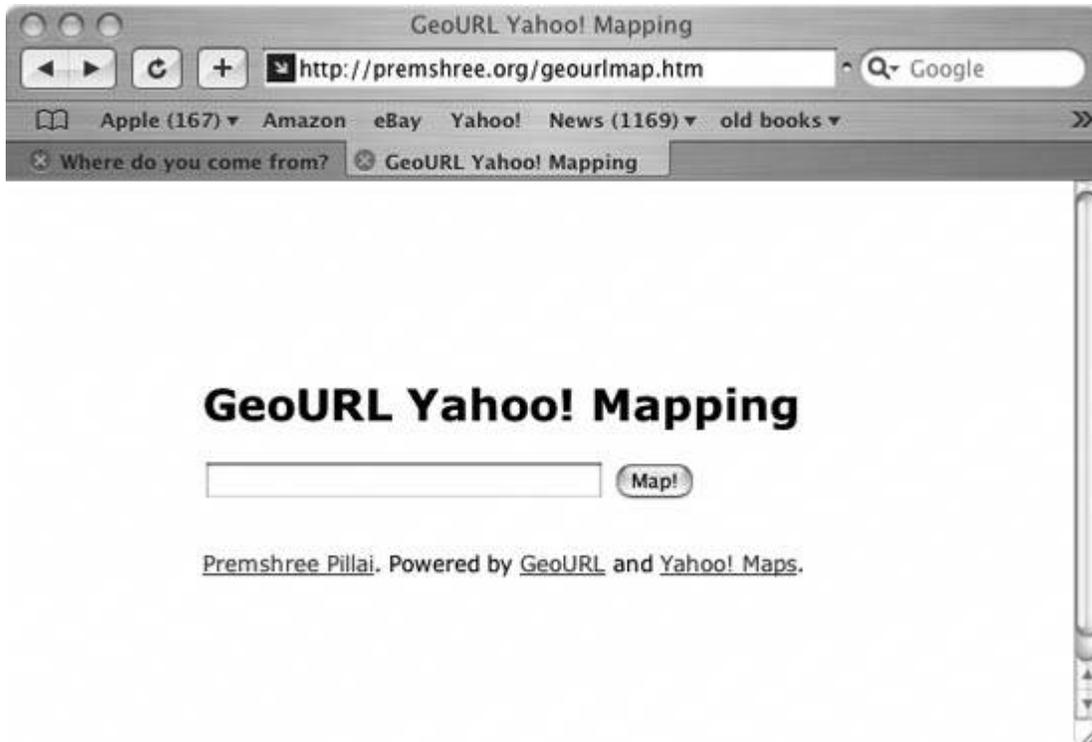


Registering sites with GeoURL involves adding tags to web pages that associate longitude/latitude coordinates with URLs. An example set of HTML tags for this purpose is:

```
<meta name="ICBM" content="XXX.XXXXX, XXX.XXXXX">  
<meta name="DC.title" content="THE NAME OF YOUR SITE">
```

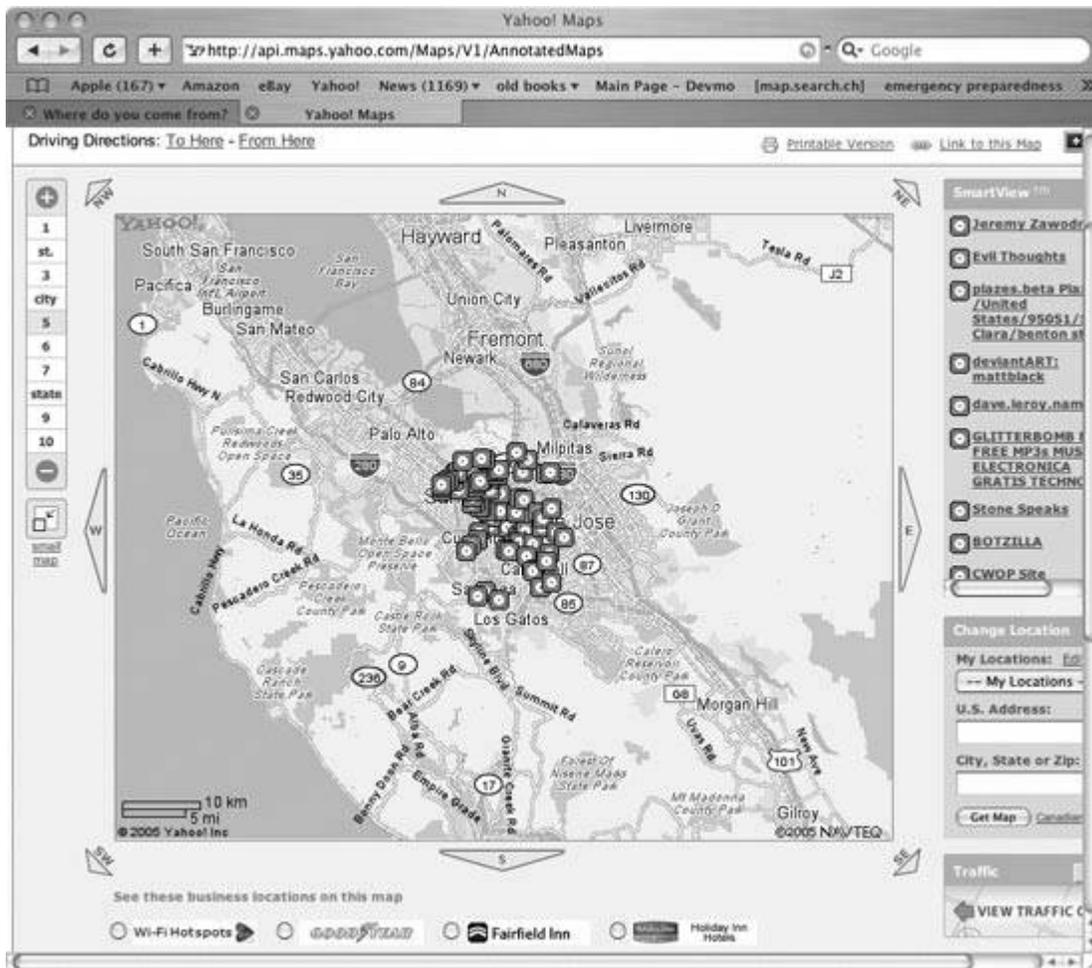
[Figure 4-7](#) shows what the GeoURL Yahoo! mapping application looks like in a browser.

### Figure 4-7. Geographical mash-up



When you enter a weblog address that is stored at GeoURL, the application displays a map with icons indicating the locations of nearby bloggers or mapped URLs. [Figure 4-8](#) shows one of these maps.

**Figure 4-8. Finding adjacent geo-mapped locations**



## How It Works

The GeoURL service maps weblog addresses, as well as other kinds of URLs, to geographical latitude/longitude locations. The service can also plot neighboring or clustered locations of URLs.



Geographical locations can be plotted for any URLs with web page source code that contains tags indicating longitude/latitude coordinates.

The GeoURL service provides an RSS feed in XML format that can specify a weblogger's neighbors, and the Yahoo! Maps API accepts latitude/longitude values

so that it can display markers in a map. Therefore, these two web services are all we need for this application.

To generate the map, we need to pass a chunk of XML data originating from GeoURL to the Yahoo! Maps API. A typical application for this purpose involves an HTTP request to a server-side script, which in turn makes HTTP requests to the GeoURL service, constructs the required XML, and then sends the XML in a request to the Yahoo! Maps web service.

## Mashed-up Requests

However, do we really need to make a traditional server-side call to construct the XML, and have the user experience a complete page rebuild? We can avoid a page refresh by using Ajax and the request object! To this end, simply add a `div` element to the web page (to give the user feedback about sending the requests and map loading). Here's a snapshot of the code for the web page:

```
<H1>GeoURL Yahoo! Mapping</H1>
<FORM METHOD="POST" ACTION=
"http://api.maps.yahoo.com/Maps/V1/AnnotatedMaps" onSubmit=
"loadMapData( ); return false;">
<INPUT TYPE="TEXT" NAME="url" size="30" />
<INPUT TYPE="HIDDEN" NAME="appid" value="geourlmap" />
<INPUT TYPE="HIDDEN" NAME="xmlsrc" value="" />
<INPUT TYPE="SUBMIT" VALUE="Map!" />
<BR /><BR /><DIV ID="load" STYLE="display: none"></DIV>
</FORM>
```

When the user clicks the Map! button, the application calls the `loadMapData( )` function, which sends the user's entered URL to a server component. The component fetches the GeoURL XML data and returns it to our application. The JavaScript in our application then receives the XML response and submits it to the Yahoo! Maps URL, <http://api.maps.yahoo.com/Maps/V1/AnnotatedMaps/>.

Here is the mash-up application's code, which the web page includes in a `script` tag:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
    function getXmlHttpRequest( ){
        if (window.XMLHttpRequest)
            return new XMLHttpRequest( );
        else if (window.ActiveXObject)
            return new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
        else {
            alert("XMLHttpRequest not supported!");
            return null;
        }
    }

    function handleHttpResponse( ) {
```

```

    if (http.readyState == 4) {
        document.getElementById('load').
            innerHTML += ' [done]<br />Generating map...';
        results = http.responseText;
        if (!results.match('rss')) {
            document.getElementById('load').
                innerHTML = '[ERROR] This URL is probably '+
                    'not listed at GeoURL.';
        } else {
            document.forms[0].xmlsrc.value = results;
            document.forms[0].submit( );
        }
    }
}

function loadMapData( ) {
    resetLoadDiv( );
    showLoadDiv( );
    var url = document.forms[0].url.value;
    var post_url = '/cgi-bin/geourlmap.cgi'
        post_data = 'url=' + url;
    http.open("POST", post_url);
    http.setRequestHeader('Content-Type',
        'application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-8');
    http.send(post_data);
    http.onreadystatechange = handleHttpResponse;
    return false;
}

function resetLoadDiv( ) {
    document.getElementById('load').
        innerHTML = 'Loading map data ...';
}

function showLoadDiv( ) {
    document.getElementById('load').
        style.display = 'block';
}

var http = getXmlHttpRequest( );
</SCRIPT>

```

Anyone who wants their site included in a mash-up like this can add their URL to the GeoURL service. Simply go to <http://geourl.org/add.html> and follow the instructions!

Premshree Pillai

## Hack 33. Debug Ajax-Generated Tags in Firefox

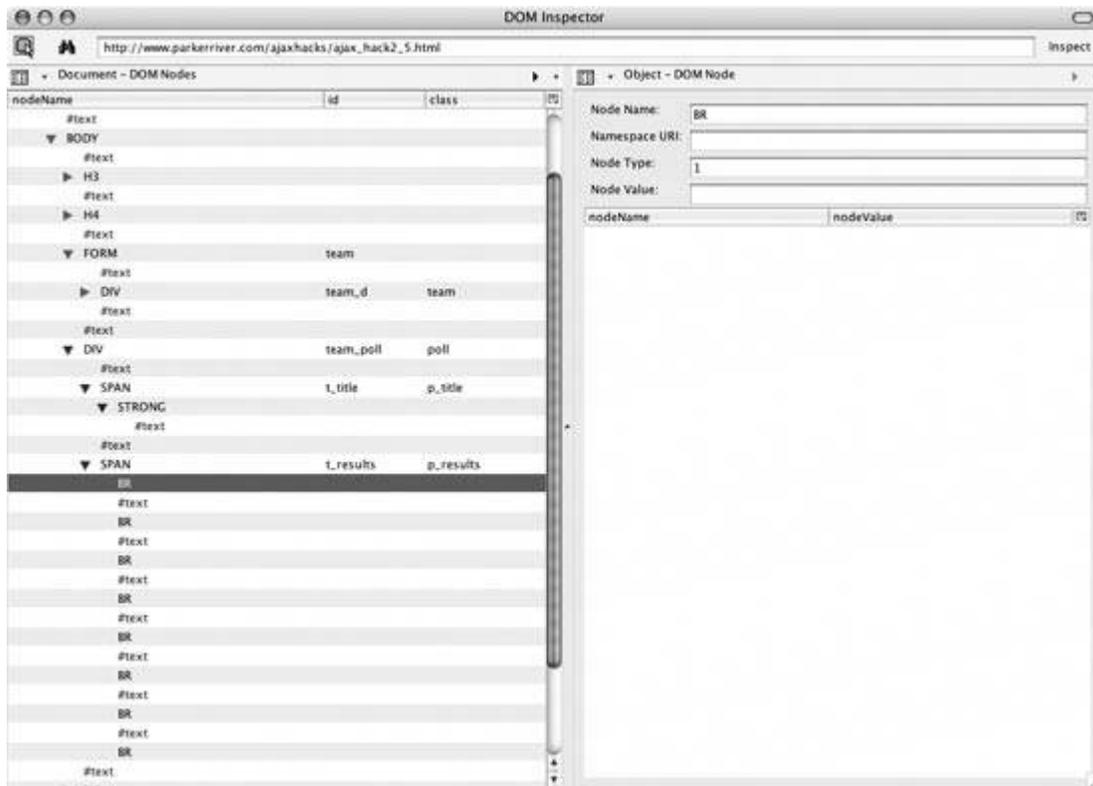


**Look at the new tags in a tree structure using Firefox's DOM Inspector.**

View → Page Source has always been a popular (if primitive) programmer tool for inspecting a web page's code, but the HTML generated by this menu command will not show the newly generated widgets that your Ajax applications might produce. It shows only the original HTML source code. Firefox, however, includes a DOM Inspector tool that shows these newly generated tags in a detailed hierarchical tree-type widget. Let's look at the web page [http://www.parkerriver.com/ajaxhacks/ajax\\_hack2\\_5.html](http://www.parkerriver.com/ajaxhacks/ajax_hack2_5.html).

The page, from "[Submit Checkbox Values to the Server Without a Round Trip](#)" [Hack #17], shows two sets of checkboxes representing team sports and individual sports. The application asks users to participate in a poll, choosing their favorite sports by checking the appropriate checkboxes. It then gets the latest results of the poll from a server program and displays them on the page. The checkboxes exist in the HTML source code; however, the text that eventually displays the poll results is dynamically generated on the page, without any visual submission or page refresh. To view the relevant code using Firefox, choose the menu command Tools → DOM Inspector. [Figure 4-9](#) shows the Inspector window that pops up.

**Figure 4-9. DOM Inspector view in Firefox**



The left side of the window shows the entire hierarchical structure of the page's Document Object Model, with all the parent and child tags available for inspection simply click the little triangle widget next to a tag's name, then select an element or `Node`. These are the DOM nodes for the entire web page.

Viewing the HTML page as a tree structure beginning from the top-level or root element, `html`, the nodes are the tree branches. Nodes contain parent nodes and child nodes, such as the `body` element containing `p` or `div` elements. In the DOM, `Node` objects represent the web page nodes.

Click on an individual `Node`, such as the `DIV` tag in [Figure 4-7](#), and the right side of the DOM Inspector shows all the `Node` object's properties and methods.



The pop-up menu at the top-right of the Inspector window includes the view "Object - Javascript Object," which specifically indicates the properties and methods for the selected `Node`.

The provided information is highly valuable for programmers who write dynamic HTML (DHTML), which involves altering web pages on the fly. Despite all of this



[Figure 4-10](#) shows that an existing `span` element has new content in the form of `BR` tags and text nodes. If you click on a text node in the Inspector, the right side of the Inspector window shows the value of the node. This information can be invaluable for DOM programmers who are encountering a lot of text nodes, for example, that are empty `strings`. These empty nodes sprinkled throughout a page often pose difficulties for any code that iterates through the document nodes looking for specific nodes or structures.

The DOM Inspector is a great tool for debugging Ajax applications, not to mention a handy way to examine the DOM structure of any web page and to learn about the available object properties and methods.

## Hack 34. Fetch a Postal Code



**Type in a city and choose a state name; this hack quickly generates the U.S. postal code.**

This hack asks the user for the name of a city and state, then generates the associated postal code in a text field (using a web service accessible at <http://www.webservice.net/uszip.asmx?op=GetInfoByState>). Nothing else about the web page changes. Cool, and useful, too. How many people remember postal codes other than their own?

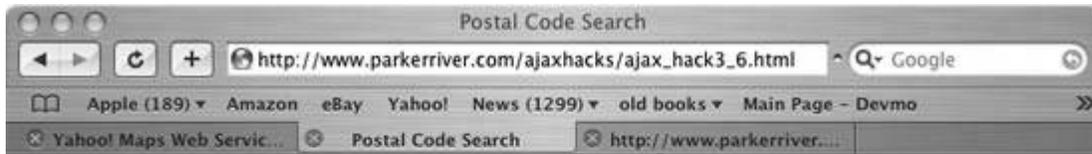
The hack gets the city and state values, then uses the request object to fetch the ZIP Code from a server-side component, which interacts with the web service. The server-side component pulls the ZIP Code out of an XML file it gets from the service and sends the code to our Ajax application.



We started out using the U.S. Postal Service's Web Tools API, which likely contains the most up-to-date ZIP Codes, as well as the four-digit codes that extend some of the five-digit codes. However, the USPS was very restrictive in terms of allowing us to write about the use of its web tools in our hacksfairly *bureaucratic* and not very cooperativeso we were not able to use a full implementation of its ZIP Code service for this hack.

[Figure 4-11](#) shows what the page looks like in the browser.

### **Figure 4-11. Automatically get a ZIP Code**



### Please enter the city and state

City:  State:

Zip code:

When the user chooses a state from the pop-up list, the application code sends the city and state to the server component, but only if the city field contains content (the user could leave it empty by mistake). Here is what the web page's code looks like:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks3_6b.js"></script>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <title>Postal Code Search</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Please enter the city and state</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%20" method="get">
<p>
City: <input type="text" id="city" size="20" maxlength="20" />
State: <select id="sts">
    <option value="al">Alabama</option>
    <option value="ak">Alaska</option>
    <option value="az">Arizona</option>
    <option value="ar">Arkansas</option>
    <option value="ca">California</option>
    <option value="co">Colorado</option>
    <!-- etc. -->
</select>
</p><p>
Zip code: <input type="text" id="zip5" size="5" maxlength="5" />
</p>
<div id="message"></div>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

The web page imports two JavaScript files, *http\_request.js* and *hacks3\_6b.js*. *http\_request.js* (see ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#)) is responsible for setting up and using `XMLHttpRequest`. This file contains the `httpRequest()` function that *hacks3\_6b.js* uses. The code in *hacks3\_6b.js* handles the user's clicks on the pop-up list, sends a request with the city and state values, and then displays the returned ZIP Code in the `zip5` text field. Here is the code in *hacks3\_6b.js*:

```

window.onload=function( ){
    var sts = document.getElementById("sts");
    sts.onclick=function( ){
        var cit = document.getElementById("city");
        //Only make a request if the city text field
        //has a value
        if(cit.value) {getZipcode(cit.value,sts.value.toUpperCase(
));}
    };
};

function getZipcode(_ct,_st){
    if(_ct.length > 0 && _st.length > 0){
        httpRequest("GET","http://www.parkerriver.com/s/zip?city="+
            encodeURIComponent(_ct)+"&state="+
            encodeURIComponent(_st),
            true,handleResponse);
    } else {
        document.getElementById("zip5").value="";
    }
}

function handleResponse( ){
    var xmlReturnVal;
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                xmlReturnVal=request.responseXML;
                if(xmlReturnVal != null) {
                    var zip5=xmlReturnVal.getElementsByTagName("zip")
[0];

                    if(zip5 && zip5.childNodes.length > 0) {
                        document.getElementById("zip5").
                            value=zip5.childNodes[0].data;
                    }
                }
            } else {
                //request.status is 503
                //if the application isn't available;
                //500 if the application has a bug
                alert(
                    "A problem occurred with communicating
between"+

```

```

        " the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.");
    }
    } //end outer if
} catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server "+
        "is available for this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
}
}
}

```

You've probably encountered this `window.onload` event handler in other hacks. It's an "event handler that sets up another event handler." When the browser completes loading the web page, `window.onload` specifies what happens when the user makes a selection from the pop-up list displaying the U.S. states:

```

window.onload=function( ){
    var sts = document.getElementById("sts");
    sts.onclick=function( ){
        var cit = document.getElementById("city");
        //Only make a request if the city text field
        //has a value
        if(cit.value) {getZipcode(cit.value,sts.value.toUpperCase(
));}
    };
};

```

The code gets the value of the `city` text field and the U.S. states pop-up, then calls `getZipCode( )`. This function puts together the URL that will connects this application to the server component. The code then calls the `HttpRequest( )` function to fetch the ZIP Code:

```

HttpRequest("GET", "http://localhost:8080/parkerriver/s/zip?city="+
encodeURIComponent(_ct)+"&state="+
encodeURIComponent(_st),
true,handleResponse);

```

Again, `HttpRequest( )` is defined in `http_request.js`.

## Server, Take Over

The server component has to connect with the web service, which sends back a large XML file containing all the ZIP Codes for a specific state. You have to use your

own server intermediary because of the `XMLHttpRequest` restriction on connecting with a host that is different from the host from which the user downloaded the web page.



This particular web service, which is generously made available to our code, does not have an operation that returns just a ZIP Code in response to a city and state name. Therefore, you have to take this extra step to glean the ZIP Code from the XML file.

The web service returns an XML file that looks like this:

```
<NewDataSet>
  <Table>
    <CITY>Abington</CITY>
    <STATE>MA</STATE>
    <ZIP>02351</ZIP>
    <AREA_CODE>781</AREA_CODE>
    <TIME_ZONE>E</TIME_ZONE>
  </Table>
  <Table>
    <CITY>Accord</CITY>
    <STATE>MA</STATE>
    <ZIP>02018</ZIP>
    <AREA_CODE>781</AREA_CODE>
    <TIME_ZONE>E</TIME_ZONE>
  </Table>
  ...
</NewDataSet>
```

The server component uses the Simple API for XML (SAX) to parse this return value. When the Java component finds the city name the user provided, it pulls out the associated ZIP Code and sends it to our Ajax application in the form `<zip>02351</zip>`. The `handleResponse( )` function then makes sure this value is placed in the ZIP Coderelated text field. It all happens quite fast, considering the complexity involved!

Here is a snippet from `handleResponse( )`:

```
if(request.status == 200){
  xmlReturnVal=request.responseXML;
  if(xmlReturnVal != null) {
    var zip5=xmlReturnVal.getElementsByTagName("zip")[0];
    if(zip5 && zip5.childNodes.length > 0) {
      document.getElementById("zip5").
        value=zip5.childNodes[0].data;
    }
  }
}
```

A property of the request object called `responseXML` stores the returned ZIP Code, which is encapsulated in a `<zip>` tag. The code `xmlReturnVal.getElementsByTagName("zip")[0]` returns the tag holding the ZIP Code. The last line of the code sample then stores the ZIP Code in the text field with `id zip5`.

## The Servlet

As mentioned earlier, the application cannot connect directly with the web service using `XMLHttpRequest` because our web page has a different host than the web service's host. As a final step, let's look at the Java servlet that acts as the intermediary between the web service and the Ajax code. It sifts through all the ZIP Codes for a certain state and returns the first ZIP Code it finds that is associated with the specified city (this is a potential flaw in the application, as some cities can have multiple ZIP Codes):

```
package com.parkerriver;

import java.net.*;
import java.io.*;
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import javax.xml.parsers.*;
import org.apache.log4j.*;
import org.xml.sax.helpers.DefaultHandler;
import org.xml.sax.*;

public class ZipServlet2 extends HttpServlet {
    private Logger log = null;
    private String zipCode = null;

    public String getZipCode( ) {
        return zipCode;
    }

    public void setZipCode(String zipCode) {
        this.zipCode = zipCode;
    }

    private static String wsUrl=
        "http://www.webservices.net/uszip.asmx/GetInfoByState?
USState=";

    public void init( ) throws ServletException {
        log = Logger.getLogger(ZipServlet2.class);
    }

    protected void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
        HttpServletResponse response)
throws
```

```

        ServletException, IOException {
String stte = httpRequest.getParameter("state");
String _city = httpRequest.getParameter("city");
String resp = null;
if(stte != null && _city != null){
    URL usps = new URL(wsUrl+stte);
    HttpURLConnection usps = (HttpURLConnection) usps.
        openConnection( );
    usps.setRequestMethod("GET");
    usps.setDoInput(true);
    usps.connect( );

    BufferedReader in = new BufferedReader(
        new InputStreamReader(
            usps.getInputStream( )));
    StringBuffer buf = new StringBuffer("");
    String inputLine;
    while ((inputLine = in.readLine( )) != null) {
        buf.append(inputLine);    }
    in.close( );
    resp = buf.toString( );
    try {
        getZipSax(resp, _city);
        resp="<zip>"+this.getZipCode( )+"</zip>";
    } catch (ParserConfigurationException e) {
        e.printStackTrace( );
    }
} else {
    resp="<error />";
}
httpServletResponse.setContentType("text/xml; charset=UTF-8");
//Convey to the user agent or browser that it should
//not cache the responses
httpServletResponse.setHeader("Cache-Control", "no-cache");
httpServletResponse.getWriter( ).write(resp);
}

protected void doPost(HttpServletRequest httpRequest,
    HttpServletResponse httpResponse)
throws
        ServletException, IOException {
    doGet(httpServletRequest, httpResponse);
}
/* Parse the XML file of zip codes using our own DefaultHandler. Give
the ContentHandler the name of the city the user provided. */
private void getZipSax(String zipXML,String _city)
    throws ParserConfigurationException, IOException {
    try {
        SAXParser parser = SAXParserFactory.
            newInstance( ).newSAXParser( );
        parser.parse(new InputSource(new StringReader(zipXML)),
            new MyHandler(_city));
    } catch (SAXException sxe) {
        log.info("Caught SAXException: "+sxe.getMessage( ));
    }
}

```

```

    }

}

/* A SAX ContentHandler that parses an XML file; it sets the
parent class's zipCode property when it finds the correct zip
code in the XML, then throws a SAXException to halt the parsing. */
class MyHandler extends DefaultHandler{
    private String city;
    private boolean foundCityFlag,foundCityVal,foundZipFlag;
    public MyHandler( ) {
        super( );
    }
    public MyHandler(String _city) {
        this( );
        this.city=_city;
    }
    public void startElement(String string, String string1,
        String string2,
        Attributes attributes) throws SAXException {
        if(string2.equalsIgnoreCase("city")){
            foundCityFlag=true;
        }
        if(foundCityVal){
            if(string2.equalsIgnoreCase("zip")){
                foundZipFlag=true;
            }
        }
    }

    public void characters(char[] chars, int i,
        int il) throws SAXException {

        if(foundCityFlag){
            if(new String(chars,i,il).equalsIgnoreCase(city)){
                foundCityVal=true;
            } else {
                foundCityFlag=false;
            }
        }
        if(foundZipFlag){
            setZipCode(new String(chars,i,il));
            throw new SAXException("We found the zip code.");
        }
    }
}
}

```

The SAX technique uses a `callback` object in this case, a class called `MyHandler` to look for `city` tags that contain the user's specified city. The `MyHandler` object implements an interface that is part of the SAX API called `ContentHandler`. A `ContentHandler` lets the

programmer decide what should happen as the parser sifts through the XML stream at different stages: when the handler finds the beginning of an XML element, the content of an element, the end of an element, and so on.

If the `ContentHandler` finds a `city` tag whose content matches the user's chosen city, it looks for an associated `zip` tag and grabs the value of that tag. It then throws a `SAXException` the Java way of signaling that the XML parsing can stop because the code has found the ZIP Code value.



See <http://www.saxproject.org> for more information on SAX.

This is a nifty way to display ZIP Codes to the user because they generally appear in the text field very quickly, without the page refreshing or changing in any other way. The user just has to correctly spell the city, choose a state in the pop-up, and presto, there's the ZIP Code.

## Hack 35. Create Large, Maintainable Bookmarklets



### Create easy-to-maintain bookmarklets of arbitrary size.

A bookmarklet is a special piece of JavaScript code that can be dragged into a user's Links toolbar and later clicked on to implement cross-site behavior. Bookmarklets have size limitations, which differ based on browser and platform, since they must fit into a certain number of characters. They can also be difficult to maintain for more sophisticated scripts, since every line of JavaScript code has to be jammed into one line.

This hack presents a mechanism to create arbitrarily sized bookmarklets, where most of the code resides outside of the bookmarklet link. It has been tested in IE 6 and Firefox.

## Bookmarklet Code

Let's begin by viewing the full bookmarklet source code:

```
<p>Drag the following link to your toolbar to
install this bookmarklet:</p>
<a href=
"javascript:function loadScript(scriptURL) { var scriptElem =
document.createElement('SCRIPT'); scriptElem.setAttribute('language',
'JavaScript'); scriptElem.setAttribute(
'src', scriptURL); document.body.appendChild(scriptElem); }
loadScript('helloworld.js');">Say Hello World</a>
```

The essential idea in this code is that we dynamically insert a new `script` element into the DOM through our bookmarklet. Here is the code within the bookmarklet URL, formatted to be more readable:

```
function loadScript(scriptURL) {
    var scriptElem = document.createElement('SCRIPT');
    scriptElem.setAttribute('language', 'JavaScript');
    scriptElem.setAttribute('src', scriptURL);
    document.body.appendChild(scriptElem);
}
loadScript('http://216.203.40.101/projects/tutorials/'
    + 'creating_huge_bookmarklets/helloworld.js');
```

The previous code sample created a new `script` element and set it to the new URL. We then append the new `script` block to the document. The script we append, *helloworld.js*, is very simple:

```
alert("Hello World!");
```

When this script is loaded, the "Hello World!" message appears immediately.

The `loadScript( )` function definition and function call are rolled into a single JavaScript URL to turn it into a bookmarklet.

You can enter the script yourself by dragging the link to your toolbar. Then navigate to another site and click the bookmarklet link. You will see the message "Hello World!" appear, loaded from an external script.

The external script loaded through the bookmarklet can come from a different domain than the web site itself, opening the door to sophisticated bookmarklets that aggregate data from different web sites. See <http://www.bookmarklets.com> for some of the interesting work people have done with bookmarklets.

Brad Neuberg

## Hack 36. Use Permanent Client-Side Storage for Ajax Applications



**Use an open source framework that allows applications to store large amounts of data persistently on the client side.**

This hack describes the Ajax Massive Storage System (AMASS). AMASS is an open source library that uses a hidden Flash applet to allow JavaScript Ajax applications to store an arbitrary amount of sophisticated information on the client side. This information is permanent and persistent; if the user closes the browser or navigates away from the web site, the information is still present and can be retrieved later by the web page. Information stored by web pages is private and locked to a single domain, so other web sites cannot access this information.

AMASS makes it possible to store an arbitrary amount of sophisticated data, past the 4K limit of cookies or the 64K limit of Internet Explorer's proprietary client-side storage system.



See the site <http://codinginparadise.org/weblog/2005/08/ajax-internet-explorer-has-native.html> for details on Internet Explorer's 64K storage system.

An AMASS-enabled web site can store up to 100K of data without user permission. Above that limit, the web site must prompt users for permission to store the requested amount of information. The AMASS system informs the client-side application whether the storage request was allowed or denied. In tests, AMASS has been able to store up to 10 MB of user data with good performance.

AMASS works on Internet Explorer 6+ and Gecko-based browsers such as Firefox. Users must have Version 6+ of the Flash plug-in installed to use AMASS, but according to Macromedia's statistics ([http://www.macromedia.com/software/player\\_census/flashplayer/](http://www.macromedia.com/software/player_census/flashplayer/)), Flash 6+ is already installed on 95% of machines.

The latest release of AMASS can be found at <http://codinginparadise.org/projects/storage/latest.zip>; at the time of publication the latest release of AMASS was Version 0.02 and was in alpha development. AMASS is under a BSD license.

### Using AMASS

Working with AMASS is simple. The AMASS framework creates the abstraction of a permanent hash table that persists even after the user has left the page or closed the browser.

The first step in working with AMASS is to load the AMASS script:

```
<!-- Load the Permanent Storage framework -->
<script src="storage.js"></script>
```

In order to use AMASS, you must wait for its internal machinery to finish loading. To find out when this happens, add a `listener`:

```
storage.onLoad(initialize);
function initialize( ) {
}
```

Once AMASS is loaded, you can begin to work with it by using its hash table methods, such as `put( )`, `get( )`, and `hasKey( )`:

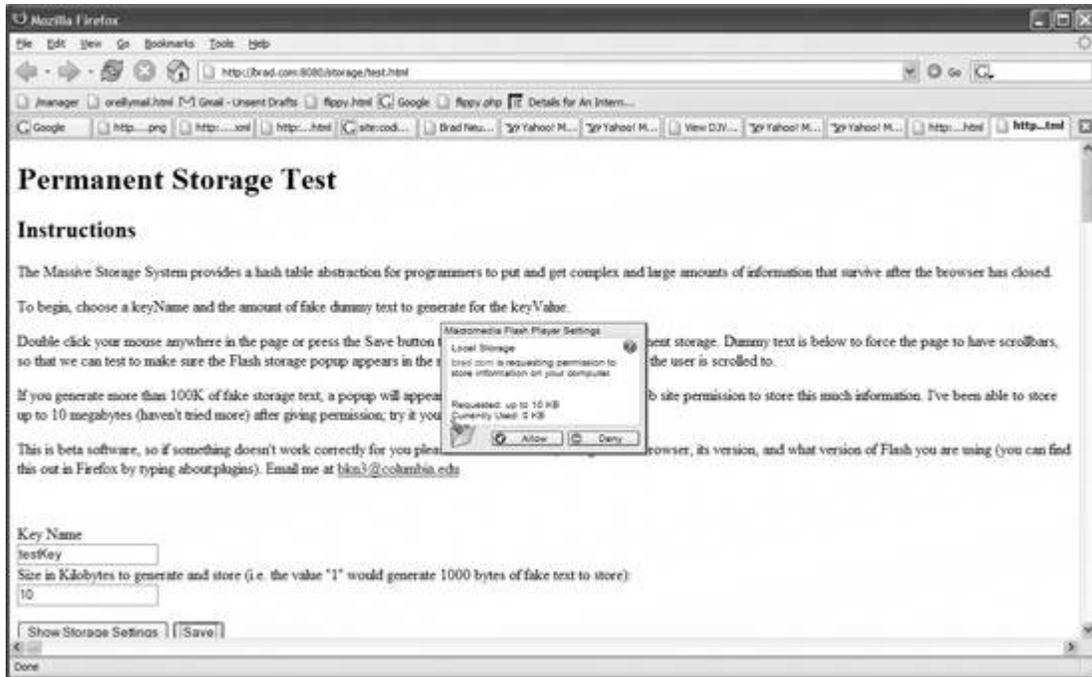
```
var keyName = "message";
var keyValue = new Object( );
keyValue.message = "hello world";
keyValue.testArray = ["test1", "test2", "test3"];
keyValue.testObject = {someProperty: "someValue"};

if (storage.hasKey(keyName) == false) {
    storage.put(keyName, keyValue, statusHandler);
}
else {
    var results = storage.get(keyName);
}
```

The AMASS framework makes it possible to serialize entire JavaScript objects into the storage system, such as the `keyValue` object we serialized earlier. Note that DOM nodes and browser objects such as the `XMLHttpRequest` object will not be serialized.

As mentioned earlier, applications can store up to 100K of data without user permission. After this, a pop-up is generated by the underlying Flash system that prompts the user for permission. The AMASS framework knows when the pop-up appears, generating a `div` and bringing the Flash file to the forefront of the application. [Figure 4-12](#) shows the application centering the pop-up on the screen.

### **Figure 4-12. Asking permission to store large data amounts**



Users can either approve or deny a storage request, so you must create your application so that it's ready if its storage request is denied. The `put()` method takes as its third argument a status handler that informs your code whether the storage request was successful or not. In the following code, `statusHandler()` is a callback function that receives the outcome of whether the request succeeded or failed:

```
function statusHandler(status) {
    if (status == Storage.SUCCESS) {
        var results = storage.get(keyName);
        alert("Results from statusHandler="+results);
    }
    else if (status == Storage.PENDING) {
        alert("Results pending approval of storage space from user");
    }
    else if (status == Storage.FAILED) {
        alert("Storage request denied");
    }
};
```

`status` can be one of three values: `Storage.SUCCESS`, `Storage.PENDING`, or `Storage.FAILED`. If the pop-up appears, you will get a callback of `Storage.PENDING`. Later, if the user approves the request, you will receive `Storage.SUCCESS`; if the request is denied, you will receive `Storage.FAILED`. Upon approving the request, users can also indicate whether they give permission to future requests to automatically store information without the application popping up the permission dialog again.

## How AMASS Works Internally

Internally, AMASS uses a hidden Flash file and Flash's SharedObject functionality to permanently store the information. AMASS scripts the Flash applet using the Flash plug-in's ActiveX methods on Internet Explorer and its LiveConnect methods on Firefox. AMASS then uses the Flash SharedObject's callbacks to detect when the request storage dialog is on the screen and pass these back to the JavaScript application.

Brad Neuberg

## Hack 37. Control Browser History with iframes



### Learn the black art of iframes and browser history.

An `iframe` is an internal frame that can point to and load an arbitrary URL within your HTML page. Here is an example small `iframe` showing Google:

```
<iframe src="http://www.google.com" style=
  "width: 320px; height: 300px;">
</iframe>
```

Your browser history is the list of pages you have visited. When you press the back and forward buttons in your browser, you are jumping through your browser history.

Sometimes, for various reasons, programmers want to control what is placed into the browser's history. Think of this as a primitive mechanism that can be used in more elaborate Ajax and DHTML hacks; it's a building block useful in all kinds of crazy Ajax kung-fu. It's good to know about tricks such as this one when you're confronted with Ajax design issues or when you stumble across very strange bugs that might be caused by the different kinds of `iframe` we will discuss here.

There are two kinds of `iframe`. The first kind are located right within your HTML and are loaded in the page:

```
<html>
<body>
<iframe id="testFrame"
  src="http://www.google.com">
</iframe>
</body>
</html>
```

Code can also create `iframes` dynamically, through the DOM and JavaScript, after the page is finished loading:

```
<html>
<head>
<script language="JavaScript">
function initialize( ) {
  var testFrame = document.createElement("IFRAME");
  testFrame.id = "testFrame";
  testFrame.src = "http://www.google.com";
  document.body.appendChild(testFrame);
}
</script>
</head>
```

```
<body onload="initialize( )">
</body>
</html>
```

Okay, so there are two kinds of `iframe`. Who cares? Well, it turns out these two kinds of `iframe` have completely different behaviors when it comes to history in different browsers!

## Browser Lowdown

Here's the lowdown for each kind of browser:

- In Firefox, if the `iframe` is inside the HTML and was loaded in the page, any location changes to it are stored in the browser's history. If the `iframe` was written into the DOM through JavaScript after the page finished loading, no location changes are stored in the browser's history.
- In Internet Explorer, location changes are stored in the browser's history for both kinds of `iframe`.
- In Safari, location changes are not stored in the browser's history for either kind of `iframe`.

You can see this for yourself in the demos discussed in the next section.

## Browser Demos

Two demos have been provided to illustrate how Firefox and Internet Explorer handle the different kinds of `iframe`. In both demos, we dynamically change the `iframe`'s location between four different web sites.

In the first demo, viewable at

[http://codinginparadise.org/projects/tutorials/tale\\_of\\_two\\_iframes/static\\_iframe.html](http://codinginparadise.org/projects/tutorials/tale_of_two_iframes/static_iframe.html), we are dealing with an `iframe` that is in the HTML on page load. In this case, you will find that all of these sites are in the browser's history in both Firefox and IE. Press the back and forward buttons when the pop-up saying "Finished" appears, and you will see the `iframe`'s contents change between each site.

In the second demo, viewable at

[http://codinginparadise.org/projects/tutorials/tale\\_of\\_two\\_iframes/dynamic\\_iframe.html](http://codinginparadise.org/projects/tutorials/tale_of_two_iframes/dynamic_iframe.html), we are dealing with a dynamically created `iframe`. Here, you will find that only the initial page load is in the browser's history in Firefox, while all sites are in the history in IE.

One small footnote is that if you have a static `iframe` that is loaded in the HTML, and that `iframe` has a `src` value initially (as in `<iframe src="http://www.google.com"></iframe>`, this initial value is not placed in the browser's history. In this case, only successive changes to that static `iframe` are placed in the history.

You can use the special behavior of these two kinds of `iframe` for some real trickery. First, make them invisible using CSS. You can then decide whether you want something to enter the history or not, choosing the appropriate kind of `iframe`. If you are working with a DHTML application that uses `iframes` for remote communication (detailed at <http://developer.apple.com/internet/webcontent/iframe.html>) instead of `XMLHttpRequest`, for old browser compatibility, knowing the difference between these two kinds of `iframe` can be very useful, because you can choose whether remote `iframe` communication is placed in the browser's history or not.



For a discussion of how you can use `iframes` to make the browser back button work normally with Ajax applications, check out "[Fix the Browser Back Button in Ajax Applications](#)" [Hack #68].

Brad Neuberg

## Hack 38. Send Cookie Values to a Server Program



**Create cookies within the web application and send cookie values to a server without refreshing the page.**

A cookie is a small piece of data that a web application can store on a user's machine. A web site can set one or more cookies using a `Set-Cookie` header in the server response. The number of cookies that a server can set and their individual sizes are restricted based on the standards used by the first browser makers, such as Netscape.



A web server may set no more than 20 cookies for one browser, and each cookie's size is limited to 4K. (Very few cookies reach that size.) If you want to view the cookies in your Firefox installation, go to Preferences → Privacy → Cookies → View Cookies. Most browsers, including Firefox, allow the user to remove cookies.

If Google or Yahoo!, for instance, has set a cookie on your machine, that business's web applications will be able to read the cookie name and value the next time you go to its site. For example, Google may set a unique ID on your machine so that it can identify you and display your preferential news headlines when you visit the Google News site. The upcoming sections will explain how code sets the accessibility of the information the cookies store.

### Bake Your Own Cookie

This hack allows a user to enter the name and value of a cookie. The application then uses this information to generate a new cookie. [Figure 4-13](#) shows the interactions that take place in this hack between the browser and the server.

**Figure 4-13. Creating, viewing, and posting cookie data**



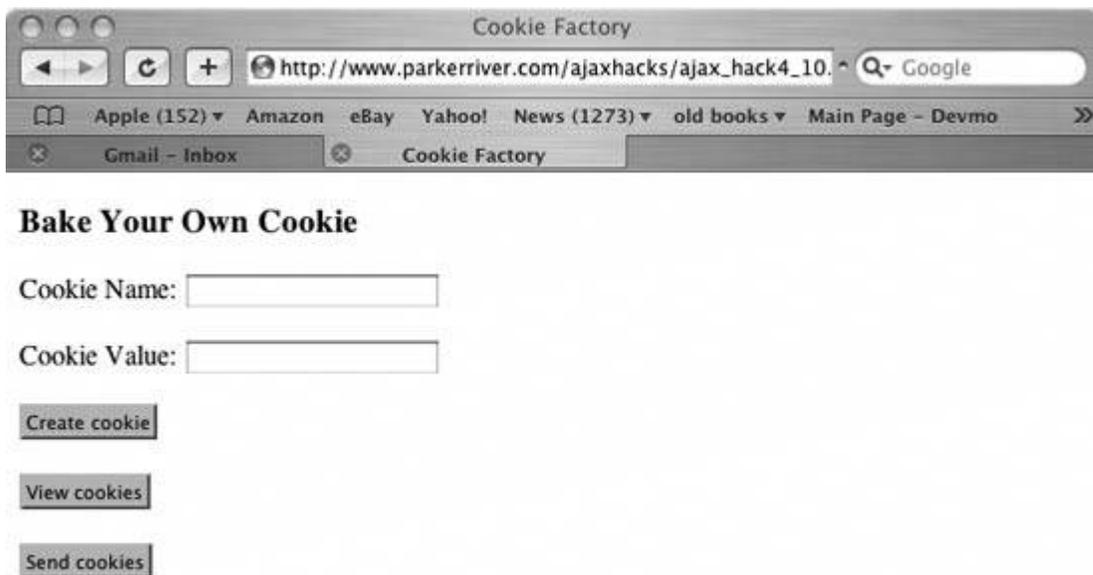
The simplest cookie comprises a name and value, as in `mycookie=uniqueADDAA`. Most cookies are set by the server using a short string of data that includes the web server path that is linked to the cookie, as well as the date on which the cookie expires and can be deleted by the web server:

```
mycookie=uniqueADDAA; expires=Thu, 01 Dec 2005 20:35:16 GMT;
path=/ajaxhacks; domain=parkerriver.com
```

In this hack, the user also has the option to view existing cookies by clicking a button, as well as to send the existing cookie collection, including their own cookies, to a server component.

[Figure 4-14](#) shows the web page for this application.

**Figure 4-14. Fire up your own cookie**



Here's what the underlying HTML looks like nothing earth shattering here. The `script` tags import the JavaScript that does the application's work, including initializing and using `XMLHttpRequest`. The HTML includes a `span` element for displaying a user message after the application creates a cookie:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks4_10.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/css/hacks.css" />
    <title>Cookie Factory</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Bake Your Own Cookie</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%20">
<p>
Cookie Name: <input type="text" id="ck_nm" name=
    "ck_name" size="20" maxlength="20" />
</p>
<p>
Cookie Value: <input type="text" id="ck_val" name=
    "ck_value" size="20" maxlength="20" />
</p>
<p>
<span id="msg" class="message" style="color:green"></span>
</p>
<p>
<button id="ckCreate" type="button">Create cookie</button>
</p>
<p>
<button id="ckView" type="button">View cookies</button>
</p>
<p>
<button id="ckSend" type="button">Send cookies</button>
</p>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

When the user types a cookie name and value into the text fields and clicks the "Create cookie" button, the application generates a new cookie with a default path, domain, and expiration attribute (see the upcoming explanation). [Figure 4-15](#) shows the browser after the user has created a new cookie.

**Figure 4-15. A user-generated cookie**

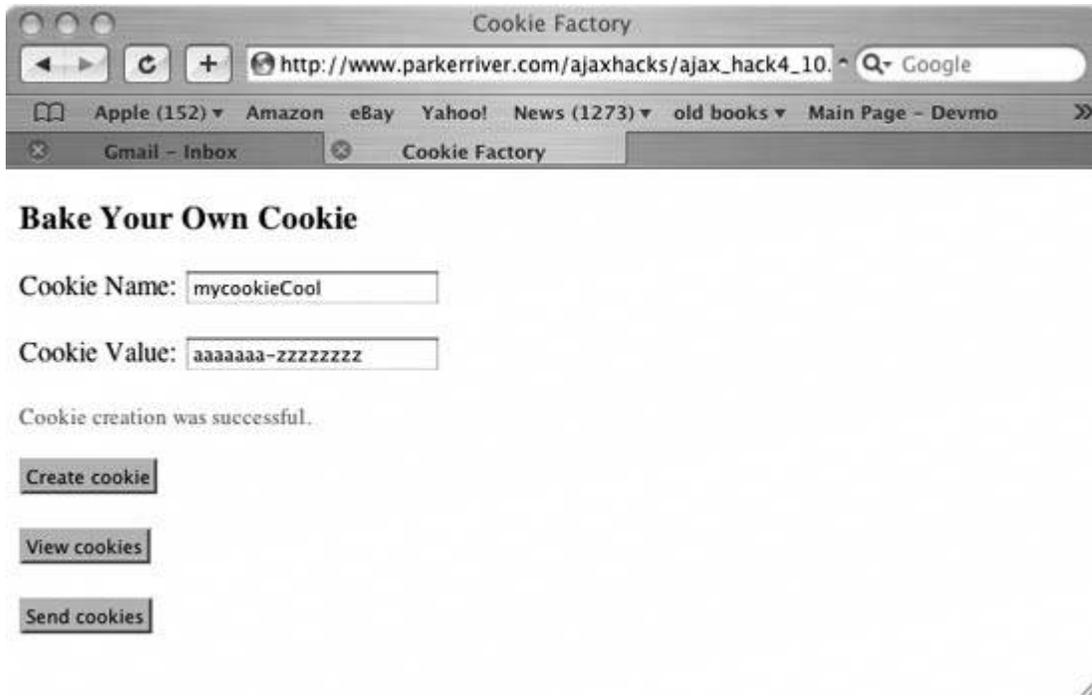


Figure 4-16 shows the view resulting from clicking the "View cookies" button, which shows the cookies that are accessible from responses originating from a certain domain (e.g., [www.parkerriver.com](http://www.parkerriver.com)). You can see that the cookie added in [Figure 4-15](#) was identified by this cookie-reading servlet.

**Figure 4-16. Reading all cookies**



## JavaScript

By now you are probably interested in the *hacks4-10.js* code, which provides the Ajax-related functionality for this application. ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#) describes *http\_request.js*, which sets up and uses XMLHttpRequest. Here's the code from *hacks4-10.js*:

```
var _host="www.parkerriver.com";
var _fpath="";
var _path="/";
//Cookie object definition
function MyCookie(name,val, domain,path) {
    this.name=name;
    this.value=val;
    this.domain=domain;
    this.path=path;
    //The cookie lives for three days by default
    var dtsec=new Date( );
    dtsec.setSeconds(dtsec.getSeconds( )+(60*60*24*3));
    this.expires=dtsec.toGMTString( );
    this.toString=function( ){
        return this.name+"="+this.value+"; expires="+this.expires+
            "; path="+this.path+"; domain="+this.domain;
    }
}
} //End of Cookie object definition
//This event handler is called when the web page
//is first loaded.
window.onload=function( ){
    var b1 = document.getElementById("ckCreate");
    var b2 = document.getElementById("ckView");
    var b3 = document.getElementById("ckSend");
    var _url="";
    if(b1 && b2 && b3){
        b1.onclick=function( ){
            //The new Cookie's name/value
            var nm = document.getElementById("ck_nm");
            var v=document.getElementById("ck_val");
            try{
                if(nm && nm.value && v && v.value){
                    var cook=new MyCookie(encodeURIComponent(nm.value),
                        v.value,_host,_path);
                    //Add the cookie to the current cookie collection
                    document.cookie=cook.toString( );
                    //Display a user message
                    showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),
                        "Cookie creation was successful.");
                }
            } catch(errv) {
                alert("Sorry, but we failed to create a cookie because
"+
                    "of this error: "+errv.message);
            }
        }
    }
}
//Display the cookies visible from a specific host
```

```

    b2.onclick=function( ){
        location.href="http://"+_host+_fpath+"/s/ckreader";
    }
    //POST all available cookies to a server component
    b3.onclick=function( ){
        _url="http://"+_host+_fpath+"/s/ckserv";
        httpRequest("POST",_url,true,function( ){},
            "allCookies="+encodeURIComponent(document.cookie));
    }
}
//Create initial cookie when the application starts up
_url="http://"+_host+_fpath+"/s/ckserv";
httpRequest("GET",_url,true,handleInit);
}
function showMsg(_id,txt){
    if(_id && txt){_id.innerHTML=txt;}
}
//Response handler that XMLHttpRequest will use;
//see Hack #3
function handleInit( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var resp = request.responseXML;
                if(resp != null){
                    var outcome=resp.getElementsByTagName("outcome")
[0];

                    var msg = document.getElementById("msg");
                    if(outcome != null){
                        if(outcome.childNodes[0].nodeValue !=
"success") {

                            showMsg(msg,
"Initial Cookie creation was not
successful.");
                        }
                    }
                } else {
                    //request.status is 503
                    // if the application isn't available;
                    //500 if the application has a bug
                    alert(
                        "A problem occurred with communicating between "+
                        "the XMLHttpRequest object and the server program.");
                }
            } //end outer if
        } catch (err) {
            alert("It does not appear that the server "+
                "is available for this application. Please"+
                " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
        }
    }
}

```

## The Cookie Object

This code defines a `MyCookie` object, then uses that object to create the new cookie for the user. This is a small example of object-oriented JavaScript. The code declares a constructor function that sets the typical properties of a cookie:

```
//Cookie object definition
function MyCookie(name,val, domain,path) {
    this.name=name;
    this.value=val;
    this.domain=domain;
    this.path=path;
    //The cookie lives for three days by default
    var dtsec=new Date( );
    dtsec.setSeconds(dtsec.getSeconds( )+(60*60*24*3));
    this.expires=dtsec.toGMTString( );
    this.toString=function( ){
        return this.name+"="+this.value+"; expires="+this.expires+
            "; path="+this.path+"; domain="+this.domain;
    }
}
```

These properties include:

- The cookie name
- The cookie value
- The domain connected to the cookie, as in [www.parkerriver.com](http://www.parkerriver.com)



Only subsequent requests that involve the same domain will include this cookie. In other words, the browser will include a `Cookie` request header that includes any cookie name/value pairs associated with this domain and path.

- The path, which further differentiates whether an HTTP request will include a particular cookie in its `Cookie` header

- The `expires` property, a date string in Greenwich mean time (GMT) format specifying when the cookie will expire and thereafter be unavailable on this browser

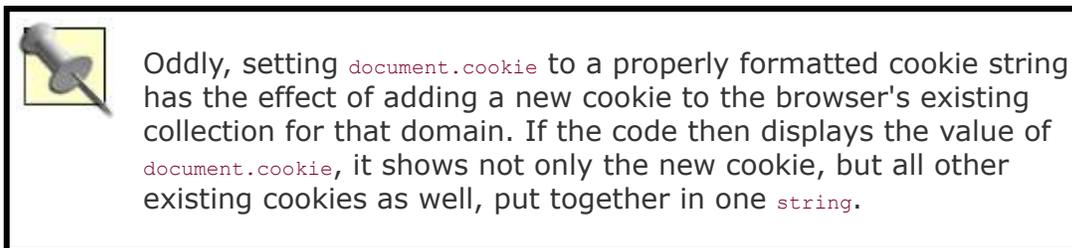
Here's the code can create the cookier:

```
var new_cookie = new
MyCookie("mycookie", "myvalue", "www.parkerriver.com",
"/ajaxhacks")
```

The object generates a default expiry date of three days in the future, but code can change that later. For example:

```
var ndate=new Date( );
//1 year from now
ndate.setSeconds(ndate.getSeconds( )+(60*60*24*365));
new_cookie.expires= ndate.toGMTString( );
document.cookie=new_cookie.toString( );
```

The `MyCookie` object's `toString( )` method conveniently generates a string that represents the cookie, and allows it to be set using client-side JavaScript. The previous code sample shows how this is done using the `document.cookie` property.



[Figure 4-17](#) shows an alert box displaying the value of the `MyCookie` object's `toString( )` method.

**Figure 4-17. A new cookie's string value**



Another task initiated by this application is to send the values of all current cookies in a POST HTTP request. As mentioned in the earlier note, the values of all the cookies are available lumped together in a `string` returned by the `document.cookie` property. This `string` can easily be POSTed to an application, which can do whatever it wants with these cookie values, using the following code:

```
_url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/ckserv";  
httpRequest("POST",_url,true,function( ){}  
    "allcookies="+encodeURIComponent(document.cookie));
```

This call of `httpRequest( )` assumes that the application does not yet have any plans for a return value; consequently, it passes an empty function literal value to the function.

## Hack 39. Use XMLHttpRequest to Scrape an Energy Price from a Web Page



**Allow the user to choose an energy fuel type and generate the current price without refreshing the page.**

The Web includes lots of different places for getting the latest energy prices, such as for a barrel of crude oil or the average cost of U.S. residential propane. These web sources usually involve loading into the browser a particular business-oriented page over and over again (such as from *cnnfn.com*) or visiting multiple web sites in search of various prices. This hack offers an alternative: it automatically grabs an energy price based on the user's choice in a `select` list element. The hack doesn't involve any page rebuilding, so the feature can be built into a broader application for handling energy prices.

### Getting in a Scrape

The source of the energy price is a public-domain site managed by the U.S. Energy Information Agency (U.S. EIA). You can also use a commercial web service to access instantaneous energy prices, which avoids having to scrape or harvest the price from the HTML a better solution from an application-design standpoint but not free of charge. The EIA site suits our purpose, however, because it illustrates how to access multiple data pieces from third-party sources, then displays of the data value without rebuilding the entire page. The sequence for this hack's behavior goes like this:

1. The user chooses a fuel type in the select list.
2. This choice triggers the `select`'s `onchange` event handler.
3. The event handler uses `XMLHttpRequest` to send a request to a Java JSP page.
4. The JSP uses a predefined component to scrape the energy price from the U.S. EIA page, then sends the price as text back to the web page.
5. The web page shows a "Fetching energy price..." message, then displays the latest price in a colorful font.

[Figure 4-18](#) shows the hack's web page.

### Figure 4-18. Fetching a live energy price



When the user makes a select-list choice, [Figure 4-19](#) shows what the result looks like.

**Figure 4-19. Checking out the price**



The JavaScript code the page uses is rather simple:

```
window.onload=function () {
    var _url=
    "http://www.parkerriver.com/energy.jsp?priceTyp=";
    if($("#fuelType")){
        $("#fuelType").onchange=function () {
            try{
                showQuote($("#msg"),
                "Fetching energy price...");
                httpRequest("GET",_url+$F("fuelType"),
                true,handlePrice);
            } catch(errv) {
                alert("Sorry, but we failed to get the energy price "+
                "because "+
                "of this error: "+errv.message);
            }
        };
    }
}
function showQuote(_id,txt){
    if(_id && txt){_id.innerHTML=txt;}
}
```

```

}
function handlePrice() {
  try{
    if(request.readyState == 4){
      if(request.status == 200){
        var resp = request.responseText;
        if(resp != null && resp.length > 0){
          showQuote($("#msg"),
            "The requested price is: "+resp);
        } else {
          showQuote($("#msg"),
            "The price is not available at this time.");
        }
      } else {
        //request.status is 503 if the application
        // isn't available;
        //500 if the application has a bug
        alert(
          "A problem occurred with communicating between"+
          " the XMLHttpRequest object and the server program.");
      }
    } //end outer if
  } catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server "+
      "is available for this application. Please"+
      " try again very soon. \nError: "+err.message);
  }
}
}

```

`window.onload` sets up the `onchange` event handler for our lone `select` element containing the choices of fuel types. `onchange` points to a function that the browser will call each time the user chooses a different option in the `select` list. The hack then takes the fuel choice and sends it to the JavaServer Pages component using the request object.



See ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#) for an explanation of the `http_request.js` library this hack uses for handling `XMLHttpRequest`.

The JavaScript uses a couple of handy shortcuts from the Prototype library (see [Chapter 6](#)). The select element's id value is "fuelType", as in `<select id="fuelType"/>`. `$("#fuelType")` is the equivalent of `document.getElementById("fuelType")`, and `$F("fuelType")` provides the current value of the `select` element.

The hack finally inserts the return value, an energy price that the EIA refreshes about once per week, inside a `span` element on the web page. This final step occurs inside `handlePrice()`, which is the `readystatechange` handler for the request object.

```
var resp = request.responseText;
if(resp != null && resp.length > 0){
    showQuote($("#msg"),
        "The latest price is: "+resp);}
```

## For Java Jocks

In case you're interested in the "scraping" code, here's the `OilpriceCallback` Java class that fetches a crude-oil price:

```
package com.eeviewpoint;

import java.io.BufferedReader;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStreamReader;
import java.net.URL;
import javax.swing.text.html.HTMLEditorKit.ParserCallback;
import javax.swing.text.MutableAttributeSet;
import javax.swing.text.html.parser.ParserDelegator;
import javax.swing.text.html.HTML;

public class OilpriceCallback extends ParserCallback
    implements Scraper{
    private boolean crudeOilCrumb=false;
    private boolean foundCurrPrice=false;
    private String urlSource=
        "http://tonto.eia.doe.gov/dnav/pet/pet_pri_fut_s1_d.htm";
    private String result = "";

    public String getUrlSource() {
        return urlSource;
    }

    public void setUrlSource(String urlSource) {
        this.urlSource = urlSource;
    }

    public String getResult() {
        return result;
    }

    public void setResult(String result) {
        this.result = result;
    }
}
```

```

public void handleText(char[] chars, int i) {
    String str = new String(chars);
    if(str.indexOf("Crude Oil") != -1){
        crudeOilCrumb=true;
    }
    if(this.crudeOilCrumb && this.foundCurrPrice &&
        getResult().length() == 0){
        setResult(str.trim());
    }
}

public void handleStartTag(HTML.Tag tag,
    MutableAttributeSet mutableAttributeSet, int i) {
    if((crudeOilCrumb) && tag == javax.swing.
        text.html.HTML.Tag.TD){
        String val = (String) mutableAttributeSet.
            getAttribute(HTML.Attribute.CLASS);
        if(val != null && val.equalsIgnoreCase("Current")){
            foundCurrPrice=true;
        }
    }
}

public String toString() {
    return getResult();
}
}

```

A class named `EnergyHarvester` contains a list (in an object called `scraperMap`) of various callback classes (such as `OilpriceCallback`) that scrape prices for the different fuel types. Here is the code from `EnergyHarvester` for returning the requested price.

```

public String getNugget() throws ClassNotFoundException,
    IllegalAccessException, InstantiationException, IOException {
    String nm = ((String)scraperMap.get(priceType));
    ParserCallback callback = (ParserCallback) Class.forName(nm).
        newInstance();
    URL eia = new URL(((Scraper) callback).getUrlSource());
    BufferedReader webPagestream = new BufferedReader(
        new InputStreamReader(eia.
            openStream()));
    super.parse(webPagestream, callback, true);
    return callback.toString();
}

```

Here's the JSP component our web page calls. The code uses an instance of `EnergyHarvester`, which in turn uses different implementations of the HTML-parsing code to fetch the various energy prices.

```
<%@taglib uri="http://java.sun.com/jsp/jstl/core" prefix="c" %>
<% response.setHeader("Content-Type","text/plain");
    response.setHeader("Cache-Control","no-cache"); %>
<jsp:useBean id="parser" class="com.eeviewpoint.EnergyHarvester"/>
<jsp:setProperty name="parser" property=
    "priceType" value="${param.priceTyp}"/>
<c:out value="${parser.nugget}"/>
```

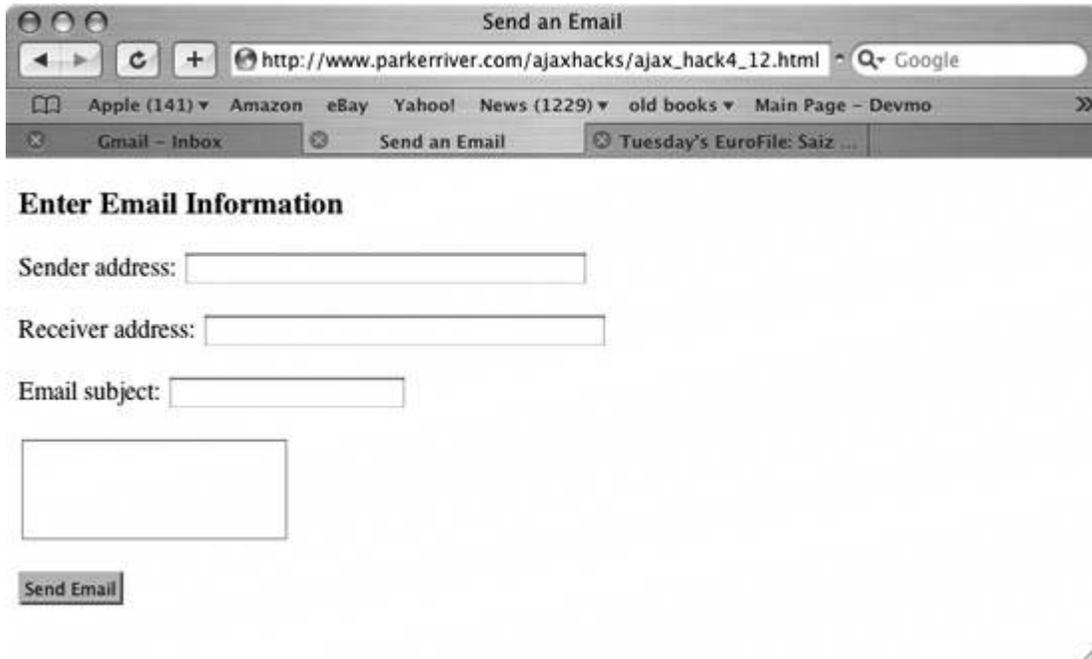
## Hack 40. Send an Email with XMLHttpRequest



**Allow the user to enter the email properties in text fields and then send an email without a page round trip.**

This hack not only sends an email without a page round trip, but also validates the syntax of the entered email addresses and provides useful messages in the event of invalid entries. [Figure 4-20](#) shows what the hack's web page looks like in the Safari browser.

**Figure 4-20. An email application without round trips**



It looks pretty basic, but a lot happens behind the scenes. A server component awaits a request to receive the data and send it as an email. The web page itself imports three JavaScript libraries:

```
<script type="text/javascript" src="js/email_lib.js"></script>  
<script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks4_12.js"></script>  
<script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
```

*email\_lib.js* contains a bit of object-oriented JavaScript that is designed to validate an email address [Hack #23] and provide a useful message in the event of any invalid syntax. *http\_request.js* (see "Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" [Hack #3]) initializes `XMLHttpRequest` and uses it to send the email information. *hacks4\_12.js* contains this Ajax application's code, which is reproduced in the next section.

Figure 4-21 shows a message that is dynamically generated when the user enters an address with improper syntax in either of the first two text fields.

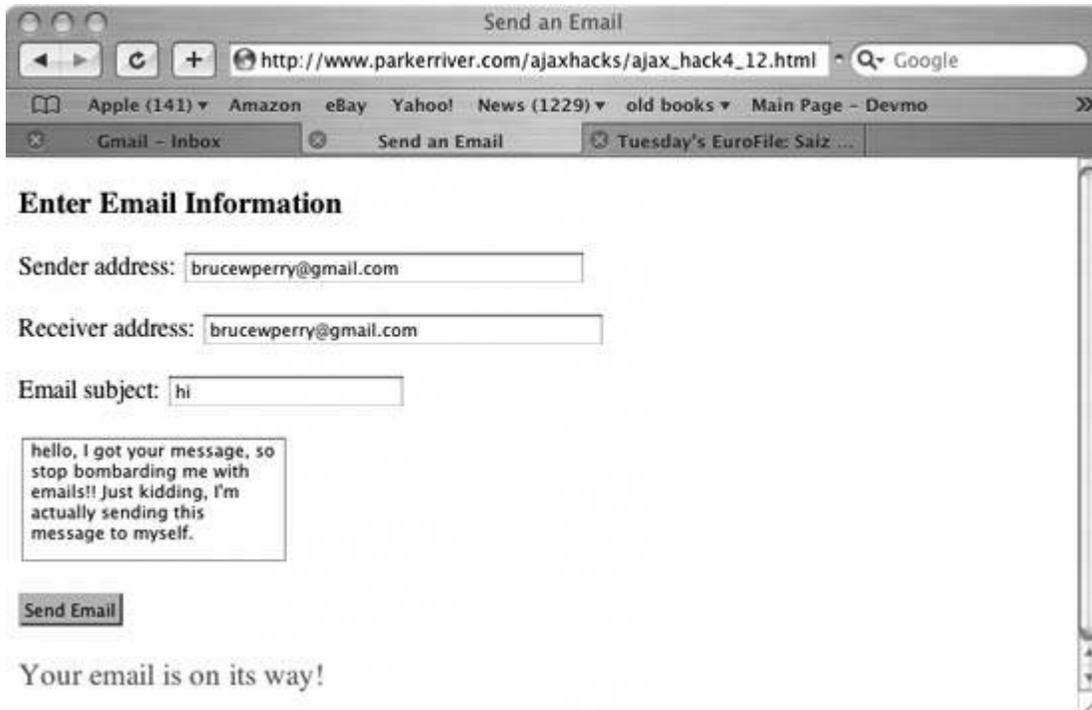
**Figure 4-21. Responding to an email typo**



In this case, the user left a couple of letters off of the email suffix (the domain) in the second field. Our email-syntax checker in *email\_lib.js* ensures that, among other things, email addresses end with a period followed by two to three characters. (For more validation rules, check out [Hack #23].)

If the user's entries are valid, the Java servlet responds with an `<outcome>true</outcome>` message so that the application can notify the user that the email is on its way, as in Figure 4-22.

**Figure 4-22. All systems go for emailing**



## How It Works

First we'll look at the code in *hacks4\_12.js*, which uses elements of the other two imported libraries to check the email address syntax and then send the email, all without a page rebuild. Then we'll look at the Java servlet that receives the email data. Here is the page's underlying code:

```
var queryString="";
window.onload=function( ){
    var _url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/em";
    var b1 = document.getElementById("b1");
    if(b1){
        b1.onclick=function( ){
            //clear any existing messages
            clearMsg(document.getElementById("err"),"");
            clearMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),"");
            var
isInvalidEmail=validate(document.getElementById("sender").
                value,
                document.getElementById("receiver").value);
            if(isInvalidEmail){
                try{
                    showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),
                        "Sending email...");
                    setQueryString( );
                    httpRequest("POST",_url,true,
```

```

        handleResponse,queryString);
    } catch(errv) {
        alert("Sorry, but we failed to send the email
because "+
        "of this error: "+errv.message);
    }
}

}; //end function
}

}
//Validate however many email addresses have been
//passed in as arguments using the Arguments array.
//Break and return false if one of them is invalid
function validate(eml) {
    var bool = false;
    var eml = null;
    for(var i = 0; i < arguments.length; i++) {
        eml = new Email(arguments[i]);
        eml.validate( );
        bool=eml.valid;
        if(! bool) { showMsg(document.getElementById("err"),
            eml.message);break;}
    }
    return bool;
}
function showMsg(_id,txt){
    if(_id && txt){_id.innerHTML=txt;}
}
function clearMsg(_id){
    if(_id){_id.innerHTML="";}
}
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var resp = request.responseXML;
                if(resp != null){
                    var outc=resp.getElementsByTagName("outcome")[0];
                    if(outc.childNodes[0].nodeValue == "true") {
                        showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),
                            "Your email is on its way!");
                    } else {
                        showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),
                            "The email could not be sent at this time.");
                    }
                } else {
                    showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),
                        "The email could not be sent at this
time.");
                }
            } else {
                //snipped...

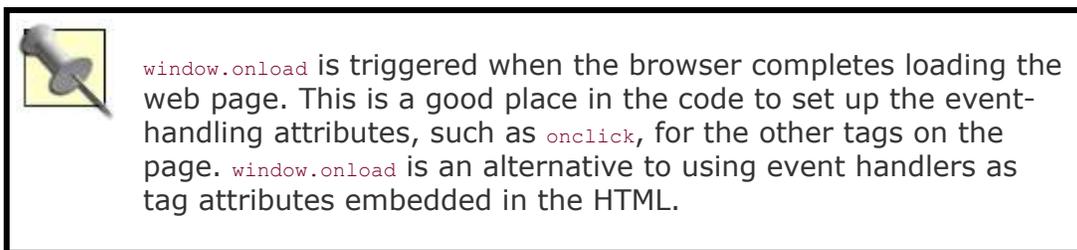
```

```

    }
    } //end outer if
} catch (err) {
    alert("It does not appear that the server "+
        "is available for this application. Please"+
        " try again very soon. \\nError: "+err.message);
}
}
function setQueryString( ){
    queryString="";
    var frm = document.forms[0];
    var numberElements = frm.elements.length;
    for(var i = 0; i < numberElements; i++) {
        if(i < numberElements-1) {
            queryString += frm.elements[i].name+"="+
encodeURIComponent(frm.elements[i].value)+"&";
        } else {
            queryString += frm.elements[i].name+"="+
                encodeURIComponent(frm.elements[i].value);
        }
    }
}
}

```

When the browser loads the web page, it sets up the Send Email button's `onclick` event handler.



When the user clicks this button, the application validates the syntax of the values entered into the email address text fields. If the values represent valid email addresses, `setQueryString( )` assembles a querystring of all the email information suitable for sending in a POST request:

```

b1.onclick=function( ){
    //clear any existing messages
    clearMsg(document.getElementById("err"),"");
    clearMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),"");
    var isValidEmail=validate(document.getElementById("sender") .

```

```

        value,
        document.getElementById("receiver").value);
    if(isValidEmail){
        try {
            showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"), "Sending
email...");
            setQueryString( );
            httpRequest("POST",_url,true,handleResponse,queryString);
        } catch(errv) {
            alert("Sorry, but we failed to send the email because
"+
                "of this error: "+errv.message);
        }
    }
}; //end function

```

Here is a sample of a querystring from this application encoded for transferal over the Web:

```

//encodeURIComponent( ) function converts '@' to '%40'
fromAddr=brucewperry%40gmail.com&toAddr=brucewperry%40gmail.com&subj=
hello&emessage=hello%20there!

```

Finally, `httpRequest( )` sends the POST request to our server component, which ultimately sends the email. See ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#) for an explanation of this method.

## Server Snippet

What does our server component look like? Here is a snippet from the Java servlet class that sends the email:

```

package com.parkerriver;

import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import java.io.IOException;

public class NewEmailServlet extends HttpServlet{
    protected void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
        HttpServletResponse response)
throws
        ServletException, IOException {
        doPost(request,response);
    }
}

```

```

        protected void doPost(HttpServletRequest httpServletRequest,
                               HttpServletResponse httpServletResponse)
        throws
            ServletException, IOException {
            String fromAddr = httpServletRequest.getParameter("fromAddr");
            String toAddr = httpServletRequest.getParameter("toAddr");
            String eMsg = httpServletRequest.getParameter("emessage");
            String subj = httpServletRequest.getParameter("subj");
            boolean outcome = false;
            if(check(fromAddr) && check(toAddr) && check(eMsg)){
                EmailBean bean = new EmailBean( );
                bean.setFrom(fromAddr);
                bean.setTo(toAddr);
                bean.setSubject(subj);
                bean.setContent(eMsg);
                outcome = bean.sendMessage( );
            }
            AjaxUtil.sendXML(httpServletResponse, "<outcome>"+
                outcome+"</outcome>");
        }
        private boolean check(String content) {
            if(content != null && content.length( ) > 0) {return true;}
            return false;
        }
    }
}

```

This servlet uses an `EmailBean` object with various setter or "mutater" methods that build an email. `EmailBean` has a `sendMessage( )` method that sends the email and returns `true` if everything goes okay (in Java terms, if the method call does not result in a thrown exception). The servlet returns this value to the Ajax application as a bit of XML in an `outcome` element.



The `EmailBean` class uses default values for the SMTP server address and authentication (username/password) attributes, which are almost always required when a server component automates email sending.

## Hack 41. Find the Browser's Locale Information



**Use XMLHttpRequest to find out more specific locale information about a user.**

When a user requests a web page, the browser typically sends along some extra data as part of a request header that indicates the user's preferred language. This information is the value of the Accept-Language request header for example, `en_us` for the English language as spoken in the United States, or `ko_kr` for Korean as spoken in South Korea.

In JavaScript, you can use the `navigator.language` (or, for Internet Explorer, `navigator.userLanguage`) property value to pick up this internationalization data. This hack grabs this information for display to the user, then gives the user the option of displaying a more specific translation of the `[language code]_[country code]` term, as in `English_United States`.



This hack uses the following sources:

<http://www.unicode.org/unicode/onlinedat/languages.html> for the language codes, and <http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/index.html> for country codes.

[Figure 4-23](#) shows the hack in the Safari browser.

**Figure 4-23. An English language preference**



## Welcome

Your language preferences have been identified as: **en**

**English**

When a user loads the page into the browser, it displays the value of that user's language preference in the form `[two-letter language code]` or `[two-letter language code]_[two-letter country code]`. The user then clicks the "Define preference" button, and a translation of the code(s) appears, without a page refresh. `XMLHttpRequest` provides a country and/or language code to a server component, which checks the sources referenced in the previous note and returns a translation of the code or codes (e.g., Korean instead of `ko`).



I found that changing my language preferences in the browser (from, say, `en_us` to `es_es`) did not cause the value of `navigator.language` or `navigator.userLanguage` to change. This property value appears to be a rather static value associated with the browser. To get around this, applications can use a server component that reads the Accept-Language request header directly. Accept-Language typically contains a list of any language codes that the user has set in the browser.

Here is a subset of the web page code for this hack:

```
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <script type="text/javascript" src="js/hacks4_13.js"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript" src="js/http_request.js"></script>
  <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/css/hacks.css" />
  <title>Where do you come from?</title>
</head>
```

```

<body>
<h3>Welcome</h3>
<p>
  Your language preferences have been identified as:
  <span id="_country"></span>
</p>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
  <p>
    <button id="b1" type="button">Define preference</button>
  </p>
</form>
<p>
  <span id="msg"></span>
</p>

```

*hacks4\_13.js* contains the JavaScript for this hack. The request object is powered by *http\_request.js* (see ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#)).

## The Interpreter

Here is the code in *hacks4\_13.js*. It reads the `navigator.language/navigator.userLanguage` value and, after parsing the value, sends it to a server component:

```

var lgn="";
window.onload=function( ){
  if(navigator.language) {
    lgn=navigator.language;
  } else if(navigator.userLanguage) {
    lgn=navigator.userLanguage;
  }
  if(lgn.length >= 2){
    displayLanguage(lgn);
  } else {
    showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),
      "Sorry, no language information is available "+
      "from your browser.");
  }
  var b1 = document.getElementById("b1");
  if(b1) {
    //Extract the language and country codes
    //The value may be a language code only
    //as in "es" for Spanish
    b1.onclick=function( ){
      var lg = lgn.substr(0,2);
      var ct = lgn.length > 2 ? lgn.substr(3) : "";
      var _url="http://www.parkerriver.com/s/lang?lang="+
        lg+"&country="+ct;
      httpRequest("GET",_url,true,handleResponse);
    }
  }
}

```

```

    }
}
function showMsg(_id,txt){
    if(_id && txt){_id.innerHTML=txt;}
}
function clearMsg(_id){
    if(_id){_id.innerHTML="";}
}
function displayLanguage(_code){
    showMsg(document.getElementById("_country"),
        "<strong>"+_code+"</strong>");
}
function handleResponse( ){
    try{
        if(request.readyState == 4){
            if(request.status == 200){
                var resp = request.responseXML;
                //Pull out the content of the country
                //and language elements and display them
                //to the user
                if(resp != null){
                    var intl=resp.getElementsByTagName("intl")[0];
                    var c= intl.getElementsByTagName("country")[0];
                    var l= intl.getElementsByTagName("language")[0];
                    var lval="";
                    var cval="";

                    if(l.hasChildNodes( ))
{lval=l.childNodes[0].nodeValue;}
                    if(c.hasChildNodes( ))
{cval=c.childNodes[0].nodeValue;}

                    if(lval && cval) {
                        showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),
                            "<strong>"+lval+
                            " "+cval+"</strong>");
                    } else if (lval && ! cval) {
                        showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),
                            "<strong>"+lval+"</strong>");
                    } else if (! lval && cval){
                        showMsg(document.getElementById("msg"),
                            "<strong>"+cval+"</strong>");
                    }
                } else {
                    showMsg(document.
                        getElementById("msg"),
                        "The language info could not be accessed "+
                        "at this time.");
                }
            } else {
                //snipped...See Hack #3
            }
        }
    }
}

```

When the application uses the request object to connect with the server component, the component sends back some XML. Here is a sample XML return value:

```
<intl>
<country>KOREA, REPUBLIC OF</country>
<language>Korean</language>
</intl>
```

The `handleResponse( )` function acquires the XML with `var resp = request.responseXML`. The function then parses the XML, displaying these values to the user.

## Hacking the Hack

As mentioned earlier, a most likely improved iteration of this hack would use a server component to read the Accept-Language header directly, rather than depend on the `navigator.language` property in JavaScript. For example, you can use a JavaServer Pages (JSP) file that reads the Accept-Language header, then uses the embedded Ajax code to display the translation as done here.

## Hack 42. Create an RSS Feed Reader



### Grab and display XML-based RSS news feeds.

Really Simple Syndication (RSS) is an XML-based format for publishing news, blog entries, and other fast-changing information. Thousands of web sites now provide RSS news feeds as an alternative to visiting the actual sites in a browser. An RSS feed reader lets you subscribe to various feeds. The reader periodically (usually not more than once per half hour) grabs the latest RSS file from each subscribed site, then lets you view those feeds. Some RSS feed readers are built into browsers (Firefox), others are integrated into mail clients (Opera), and others are entirely web-based.

Because RSS feeds are simply XML files, they're easy for an Ajax application to digest. This hack will show you how to read an RSS feed from your server, parse the XML data, and format it for the browser.

Handling RSS feeds is not limited to standalone feed readers. You may want to incorporate RSS data into other applications, such as web portals. RSS feeds are now used for a variety of data beyond just news. For example, the U.S. National Weather Service has weather forecasts and warnings available as RSS feeds (go to [http://www.weather.gov/data/current\\_obs/](http://www.weather.gov/data/current_obs/) for a listing of available weather feeds).

The following abridged RSS file illustrates the basic structure of an RSS feed:

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-8'?>

<rss version='2.0'
xmlns:dc='http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/'
xmlns:itunes='http://www.itunes.com/dtds/podcast-1.0.dtd'>

<channel>
<title>O'Reilly Media, Inc. New Books</title>
<link>http://www.oreilly.com/</link>
<description>O'Reilly's New Books</description>
<copyright>Copyright 2005, O'Reilly Media, Inc.</copyright>
<itunes:author>O'Reilly Media, Inc.</itunes:author>
<itunes:category text='Technology' />
<itunes:explicit>no</itunes:explicit>
<language>en-US</language>
<docs>http://blogs.law.harvard.edu/tech/rss</docs>

<item>
  <title>C in a Nutshell</title>
  <link>http://www.oreilly.com/catalog/cinanut</link>
  <description><![CDATA[Covering the C programming language and C
runtime library, this book. . .]]>
```

```

        </description>
        <author>webmaster@oreillynet.com (Tony Crawford, Peter Prinz)
</author>
        <dc:date>2005-12-16T22:51:09-08:00</dc:date>
</item>

<item>
    <title>Run Your Own Web Server Using Linux & Apache</title>
    <link>http://www.oreilly.com/catalog/0975240226</link>
    <description><![CDATA[Learn to install Linux and Apache 2.0 on a
    home or office computer for testing and development, and . . .]]>
    </description>
    <author>webmaster@oreillynet.com (Tony Steidler-Dennison)</author>
    <dc:date>2005-12-15T22:52:17-08:00</dc:date>
</item>

</channel>
</rss>

```

Most RSS feeds contain a single `channel` element. In RSS files for news and blogs, the `channel` usually contains multiple `items` (one for each article).



The RSS files our Ajax application reads must reside on the same server, or within the same domain, as our application itself. For security reasons, most browsers don't let an application from one domain grab data from another domain. This makes browsing safer but limits functionality a bit.

## A Simple RSS Reader

For our RSS reader, let's assume you've set up some mechanism to grab fresh RSS files periodically and store them on your server. This can be as simple as setting up a crontab entry on your Linux server:

```

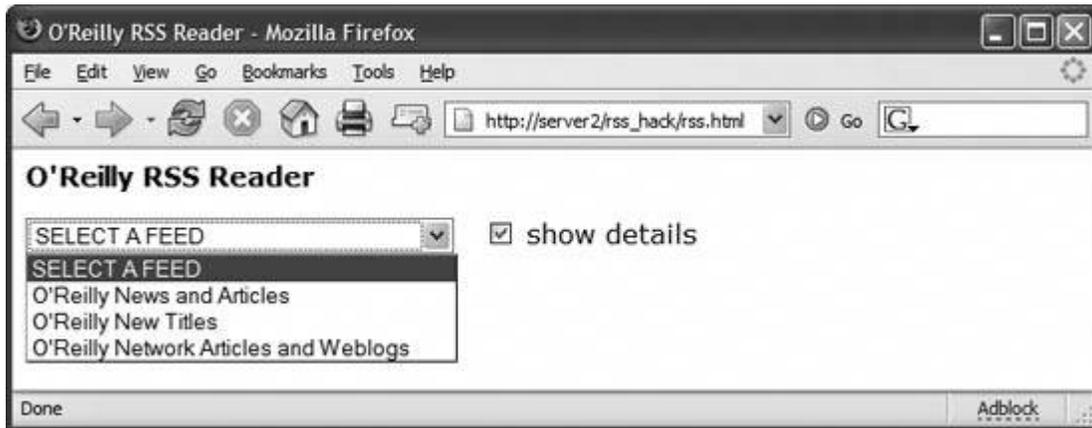
0/30 * * * * wget q O /var/www/html/feeds/oreilly_new_titles.rss.xml \\  

http://www.oreillynet.com/pub/feed/29?format=rss2

```

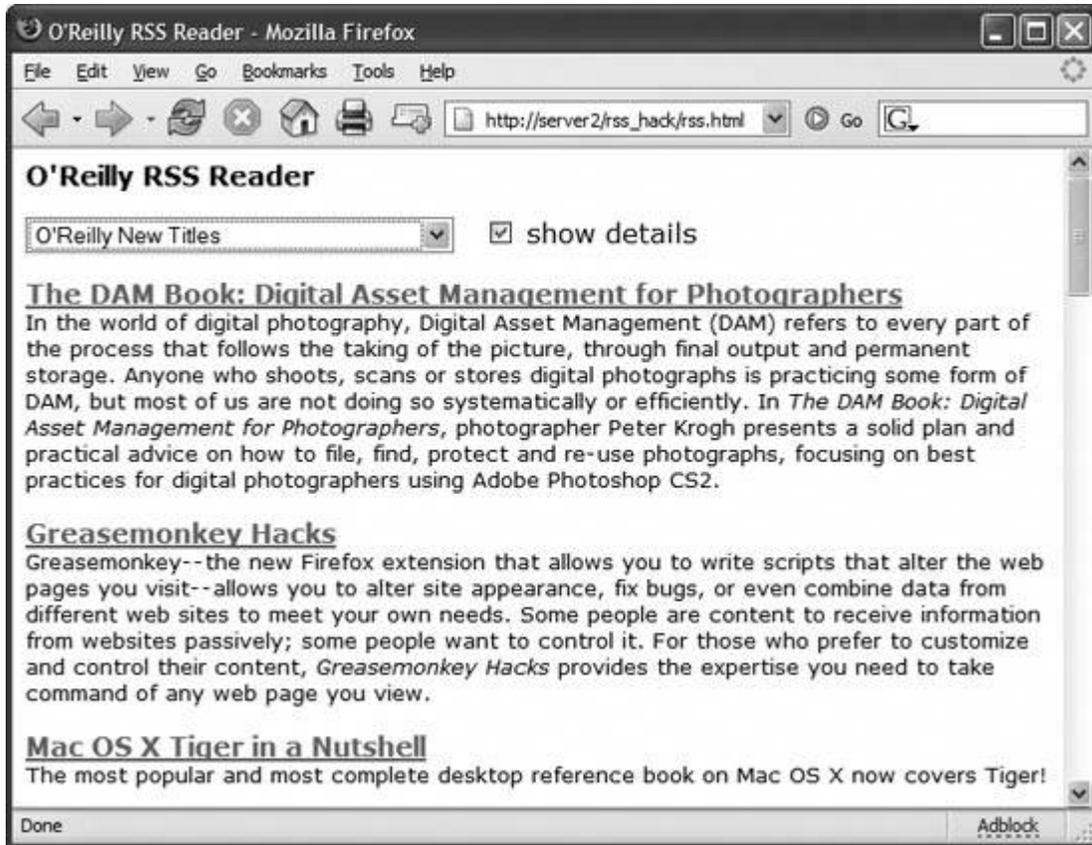
[Figure 4-24](#) shows the simple user interface of our RSS reader: a pull-down list to select the RSS feed, and a checkbox to let users select more details for each article displayed.

**Figure 4-24. A simple RSS feed reader**



Select a news feed, and the matching RSS file is grabbed from the server. The RSS reader extracts information from the file and builds the HTML for the web page, as shown in [Figure 4-25](#).

**Figure 4-25. Displaying RSS feed content**



Our RSS feed reader is contained in the files *rss.html* and *rss\_parse.js* (and the ubiquitous JavaScript file *xhr.js*, which provides a browser-neutral XMLHttpRequest object). The first file, shown here, defines the web page itself:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>O'Reilly RSS Reader</TITLE>

<script language="javascript" src="xhr.js"></script>
<script language="javascript" src="rss_parse.js"></script>

</HEAD>

<BODY>
<b>O'Reilly RSS Reader</b><p>
<form id="frmRSSParse">

<select id="lbFeeds" onChange="get_rss_feed( );">
  <option value="">SELECT A FEED</option>
  <option value="oreilly_news_articles.rss.xml">
    O'Reilly News and Articles
  </option>
  <option value="oreilly_new_titles.rss.xml">
```

```

        O'Reilly New Titles
    </option>
    <option value="oreillynet_articles_blogs.rss.xml">
        O'Reilly Network Articles and Weblogs
    </option>
</select>

 
<input id="cbDetails"
    type=checkbox
    onClick='format_rss_data ("content", last_xml_response);'
>
show details
</form>

<div id="content">
 
</div>

</BODY>

</HTML>

```

The web page references *rss\_parse.js*, which defines the three JavaScript functions needed to implement the RSS reader.

## How It Works

A handler is attached to the listbox's `onChange` event. When the user selects an item from the list, the `get_rss_feed( )` JavaScript function is called:

```
<select id="lbFeeds" onChange="get_rss_feed( );">
```

This function grabs the URL of the selected RSS file from the listbox and passes it to the `get_xml_file( )` function. The second function does the work of retrieving the XML file from the server. This code shows these functions:

```

function get_xml_file (url) {
    var httpreq = getHTTPObject( );

    //Precondition: must have a URL
    if (url == "") return;

    httpreq.open("GET", url, true);

    httpreq.onreadystatechange = function ( ) {
        if (httpreq.readyState == 4) {

```

```

        var content = document.getElementById("content");
        content.innerHTML = "Parsing XML...<br>";

        last_xml_response = httpreq.responseXML;
        format_rss_data ("content", last_xml_response);
    }
}

var content = document.getElementById("content");
content.innerHTML = "Retrieving XML...<br>";
httpreq.send (null);
}

function get_rss_feed ( ) {

    //Get selected RSS feed
    var lbFeeds = document.getElementById("lbFeeds");
    if (lbFeeds.value != "") {
        get_xml_file (lbFeeds.value);
    }
}
}

```



The `Document` object has its own methods for loading an XML file, using the `createDocument` and `load` methods. However, let's use `XMLHttpRequest` in our example because this is more "Ajaxy." Either technique works fine, and both can be made to work (with a little effort) in most of the popular browsers.

The retrieved XML file is stored as a `Document` object. We pass this object to our third and final function, `format_rss_data ( )`. This is where the `Document` object is examined and we pull out the items we need. Each news snippet is enclosed in an `item` element. For our RSS reader, we want to extract three pieces of information from each `item`: the *title*, the *link* to the full article, and a brief *description* of the article. Here's how it works:

```

function format_rss_data (divname, response) {
    var html = "";
    var doc = response.documentElement;
    var items = doc.getElementsByTagName('item');

    for (var i=0; i < items.length; i++) {

        var title = items[i].getElementsByTagName('title')[0];
        var link = items[i].getElementsByTagName('link')[0];
    }
}

```

```

html += "<b><a href='"
      + link.firstChild.data
      + "'>"
      + title.firstChild.data
      + "</a></b><br>";

var cbDetails = document.getElementById("cbDetails");
if (cbDetails.checked) {
    var desc = items[i].getElementsByTagName('description')[0];
    html += "<font size='-1'>"
           + desc.firstChild.data
           + "</font><p>";
}
}

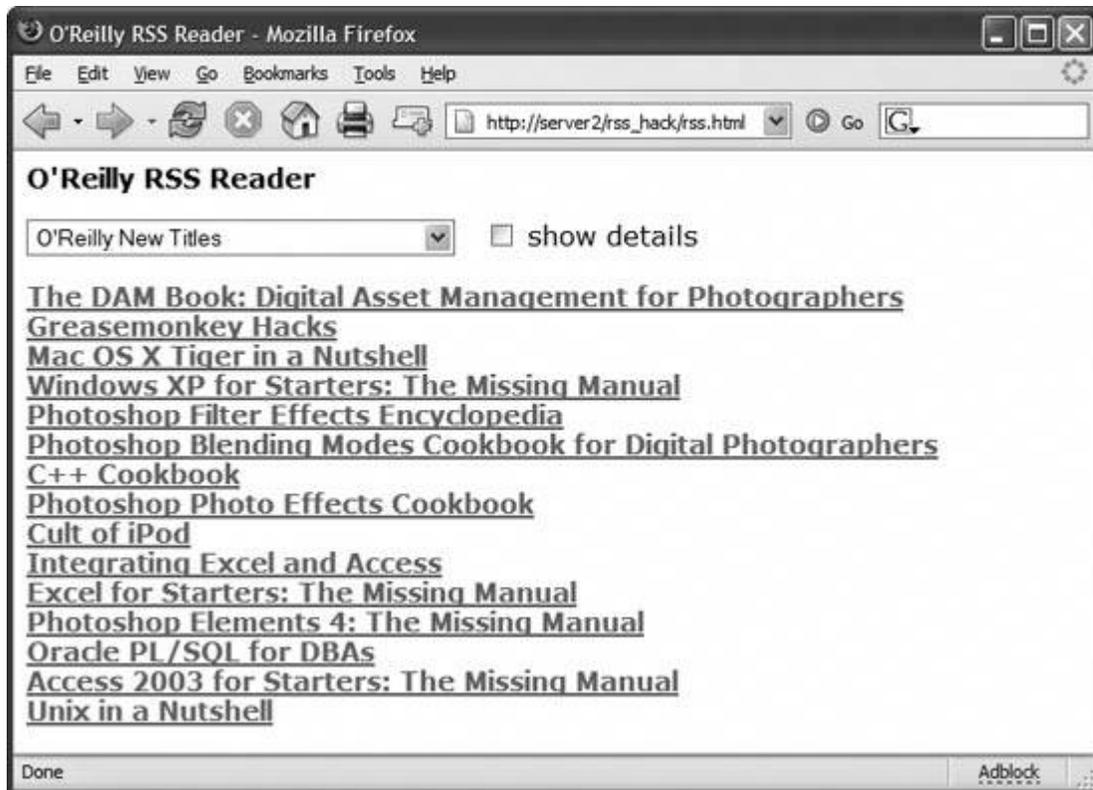
var target_div = document.getElementById(divname);
target_div.innerHTML = html;
}

```

The `format_rss_data( )` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over each `item` element in the RSS `Document` object. Using the `getElementsByTagName( )` method, extract the title, link, and description information, and build the HTML displayed on the web page.

Now save the most recent `Document` object in the `last_xml_response` variable. If the user checks (or unchecks) the "show details" checkbox, you can reformat the current RSS data with another call to `format_rss_data( )`, and *without* another request to the server. [Figure 4-26](#) shows the page with "show details" unchecked. In this view, the descriptions are hidden, and the user is presented with a simple list of article links.

### **Figure 4-26. The RSS reader with descriptions hidden**



## Hacking the Hack

This hack doesn't display all the information for each article author and date information is omitted, and no general channel information is displayed. If you want to use this hack as a generic way to include feed information in web pages, you need to expand `format_rss_data( )` to (at least) display the channel title.

Having the RSS feeds hardcoded into the listbox isn't very flexible, either. You can maintain a list of RSS feeds on your server (as an XML file, perhaps), but even this may be unwieldy if you monitor hundreds of feeds. You might consider using a "categories" listbox that populates the "feeds" listbox instead.

Mark Pruett



## Chapter 5. Direct Web Remoting (DWR)for Java Jocks

Hacks [4349](#)

What if you want to work with Ajax without having to deal with programming the `XMLHttpRequest` object? An open source toolkit called Direct Web Remoting (DWR) provides a software layer built on top of this object, completely insulating web page developers from directly programming the request object. DWR also allows Java developers to create Java classes, then use the server-side Java objects from within JavaScript client code (thus the moniker "Web Remoting").

One advantage of DWR is that you can forget about the boilerplate code we have used in other hacks to get the `XMLHTTP` and `XMLHttpRequest` objects working. This framework also includes easy techniques for populating web page widgets with server data, while largely removing the required knowledge of Document Object Model programming. The one caveat to using DWR is that *you must use a Java-based server-side solution*, because DWR works with Java servlets and objects behind the scenes.

DWR provides a neat mapping between Java objects and JavaScript code. In other words, you can set up the logic for your application using Java objects on the server, then call those objects' methods with JavaScript code when need be. This is called *remoting* your objects, or making remote Java method calls with JavaScript objects that are bound to the Java objects on the server. This chapter's first hack explains the process for setting up DWR and integrating it into a web application.

## Hack 43. Integrate DWR into Your Java Web Application



**Design your Ajax application around a JavaScript framework bound to Java objects on the server.**

The Direct Web Remoting code comes in the form of an archived or zipped Java Archive (JAR) file, *dwr.jar*. The download address is <http://www.getahead.ltd.uk/dwr/download.html>.



The top-level web page for this open source software is <http://www.getahead.ltd.uk/dwr/>. Check out the license details for more information while you are visiting this page.

To get started with DWR, you must first set it up in your server-side web application. Place the *dwr.jar* file in the */WEB-INF/lib* directory of your Java web application *on the server*, then restart or reload the application.



For those not familiar with Java web applications, they all have a top-level directory named *WEB-INF*. Inside *WEB-INF* are XML configuration files, the main one being *web.xml*. *WEB-INF* also contains a directory named *lib*, which encloses code libraries or JAR files that the application depends on, such as database drivers and helper classes. The *dwr.jar* file goes in this *lib* directory.

## Configuring the Application

To get DWR going with your JavaScript, you have to declare in *web.xml* a Java servlet that DWR uses. Here is the chunk of code that you have to add to *web.xml*. If *web.xml* already includes registered servlets, nest this newly declared servlet in with the existing ones (the same goes for the `servlet-mapping` element):

```
<servlet>
  <servlet-name>dwr-invoker</servlet-name>
```

```
<servlet-class>uk.ltd.getahead.dwr.DWRServlet</servlet-class>
<init-param>
  <param-name>debug</param-name>
  <param-value>true</param-value>
</init-param>
</servlet>

<servlet-mapping>
  <servlet-name>dwr-invoker</servlet-name>
  <url-pattern>/dwr/*</url-pattern>
</servlet-mapping>
```



You may have to restart the Java web application for the servlet container to create a new instance of this DWR-related servlet.

You also have to create a simple XML file declaring the Java classes that you want to use from your client-side JavaScript code. Don't worry, I'll show you how to use the JavaScript objects that are bound to Java classes shortly! The file is named *dwr.xml*. Place this XML file in */WEB-INF/*:

```
<dwr>
  <allow>
    <create creator="new" javascript="JsDate">
      <param name="class" value="java.util.Date"/>
    </create>
    <create creator="new" javascript="JsBikeBean">
      <param name="class" value="com.parkerriver.BikeBean"/>
    </create>
  </allow>
</dwr>
```

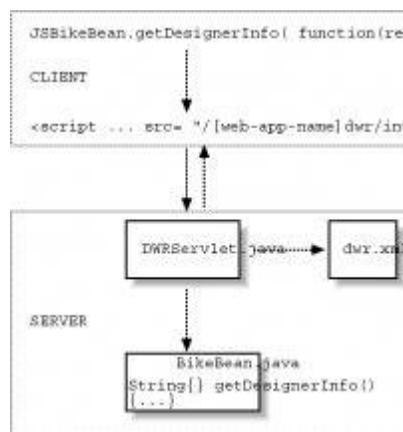
This XML states that the client-side JavaScript can use two Java classes remotely. The JavaScript objects that bind the client-side code remotely to the Java classes are named `JsDate` and `JsBikeBean`. As part of the server-side preparations, you must have already developed the Java class `com.parkerriver.BikeBean` and installed it in your application. `java.util.Date` is part of the Java software development kit; it's not your own custom class. `Date` is already available as part of the Java virtual machine your server component is using.



The `BikeBean` class file is typically stored in */WEB-INF/classes*, as in */WEB-INF/classes/com/parkerriver/BikeBean.class*.

This XML file binds the two JavaScript names to the `Date` and `BikeBean` objects, so that these objects are available to use in your client-side JavaScript. This means that JavaScript code can call all the public methods of these Java objects. But how is the JavaScript in the local web page connected to the remote Java instances running on the server? [Figure 5-1](#) shows in general terms the path a JavaScript method call takes in DWR's form of web remoting.

**Figure 5-1. Calling a Java method remotely**



The web page that will use DWR contains these `script` tags, which connect the JavaScript code via the DWR servlet to the server code:

```
<script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/[name of web app]/dwr/interface/JsBean.js">
</script>
<script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/[name of web app]/dwr/interface/JsDate.js">
</script>
<script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/[name of web app]/dwr/engine.js"></script>
<script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/[name of web app]/dwr/util.js"></script>
```

Think back to the simple XML file that we just added to the web application. The first two `script` tags reference the JavaScript names we bound to the Java classes that we want to remote: `JsBikeBean` and `JsDate`. The XML file configured certain Java classes to be used with these names in JavaScript code. Remember the `dwr.jar` file that we installed in the web application? It contains two JavaScript libraries,

*engine.js* and *util.js*. The first of these files is required to use DWR; the second is optional and contains a bunch of DWR functions that the client-side code can use.

The URL that the `script` tag uses, such as */parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsBean.js*, connects to the special DWR servlet that we enabled. The servlet in turn makes available to our code the public methods of the Java classes that we configured in XML. The next few hacks will use these classes and functions.

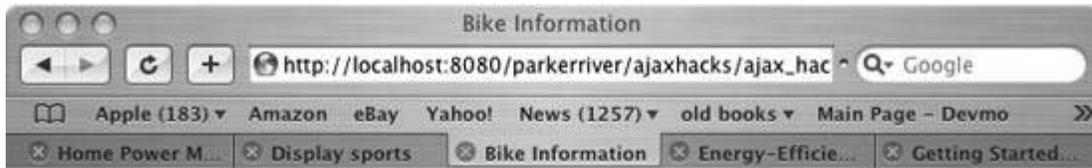
## Hack 44. Use DWR to Populate a Selection List from a Java Array



**Remotely get an array return value from a Java object and use the data to populate a selection list.**

Sounds awesome, huh? You can take existing Java objects that have methods returning Java `arrayS`, and use those return values to populate a `select` list on a web page. [Figure 5-2](#) shows the web page that we will use in the next few hacks. The page lists some bike manufacturers in a pop-up widget, a few product codes associated with those companies, and then some date/time values. This hack fills the first pop-up or `select` list with its values when the browser loads the page.

**Figure 5-2. Dynamically fill a select list with server values**



### Our list of Bike Designers

Bikes:

### Product codes

Specialized :: 0006  
Cannondale :: 0007  
Giant :: 0004  
Guru :: 0003  
Orbea :: 0002  
Look :: 0005  
Trek :: 0001

### The time now

Your local date: Nov 14, 2005 3:16:05 PM  
Greenwich Mean Time date: 14 Nov 2005 20:16:05 GMT  
The difference between your time and GMT (in minutes): 300

The page imports several JavaScript files using `script` tags. The first four files allow the application to use DWR; the last one contains the code for our application. Here is the underlying web page code:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/ajaxhacks/js/hacks5_1.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsBikeBean.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsDate.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/engine.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/util.js"></script>
    <title>Bike Information</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Our list of Bike Designers</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
    <p>
        Bikes: <select id="bikes"></select>
    </p>
    <p>
        <button type="button" name="selection"
value="Select">Select</button>
    </p>
</form>
<h3>Product codes</h3>
<div id="prodCodes"></div>
<h4>The time now</h4>
<div id="showDates"></div>
</body>
</html>
```

To use one of these bound JavaScript objects in your code, you have to set up the server component in the way the previous hack described, then use a `script` tag with the following syntax:

```
<script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/[name-of-your-web-app]/dwr/interface/JsBikeBean.js"></script>
```

Substitute `[name-of-your-web-app]` with the name of your web application, or *context root* in Java web parlance.

In addition, every Ajax application using DWR has to import the *engine.js* library, using similar syntax:

```
<script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/[name-of-your-web-app]/dwr/engine.js"></script>
```

*util.js* is optional, but it contains a lot of useful JavaScript functions (a few of which the upcoming hacks use).

## Getting an Array from the Server

This hack's code populates the `select` list using a Java `array` value it receives from a server component. The component is a Java servlet that this chapter's first hack installed, and the `array` source is an instance of a Java object we have running on the server. The `array` derives from the `BikeBean` class's `getDesignerInfo( )` method. This method returns all the keys, such as "Trek" or "Cannondale," contained in a `HashMap` (a Java object that represents a hash table or associative array) named `bikeInfo`. Here is the code for the `BikeBean` class:

```
package com.parkerriver;

import java.util.Map;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Collections;

public class BikeBean {
    private static Map BIKE_INFO;
    static {
        BIKE_INFO = Collections.synchronizedMap(new HashMap( ));
        BIKE_INFO.put("Trek", "0001");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Orbea", "0002");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Guru", "0003");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Giant", "0004");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Look", "0005");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Specialized", "0006");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Cannondale", "0007");
    }
    public String[] getDesignerInfo( ){
        return (String[])BIKE_INFO.keySet( ).toArray(new String[ ]{});
    }

    public static Map getBikeInfo( ) {
        return BIKE_INFO;
    }
}
```

This `BikeBean` object is loaded into and stored in the server's memory (specifically, inside the Java Virtual Machine that the server is using). How does the JavaScript code running inside a distant user's browser get access to the Java object's methods? The XML configuration that this chapter's first hack explained bound a JavaScript name (`JsBikeBean`) to the `BikeBean` object. The DWR servlet and the `engine.js` file that the web page imports handle the intermediate magic that connects the browser code to the server code. Here is the JavaScript code in `hacks5_1.js` that gives the `select` list its values:

```
window.onload=function( ){
    setupSelect( );
    setupMap( );
    setupDates( );};

function setupSelect( ){
    JsBikeBean.getDesignerInfo(populate);
}
function populate(list){
    DWRUtil.removeAllOptions("bikes");
    DWRUtil.addOptions("bikes", list);
}
/* CODE SNIPPED FOR:
setupMap( );
setupDates( );
*/
```

When the browser finishes loading the web page, the `window.onload` code calls three different functions. This hack deals with `setupSelect( )`; upcoming hacks feature the other two functions. `setupSelect( )` remotely calls (via `JsBikeBean`) the `getdesignerInfo( )` method. This method returns an array of strings that represent the names of some bike manufacturers. These names will end up as the labels for a `select` list (see [Figure 5-2](#)).



The DWR servlet returns Java values in JSON format, so a `HashMap` in Java is returned as:

```
{ "Trek":"0001","Specialized":"0005",...}
```

DWR uses a *\xd4 callback design pattern* as one of the options for initiating its remote calls. When the code calls Java methods from JavaScript, an additional parameter representing a callback function is added at the end of the method's

parameter list (or is the *only* parameter, for methods that are not defined in Java as having any parameters).

The only parameter to `getdesignerInfo( )` is the name of a function that will handle the Java method's return value (an `array`). The callback function's name is `populate( )`, and its parameter is the returned `array`, here represented by the `list` variable. This code can also pass in a function literal instead of a function name to `getDesignerInfo( )`, as in:

```
JsBikeBean.getDesignerInfo(  
    function(list){  
        DWRUtil.removeAllOptions("bikes");  
        DWRUtil.addOptions("bikes", list);  
    }  
);
```

The code is in essence saying, "I'm calling this Java method remotely, and here is the JavaScript function that will handle the return value."



You can also call DWR remote methods using a different syntax involving options to specify a timeout period and an error handler:

```
JsBikeBean.getDesignerInfo({  
    callback: function(list){  
        DWRUtil.removeAllOptions("bikes");  
        DWRUtil.addOptions("bikes", list);  
    },  
    timeout:5000,  
    errorHandler:myErrorHandler  
});
```

## Eccentric Utility

The rest of the code takes this `array` of bike-maker names and dynamically fills a `select` list with them, using a couple of DWR's utility functions. The web page made these functions available by importing `util.js` using a `script` tag, as this hack explained earlier.

`DWRUtil.removeAllOptions( )` takes the `id` of a `select` list as a parameter, then removes all the options (a logical first step before you change the options in the list). The web page's `select` list looks like:

```
<select id="bikes"></select>
```

`DWRUtil.addOptions( )`, on the other hand, takes the `id` of a `select` list as its first parameter and an `array` as its second parameter. The `array` members then become the options or labels in the `select` list. You might recall that the `list` variable contains the `array` returned by the Java method to which our JavaScript code is bound. Again, our code looks like:

```
DWRUtil.addOptions("bikes", list);
```

If you are a Java web developer, this is cool stuff. The next hack populates a `select` list from a Java `Map` type such as `java.util.HashMap`.

## Hack 45. Use DWR to Create a Selection List from a Java Map



**Create a selection list with the Map keys as option values and the Map values as the option content.**

This hack creates a pop-up selection list on a web page from a Java `Map`. The list is made up of a `select` tag with one or more nested `option` tags. Each `option` can have a `value` attribute, which is what the web application sends to the server instead of the content of the `option`. For example, the application sends `uk` or `fr` in the following cases, not `United Kingdom` or `France`:

```
<select>
  <option value="uk">United Kingdom</option>
  <option value="fr">France</option>
</select>
```

This hack uses DWR to generate the pop-up from a Java `Map`, using `Map` keys as the values of the `option value` attributes. The hack uses the same web page as that depicted in [Figure 5-2](#), but it generates the `select` element in a slightly different manner. Here are the important parts of the web page's underlying HTML code, including the `script` tags that import various JavaScript libraries and the `select` tag itself:

```
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <script type="text/javascript" src=
"/parkerriver/ajaxhacks/js/hacks5_3.js"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript" src=
"/parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsBikeBean.js"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript" src=
"/parkerriver/dwr/engine.js"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript" src="/parkerriver/dwr/util.js">
</script>
  <title>Bike Information</title>
</head>
<!--snipped... -->
<p>
  Bikes: <select id="bikes"></select>
</p>
```

`engine.js` is a required JavaScript code library for web pages that use the DWR framework. `JsBikeBean.js` enables our code to make remote calls to `BikeBean.java`.

Importing *util.js* is optional; I do it here because we're using one of its functions.

## Code Ahead

Here is the code in *hacks5\_3.js* for making a remote Java call and loading up the `select` list:

```
window.onload=function( ){ JsBikeBean.getBikeInfo(populate);};

function populate(map){
    DWRUtil.removeAllOptions("bikes");
    addOptionValues("bikes", map);
}
function addOptionValues(_id,_map){
    var sel = document.getElementById(_id);
    var opt = null;
    if(sel != null){
        for(var prop in _map) {
            opt=document.createElement("option");
            opt.setAttribute("value",_map[prop]);
            opt.appendChild(document.createTextNode(prop));
            sel.appendChild(opt);
        }
    }
}
```

Ponder `window.onload`, which points to the function that the browser's JavaScript runtime calls when the web page is finished loading. This code makes the remote Java method call, passing the return value to a function named `populate( )`:

```
JsBikeBean.getBikeInfo(populate);
```

`populate( )` in turn removes any existing `option`s from the `select` element and then creates new `option` elements by calling `addOptionValues( )`. The latter function uses Document Object Model programming to create new `option` elements and add them to the existing `select` element. The `_map` variable refers to the JavaScript object to which the server component's return value was converted.

In the `for/in` loop, `prop` represents the names of each of the original `Map` keys, and `_map[prop]` returns the values of these elements. In the code, `_map` is a JavaScript object, as in:

```
{"Trek":"0006"}
```

Using the syntax `_map["Trek"]` returns that property value, as in `0006`.

The options that this code creates look like `<option value="0006">Trek</option>`. As described earlier in this hack, when the user makes a selection from the pop-up list, the browser sends the value of that option's `value` attribute (here, `0006`) to the server.

This hack represents a handy technique for converting hash table values running as Java objects to `select options`. "[Display the Keys/Values from a Java HashMap on a Web Page](#)" [[Hack #46](#)] shows the keys and values from a Java `Map` type as text on a web page.

## Hack 46. Display the Keys/Values from a Java HashMap on a Web Page



**Connect to a Java object running on the server and use JavaScript to display a HashMap's contents on a web page.**

This hack takes a `java.util.HashMap` containing the names of bike manufacturers keyed to their product codes and displays this information on a web page. The earlier hacks in this chapter introduced the reader to this web page, which [Figure 5-2](#) shows.



The place on the web page where we want to display these values looks like this in the HTML code:

```
<h3>Product codes</h3>
<div id="prodCodes"></div>
```

This code represents a subheading and a `div` element with the `id prodCodes`. When the web page loads, the code asks the server component for the contents of a Java `HashMap`. The code displays the `Map` keys followed by `::` then the `Map` values, as in "Specialized :: 0006," with a little styling added to boot. The server component and web page are set up and configured just as in ["Integrate DWR into Your Java Web Application" \[Hack #43\]](#). To refresh your memory, here are the `script` tags that the web page uses, so that the application can use DWR and `hacks5_1.js`, which contains our own JavaScript:

```
<script type="text/javascript"
    src="/parkerriver/ajaxhacks/js/hacks5_1.js"></script>
<script type="text/javascript"
src="/parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsBikeBean.js">
    </script>
<script type="text/javascript"
src="/parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsDate.js"></script>
<script type="text/javascript" src="/parkerriver/dwr/engine.js">
```

```
</script>
<script type="text/javascript" src="/parkerriver/dwr/util.js"></script>
```

The code from *hacks5\_1.js* calls a `JsBikeBean` method to display the converted `HashMap`'s values inside the `div` element. Here is the Java code to which the bound JavaScript object `JsBikeBean` has access:

```
private static Map BIKE_INFO;
    static {
        BIKE_INFO = Collections.synchronizedMap(new HashMap( ));
        BIKE_INFO.put("Trek", "0001");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Orbea", "0002");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Guru", "0003");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Giant", "0004");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Look", "0005");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Specialized", "0006");
        BIKE_INFO.put("Cannondale", "0007");
    }

    public static Map getBikeInfo( ) {
        return BIKE_INFO;
    }
```

The `getBikeInfo( )` method simply returns the `Map` with all these values.



A comprehensive real-world application might return a `Map` derived from an underlying database. Also, `Map` is the interface implemented by `HashMap`, so a `HashMap` is also a `Map` type in Java.

Traveling at the speed of light from the server to the browser code, here is the web page's underlying JavaScript:

```
//This method is called by the window.onload event handler
function setupMap( ){
    JsBikeBean.getBikeInfo(setProdCodes);
}
//"jsHashmap" is the JS object representation of a HashMap
function setProdCodes(jsHashmap){
    var div = document.getElementById("prodCodes");
    //remove old messages
    div.innerHTML="";
    div.style.color="purple";
    div.style.fontSize="0.9em";
```

```

var tmpText;
for(var prop in jsHashmap) {
    tmpText = prop + " :: "+ jsHashmap[prop];
    div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(tmpText));
    div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));
}
}

```

`getBikeInfo( )` returns the `HashMap` value and passes it as the parameter to the `setProdCodes( )` function:

```

JsBean.getBikeInfo(setProdCodes);
...
function setProdCodes(jsHashmap){...}

```

`setProdCodes( )` represents the callback mechanism that DWR uses to exchange data between the server's return values and the web page's code.



The JavaScript code passes a callback function name as a parameter to the Java method. Make sure to leave out the parentheses when calling DWR-related methods in this manner. In other words, *don't* use:

```
JsBean.getBikeInfo(setProdCodes( ));
```

The `HashMap` values that originated on the server manifest as the callback function's parameter. The `jsHashmap` parameter in `setProdCodes(jsHashmap)` contains the bike-maker names as keys and the product codes as values. The code gets a reference to the `div` within which this information will be displayed, then specifies the font size and color of the text:

```

div.style.color="purple";
div.style.fontSize="0.9em";

```

The DWR framework does a lot of useful work for a script and an Ajax developer. The framework returns the hash table value in JSON format [[Hack #7](#)] as a JavaScript object.





The DWR framework returns a Java `HashMap`, for example, as:

```
{"Trek": "0001", "Specialized": "0005", ...}
```

As a result, the code can easily display the keys and values of the object using a `for/in` loop:

```
for(var prop in jsHashmap) {  
    tmpText = prop + " :: " + jsHashmap[prop];  
    div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(tmpText));  
    div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));  
}
```

The code writes the bike-maker names and product codes by displaying the key and value followed by a line break (`br`) tag:

```
/* i.e., jsHashmap["Trek"] returns "0001" */  
tmpText = prop + " :: " + jsHashmap[prop];  
div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(tmpText));  
div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));
```

`tmpText` contains the line of text that the web page displays, as in "Trek :: 0001." During each iteration of the `for/in` loop, the code writes out a separate line representing a different bike company and product code.

["Use DWR to Populate an Ordered List from a Java Array" \[Hack #47\]](#) dynamically generates an ordered or unordered list from Java values on the server.

## Hack 47. Use DWR to Populate an Ordered List from a Java Array



**Use a framework to dynamically populate a web page widget from values derived from a Java object.**

This hack automatically (you might say automagically) generates an ordered or unordered list using server content, such as a list of high-end bike makers. A typical list on a web page is hardcoded into the web page's HTML code. It looks like a series of bullets or numbers, each accompanied by a label. These list types are fine for content that never (or hardly ever) changes. However, some lists must be dynamically generated from a server object, based on persistent information such as that contained in a database. For example, think of a bike shop that is constantly adding new products to its online store, and/or changing product attributes.



A dynamically generated list is necessary only for persistent information that is updated frequently.

The web page code in this hack derives its content by calling a Java method via Direct Web Remoting, which is designed to bind JavaScript objects to Java objects running on the server. ["Integrate DWR into Your Java Web Application" \[Hack #43\]](#) sets up and configures the Java application on the server end, which is the first step to running this hack.

This hack generates an ordered list on the same web page other hacks in this chapter have used. This is an `ol` element that contains a numbered list of bike makers. We include the option to generate an unordered list (a `ul` element) containing bullets to the left of the labels. When the web page loads, its underlying code automatically fetches an `array` of bike-maker names from a server and generates the list. [Figure 5-3](#) shows what the web page looks like.

**Figure 5-3. A list of bike makers**



The web page imports all of the necessary JavaScript files with `script` tags, and includes the list within a `div` tag with `id orlist`:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-2000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/ajaxhacks/js/hacks5_1.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsBikeBean.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsDate.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/engine.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/util.js"></script>
    <title>Bike Information</title>
</head>
<body>
<!SNIPPED -->
<p><input id="hid" type="hidden" value="ordered" /></p>
<!SNIPPED -->
<div id="orlist"></div>
<!-- ... -->
</body>
</html>
```

*hacks5\_1.js* includes our custom code, which I'll show in a moment. All the other imported JavaScript files are DWR-related. *engine.js* is required if your code is using the DWR framework; *util.js* is an optional library of utility functions, one of which is used in this hack. `JsBikeBean` is a JavaScript class that is bound to a Java object.

Here is the *hacks5\_1.js* code:

```
window.onload=function( ){ callSetups( )};

function callSetups( ){
    setupSelect( );
    setupMap( );
    setupList(document.getElementById("hid").value);
    setupDates( );
}
function setupList(typ){
    JsBikeBean.getDesignerInfo(function(list) {
        var div = document.getElementById("orlist");
        var el = null;
        if(div != null){
            //remove any existing lists
            div.innerHTML="";
            if(typ.indexOf("un") == -1) {
                //create an ordered list
                el=document.createElement("ol");
            } else {
                //create an unordered list
                el=document.createElement("ul");
            }
            el.setAttribute("id","servlist");
            div.appendChild(el);
            //create li elements from server information
            DWRUtil.addOptions("servlist", list);
        }
    });
}
//Rest of code snipped...
```

One salient aspect is that the code does not require either `XMLHttpRequest` or our custom library for using the request object, *http\_request.js* (see ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#)). The DWR framework takes care of its remote binding between JavaScript and Java.

An event handler linked to `window.onload` calls a `setupList( )` function. `setupList( )` has a `string` specifying "ordered" or "unordered" as a parameter. The code gets this value from a `hidden` element on the web page, so that a web page designer or author can specify the type of list. Inside `setupList( )`, the code calls the Java method

`getdesignerInfo( )`, via its client-side proxy `JsBikeBean`. This method returns an `array` of bike-maker names.

The way DWR works when remotely calling Java methods is that a parameter representing a function for handling the Java return value is added to the method call, as in:

```
JsBikeBean.callFoo(function(returnValue){//handle callFoo return value})
```

This approach, used in the web page code, handles the return value with a function literal. You can, alternatively, use `JsBikeBean.callFoo(myFunc)` and then define `myFunc(returnVal)` somewhere. In this case, the framework passes the Java method return value to this handler function as its parameter.

In our code, the function literal that handles the `getDesignerInfo( )` return value looks like this:

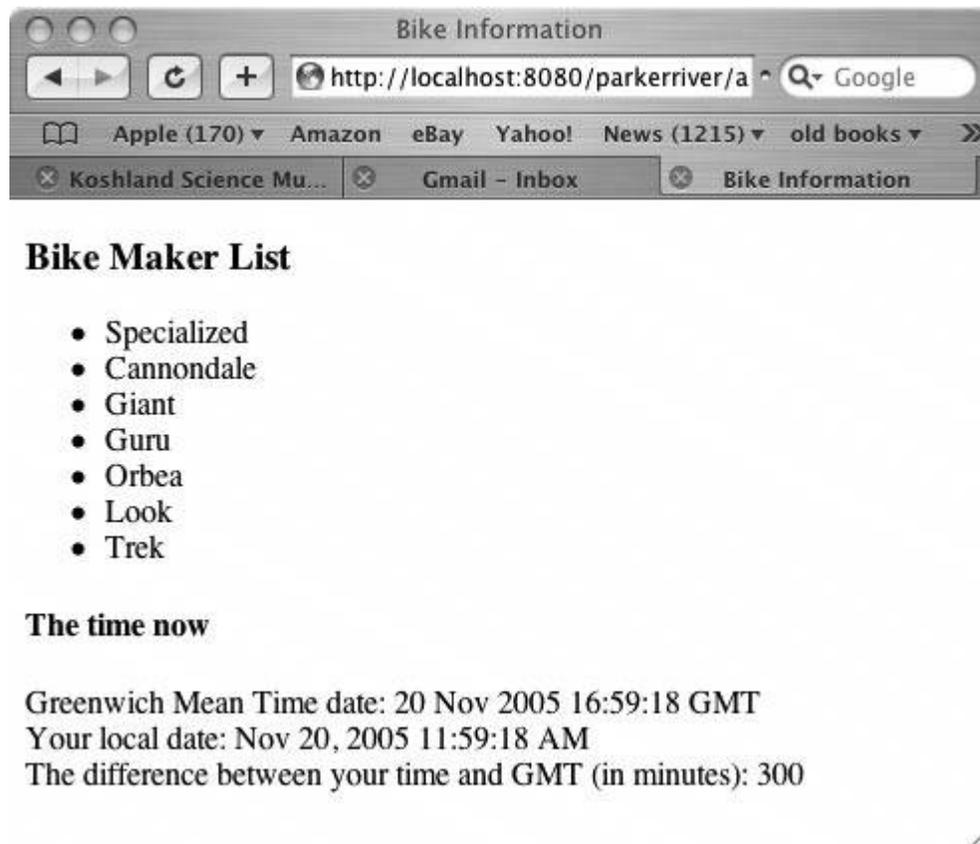
```
function(list) {
    var div = document.getElementById("orlist");
    var el = null;
    if(div != null){
        //remove any existing lists
        div.innerHTML="";
        /* The function literal has access to the
        type parameter of the outer function; typ
        can be "ordered" or "unordered" */
        if(typ.indexOf("un") == -1) {
            //create an ordered list
            el=document.createElement("ol");
        } else {
            //create an unordered list
            el=document.createElement("ul");
        }
        el.setAttribute("id","servlist");
        div.appendChild(el);
        //create li elements from server information
        DWRUtil.addOptions("servlist", list);
    }
}
```

`list` is the `array` returned from the server, which looks like `["value1","value2"]`. First the code determines whether to create an ordered or unordered list. The code then appends the new element with `id servlist` as a child within an existing `div` element. Finally, the function uses a DWR utility function to generate the new list:

```
DWRUtil.addOptions("servlist", list);
```

[Figure 5-4](#) shows what the browser looks like after generating an unordered list.

**Figure 5-4. Creating an unordered list from remote Java**



 The content at the bottom of [Figure 5-4](#) relates to calling a built-in Java object using DWR. "[Call a Built-in Java Object from JavaScript Using DWR](#)" [[Hack #49](#)] covers this mechanism.

The `addOptions()` function takes the `id` of the list as the first argument, and the `array` of values as the second. If the code has to remove existing options from a list first, one option is to use `DWRUtil.removeOptions("servlist")`.

## Hack 48. Access a Custom Java Object with JavaScript



### Receive a serialized Java object via Ajax, then use that object with JavaScript.

The programming model for a number of Java applications involves generating JavaBeans that represent data. A JavaBean is an object representation of a concrete thing like a bicycle, with its wheels, pedals, seat, chain rings, and other components as object properties. The purpose of a JavaBean is to represent these concrete entities for a software program that accomplishes a set of practical tasks involving the entity data type, such as an e-commerce site that sells bikes. Therefore, it is natural that some Ajax applications will receive data from a server component in the form of JavaBeans.

This hack uses the DWR framework to access a JavaScript representation of a Java object from the server. The hack then displays the object on a web page.

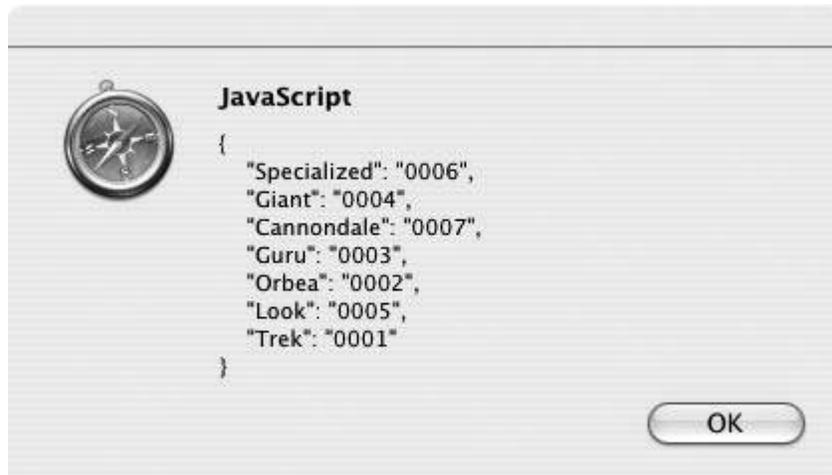
### The Big Set-up

To use DWR with Ajax, you have to set it up on the server first. ["Integrate DWR into Your Java Web Application" \[Hack #43\]](#) describes this process in detail, so I won't repeat it here, except to show this hack's XML configuration file. On the server end, this file must be stored in */WEB-INF/*. The file gives DWR its instructions for creating an instance of the Java class that your application calls remotely from JavaScript:

```
<dwr>
  <allow>
    <create creator="new" javascript="JsBikeJavaBean">
      <param name="class" value="com.parkerriver.BikeJavaBean"/>
    </create>
  </allow>
</dwr>
```

As specified in this configuration file, the JavaScript name your code uses for the remote method call is `JsBikeJavaBean`. [Figure 5-5](#) shows the web page when it's first requested. The underlying code requests a serialized version of the `BikeJavaBean` object when the web page is first loaded. It then displays this object as a `string` in an `alert` window.

**Figure 5-5. Voilà, a serialized Java object**



Here is the code for the `BikeJavaBean` class, for which `JsBikeJavaBean` is remoted:

```
package com.parkerriver;

import java.util.Map;
import java.util.HashMap;
import org.json.JSONObject;

public class BikeJavaBean {
    private Map bikeInfo;

    public BikeJavaBean(Map bikeInfo) {
        this.bikeInfo = bikeInfo;
    }

    public BikeJavaBean( ) {
        bikeInfo = Collections.synchronizedMap(new HashMap( ));
        bikeInfo.put("Trek", "0001");
        bikeInfo.put("Orbea", "0002");
        bikeInfo.put("Guru", "0003");
        bikeInfo.put("Giant", "0004");
        bikeInfo.put("Look", "0005");
        bikeInfo.put("Specialized", "0006");
        bikeInfo.put("Cannondale", "0007");
    }

    public String[] getbikeMakers( ){
        return (String[])bikeInfo.keySet( ).
            toArray(new String[{}]);
    }

    public Map getBikeInfo( ) {
        return bikeInfo;
    }
}
```

```

public String toJSON( ){
    /* There are different ways to serialize a Java object
    using a JSONObject constructor; here we are constructing
    a JSONObject using the Java object's HashMap */
    JSONObject jo = new JSONObject(getBikeInfo( ));
    return jo.toString(4);
}
}

```

This is an object that contains a hash table structure involving the names of bike makers keyed to some imaginary product codes. Our JavaScript object named `JsBikeJavaBean` (check out the earlier configuration) is bound to this Java object. Pay special attention to the `toJSON( )` method. This is the method that our Ajax code will call to access a serialized version of the JavaBean.

The code uses a `JSONObject` type, which derives from the Java API for JavaScript Object Notation. The Java API for JSON offers Java classes that make it easier to return JSON-formatted values to Ajax applications [[Hack #7](#)]. We have bundled this API and related classes in with the rest of our server-side Java classes.

The purpose of returning JSON-formatted values to Ajax is that they can easily be converted to JavaScript objects, which often makes it easier for Ajax to work with the data (see <http://www.json.org>).

The bean's code creates a `JSONObject` by passing into the `JSONObject`'s constructor the bean's `HashMap` of bike-maker data. This code essentially wraps the bean's data inside this special object:

```

JSONObject jo = new JSONObject(getBikeInfo( ));
return jo.toString(4);

```

The code then calls the `JSONObject`'s `toString( )` method, which returns the `string` version of the bike-maker names and product codes that show up in the browser `alert` window.



In the programming world, representing an instance of an object in a different format while preserving its internal state or property values is sometimes called *marshalling*. So, in this case, we're marshalling a Java object into JSON format. Going the other way, say, from XML back into a Java object is called *unmarshalling*.

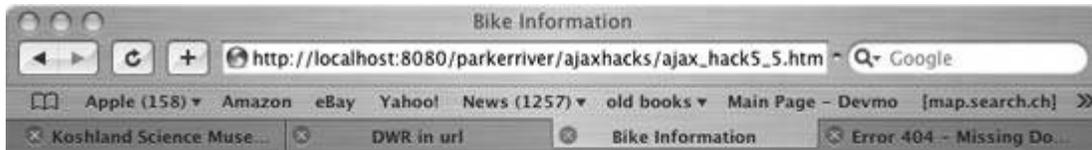
Here is the HTML code for the web page. As usual, the key parts of this page are the `script` tags that import the necessary JavaScript libraries:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/ajaxhacks/js/hacks5_5.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsBikeJavaBean.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/engine.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" src=
        "/parkerriver/dwr/util.js"></script>
    <title>Bike Information</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Our list of Bike Designers</h3>
<div id="bean"></div>
</body>
</html>
```

The two highlighted `script` tags import the JavaScript libraries that are required to use DWR: *JsBikeJavaBean.js*, which in our case binds a JavaScript object of that name to the JavaBean running on the server; and *engine.js*, which is the framework code. *hacks5\_5.js* represents the code for this hack, and *util.js* is an optional library that contains several useful functions.

When the user dismisses the `alert` window, the web page's code uses the returned `JavaBean` object (in `JSON` format) to display the object's data on the page. [Figure 5-6](#) shows this page.

### Figure 5-6. Displaying a serialized JavaBean



## Our list of Bike Designers

Property names and product codes:

**Specialized** : 0006

**Giant** : 0004

**Cannondale** : 0007

**Guru** : 0003

**Orbea** : 0002

**Look** : 0005

**Trek** : 0001

You are probably curious by now what the code in *hacks5\_5.js* does. How does the web page code display the JavaBean information that the server component returns? How does the web page make the request in the first place? Let's take a look:

```
window.onload=function( ){
    JsBikeJavaBean.toJSON(function(javaStr) {
        alert(javaStr);
        var div = document.getElementById("bean");
        //remove old content
        div.innerHTML="";
        //convert the return value to a Java object
        var javaObj = new Function("return "+javaStr)( );
        var innerHt("<p>Property names and product codes:</p>");

        for(var propName in javaObj) {
            innerHt += "<p>";
            innerHt += "<strong>";
            innerHt += propName;
            innerHt += "</strong> : ";
            innerHt += javaObj[propName];
            innerHt += "</p>";
        }
        div.innerHTML=innerHt;
    });
};
```

The framework takes care of making the HTTP request, so the code does not contain any references to `XMLHttpRequest` or the `httpRequest( )` function you have seen in other hacks. The `JsBikeJavaBean.toJSON( )` function is a remote method call that returns the serialized (or JSONized) `JavaBean`. DWR uses the callback mechanism, in which the argument to the remote method is a function that handles the server's return value. That function, in turn, has the return value as its lone argument. Our code uses a *function literal*, in which the entire function definition is passed in to the remote method call.

First, an `alert` window shows the returned `string`. The code then converts the JSON-formatted `string` into a JavaScript object using a special technique.



["Receive Data in JSON Format" \[Hack #7\]](#) describes this technique, a line of code that makes JavaScript interpret the JSON-formatted `string` as an object.

In the code, the variable `javaObj` now represents a plain old JavaScript object that the code easily explores with a `for/in` loop. This loop builds a `string`, which displays the object's values inside a `div` element:

```
for(var propName in javaObj) {
    innerHt += "<p>";
    innerHt += "<strong>";
    innerHt += propName;
    innerHt += "</strong> : ";
    innerHt += javaObj[propName];
    innerHt += "</p>";
}
div.innerHTML=innerHt;
```

Hacks like this can easily integrate existing `JavaBeans` that various server components might use. Using the Java API for JSON is just a matter of downloading and compiling the source code for objects such as `JSONObject` and `JSONArray`, which you can find at <http://www.crockford.com/JSON/java/>.

## Hack 49. Call a Built-in Java Object from JavaScript Using DWR



**Extend your code's reach by calling built-in Java objects remotely.**

What if you had to read a file like a log on a server from a JavaScript object on the client browser? You might want to use the `java.io.FileReader` class on the server. (This class is part of the Java 2 Standard Edition a fancy way of saying that `FileReader` is built into Java but not JavaScript.) The DWR framework allows you to easily call standard Java methods from your JavaScript. This hack displays some date information on a web page. The data derives from remote method calls using the `java.util.Date` object.



JavaScript has a robust `Date` object and several associated methods, which you would use in most real-world applications that display dates on a web page. It's still nice to know, from at least a hack writer's perspective, that a great variety of standard Java objects and their methods are available from JavaScript. At the very least, you can adapt these techniques to several other similar situations.

The code in this hack displays the current date and time, and compares this data to the Greenwich mean time (GMT) date and time. [Figure 5-4](#) in ["Use DWR to Populate an Ordered List from a Java Array" \[Hack #47\]](#) shows what the `Date` information looks like on a web page.

Setting up this code involves a little server configuration, as this chapter's first hack explained. (If you're still setting up DWR on the server, check back to ["Integrate DWR into Your Java Web Application" \[Hack #43\]](#) for a summary of the required steps.) Here is the configuration file to place on the server:

```
<dwr>
  <allow>
    <create creator="new" javascript="JsDate">
      <param name="class" value="java.util.Date"/>
    </create>
  </allow>
</dwr>
```

This XML file binds the JavaScript name `JsDate` to a corresponding Java `Date` object. In a Java web application, this XML file belongs in `/WEB-INF`. Make sure `dwr.jar` is also in `/WEB-INF/lib`.

The next step on the client side is to import all of the necessary JavaScript libraries into the web page that is calling the Java object remotely:

```
<head>
  <script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/parkerriver/ajaxhacks/js/hacks5_1.js"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/parkerriver/dwr/interface/JsDate.js"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/parkerriver/dwr/engine.js"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript" src=
    "/parkerriver/dwr/util.js"></script>
  <title>Bike Information</title>
</head>
```

The first imported script, `hacks5_1.js`, includes the code for our application. The second (highlighted) `script` tag involves the `JsDate` object, which DWR binds to the `java.util.Date` object. We can use this JavaScript object to call *public* methods on the Java `Date` object. The next two imported libraries, `engine.js` and `util.js`, represent a required library for using DWR and an optional utilities library, respectively.

The hack's web page includes an `h3` subheading tag and a `div` for containing the `Date` information:

```
<h4>The time now</h4>
<div id="showDates"></div>
```

Here is the code for remotely calling the `Date` object:

```
window.onload=function( ){setupDates( );};

function setupDates( ){
  var div = document.getElementById("showDates");
  //remove old messages
  div.innerHTML="";
  //define callback function for displaying a local date
  JsDate.toLocaleString(function(dateString) {
    div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(
      "Your local date: "+dateString));
    div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));
  });
  //define callback function for displaying
  //Greenwich Mean Time
  JsDate.toGMTString(
    function(dateString) {
```

```

        div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(
            "Greenwich Mean Time date: "+
            dateString));
        div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));});

JsDate.getTimezoneOffset(
    function(dateString){
        div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(
            "The difference between your time and GMT (in minutes):
"+
            dateString));
    });
}

```

This code displays the date information as part of the `window.onload` event handler, which the browser's JavaScript implementation calls when the browser finishes loading the web page. `setupDates( )` then displays different elements of the current time by calling three Java `Date` methods remotely:

- `toLocaleString( )` generates a current time and date string, as in `Nov 21, 2005 7:58:16 AM`.
- `toGMTString( )` displays the same kind of string, but in Greenwich mean time.
- `getTimezoneOffset( )` displays the number, in minutes, representing the difference between the user's current local time and GMT. For example, my local time in Massachusetts is 300 minutes, or 5 hours, behind GMT.

The code uses the `JsDate` object to remotely call these Java methods. As part of the DWR mechanism, the lone parameter for these method calls is a function that handles the Java return values (in these cases, various date/time strings). For example, here is the function that handles the `toLocaleString( )` return value:

```

function(dateString){
    div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(
        "Your local date: "+dateString));
    div.appendChild(document.createElement("br"));
}

```

The `dateString` parameter represents the actual `string` returned by remotely calling `java.util.Date.toLocaleString( )`. The `div` tag our page uses for displaying this information creates a new text node representing this `string` followed by a line break (`br`) tag.

For information on all the different options for making Java



remote method calls from JavaScript, see the DWR page at <http://www.getahead.ltd.uk/dwr/browser/intro/>.

After initially loading the web page, the user can refresh the page, and the date/time strings will change to reflect the current time (local and GMT).



You could hack the hack by including a Refresh button with an `onclick` event handler that updates the date information without refreshing the entire page.



## Chapter 6. Hack Ajax with the Prototype and Rico Libraries

Hacks [5054](#)

Prototype is a well-known open source library of JavaScript extensions that gives developers power tools to use with their Ajax applications. The library provides an alternative to developing and testing your own XMLHttpRequest library [[Hack #3](#)].

The upcoming hacks show how to use major Prototype objects and extensions, such as `Ajax.Request`, `Ajax.Updater`, `Class.create()`, `Object.extend()`, `PeriodicalExecuter`, and a number of extensions that (at the very least) help reduce typing for JavaScript developers. Prototype includes a lot more functionality than can be shown in this chapter (such as a powerful `Enumeration` object and a number of extensions to JavaScript's `string` methods); therefore, I recommend that you download the library and explore its various tools.

Rico is an open source JavaScript library that builds on Prototype. Rico includes built-in Ajax capabilities and objects that allow developers to add cool special effects and drag-and-drop capabilities to their applications. Rico "originated as work done in Sabre Airline Solutions to create a suite of rich Internet components, behaviors, and effects," according to its web site (<http://www.openrico.org>).

Prototype is distributed under an MIT-style license, and Rico uses an Apache 2.0 license.

## Hack 50. Use Prototype's Ajax Tools with Your Application



### Use an open source software library to handle XMLHttpRequest.

This hack uses the Prototype library's `Ajax.Request` object to communicate with a backend server, rather than our own. The first step in implementing this hack is to download Prototype from <http://prototype.conio.net>. (This step may not be necessary; certain frameworks, such as Ruby on Rails, come bundled with the Prototype library.)

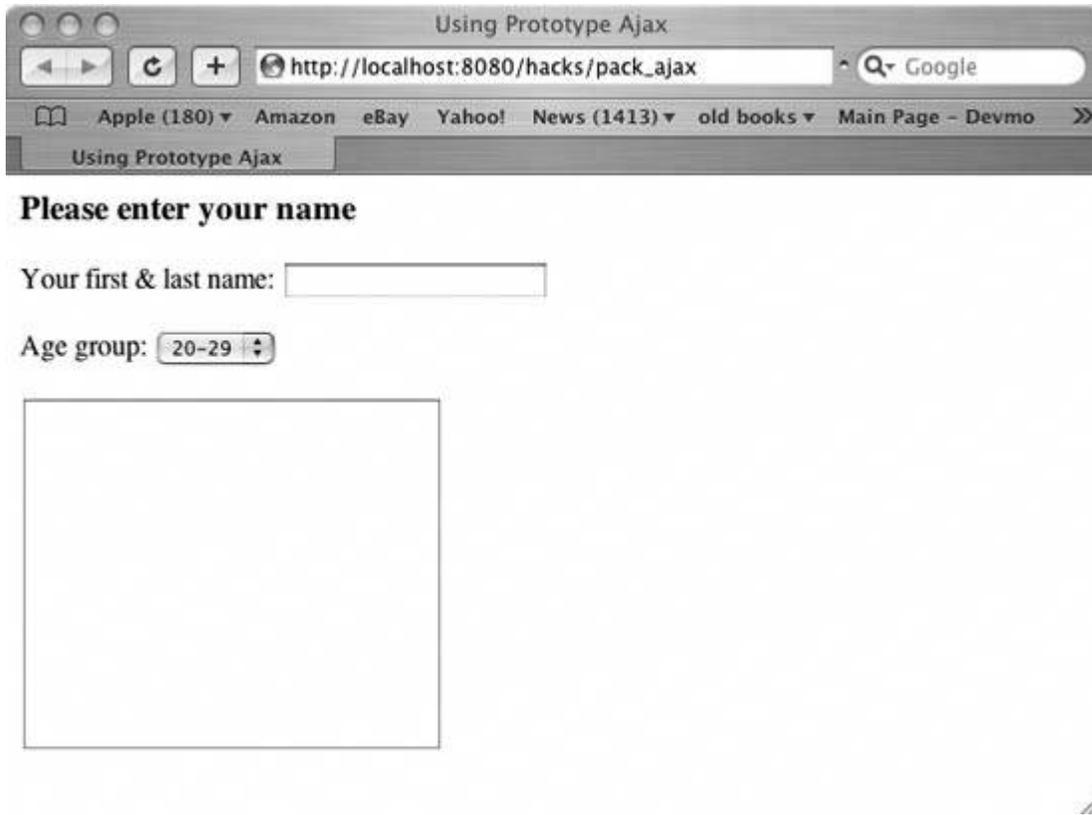
Now import the library via a `script` tag in the web page:

```
<script src="js/prototype.js" type="text/javascript"></script>  
<script src="js/mylib.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
```

The second imported file, *mylib.js*, contains some custom code the hack will use. Let's put both files in an application directory called *js*.

This hack requests that the user enter some information in a text field. Then, when the user clicks outside the field or presses Tab, the application connects with a server component using Prototype's `Ajax.Request` object. The hack then displays the server response in the `textarea` beneath the entry field as soon as the server returns the call. [Figure 6-1](#) shows what the web page looks like in the Safari browser.

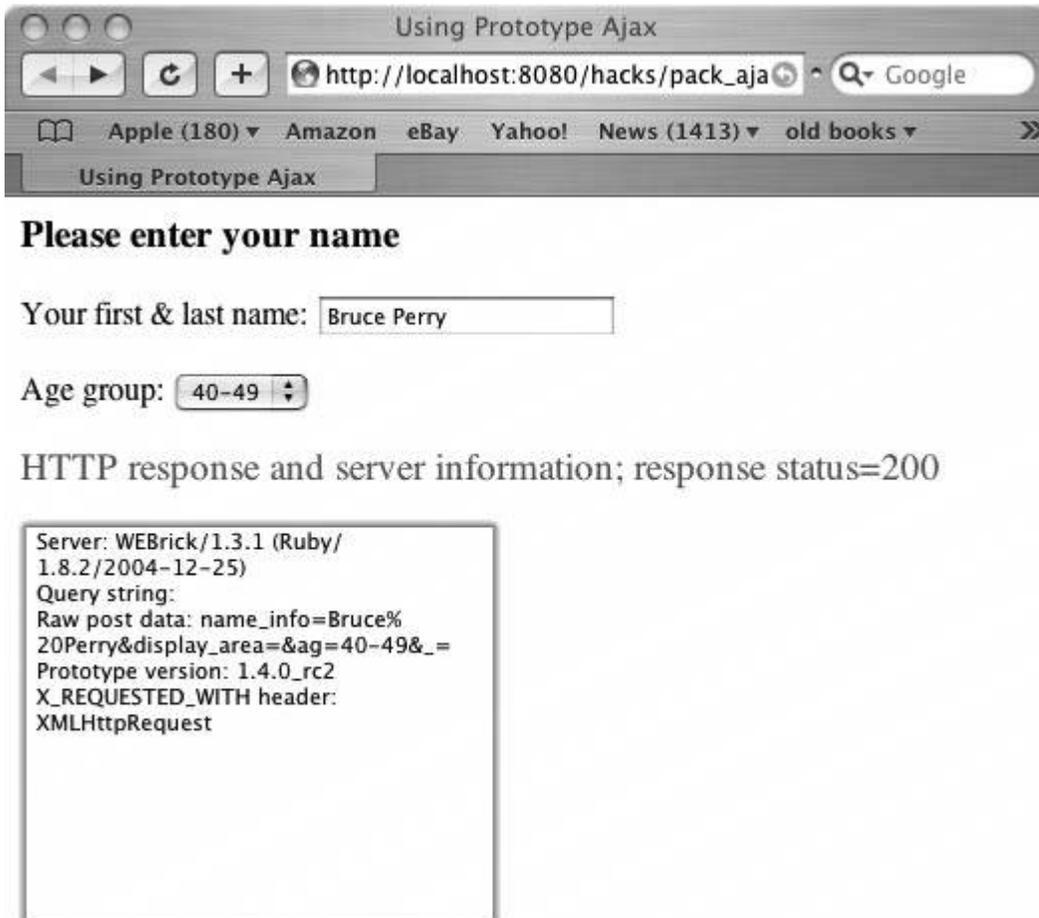
### Figure 6-1. Responding to user interaction with Prototype



[Figure 6-2](#) shows what it looks like when the user enters a name in the text field, then clicks somewhere else on the page. The `textarea` beneath the text field shows the server name, the posted data, the version of Prototype we are using, and the value of the `X-Requested-With` request header.



**Figure 6-2. Connecting to the server using Ajax.Request**



Here is the code in *mylib.js*. It uses various Prototype extensions, including the `Ajax.Request` object:

```
window.onload=function( ){
  if($("#name_info")) {
    $("#name_info").onblur=function( ){
      if($F("name_info")){
        _url="http://localhost:8080/hacks/proto";
        showInfo(_url);
      }
    }
  }
};
function showInfo(go_url){
  if($("#display_area") && go_url){
    var xmlHttp= new Ajax.Request(go_url, {method: "post",
      parameters: Form.serialize(document.forms[0]),
      onComplete:function( ){
        if(xmlHttp.responseIsFailure( )) {
          var sts = xmlHttp.transport.status ? xmlHttp.
```

```

        transport.status : "undefined";
        $("#display_area").value=
        "XMLHttpRequest returned response status "+sts;
        document.getElementById("msg").innerHTML=
        "HTTP response and server information; "+
        "response status="+
        xmlhttp.transport.status;
    } else {
        $("#display_area").value=xmlhttp.transport.responseText;
        document.getElementById("msg").innerHTML=
        "HTTP response and server information; "+
        "response status="+
        xmlhttp.transport.status;
    }
    });
}
}
}

```

The code uses `window.onload` to set up the web page's interactive behavior. The text field's `onblur` event handler executes when the keyboard focus enters and then exits the field (when the user presses Tab or clicks somewhere else on the page).



`$("#name_info")` is a handy Prototype shortcut for `document.getElementById('name_info').` `$(“name_info“)` is another shortcut for accessing a text field's or another kind of element's value. Its parameter is either the element's `id` or an existing element reference, as in:

```

var n = $(“name_info“);
//displays the value of the 'name_info' text field
alert($F(n) );

```

The code then uses a Prototype shortcut to determine if the text field has a value. If it does, the code calls `show_info( )`. `$(“name_info“)` returns the value of the text field, whose `id` attribute is `name_info`.

The URL that the code passes `show_info( )` is the address of our server component. The return value from this component ends up in the `textarea`. But how is the URL sent in the first place? We'll look at that next.

## Request Object to Go

Prototype contains an object called `Ajax.Request`. The code creates this object with the `new` JavaScript keyword, then considers the job almost finished. You do not have to deal with the `XMLHttpRequest` nuances, except for creating a callback to handle the server response:

```
var xmlHttp = new Ajax.Request(go_url, {method: "post",
    parameters: Form.serialize(document.forms[0]),
    onComplete:function( ) {
    if(xmlHttp.responseIsFailure( )) {
        var sts = xmlHttp.transport.status ? xmlHttp.
            transport.status : "undefined";
        $("display_area").value=
            "XMLHttpRequest returned response status "+sts;
        document.getElementById("msg").innerHTML=
            "HTTP response and server information; response
status="+
            xmlHttp.transport.status;
    } else {
        $("display_area").value+xmlHttp.transport.responseText;
        document.getElementById("msg").innerHTML=
            "HTTP response and server information; response
status="+
            xmlHttp.transport.status;
    }
    }
});
```



You can also use the syntax `function(request){...}` (notice that `request` is the first callback parameter). For example:

```
onComplete:function(request) {
    $("display_area").value=request.responseText;
```

The first parameter, `go_url`, is a variable pointing to the server component location. This seems to work best with a relative URL format, as in `/hacks/pack_ajax`, without the protocol and host information. The `method: "post"` part is a reminder to hack writers and readers of what kind of HTTP request the code sends; POST is the default, and this explicit parameter is not actually necessary if the code is not using GET.

The hack passes the parameters to the POST request using a Prototype method. The following line:

```
parameters: Form.serialize(document.forms[0])
```

generates a chunk of data formatted for posting to a server, based on the form elements' current values (as in `name_info=Bruce%20Perry&display_area=&ag=20-29`).

The `onComplete` callback parameters place the response text into the `textarea` with the code:

```
onComplete:function( ){  
    $("display_area").value=xmlHttp.transport.responseText;
```

The `transport` property of `Ajax.Request` returns the underlying `XMLHttpRequest` object, from which the code derives the server response in a textual format.



You can get the HTTP status code of the response with `xmlHttp.transport.status`.

The code also calls an `Ajax.Request` method called `responseIsFailure( )` to determine if the request resulted in a response error. This bit of *prototype.js* code illustrates what the method is doing:

```
responseIsSuccess: function( ) {  
    return this.transport.status == undefined  
        || this.transport.status == 0  
        || (this.transport.status >= 200 && this.transport.status <  
300);  
},  
  
responseIsFailure: function( ) {  
    return !this.responseIsSuccess( );  
}
```

## Hack 51. Update an HTML Element's Content from the Server



### **Use Prototype's `Ajax.Updater` object to easily update web page content with server information.**

Prototype comes with its own object that uses a few lines of code to update a subset of a web page with server data. This hack presents the user with the web page that [Figure 6-1](#) shows, plus a new Go Updater! button. It is similar to "[Use Prototype's Ajax Tools with Your Application](#)" [[Hack #50](#)], except that it uses a different type of Prototype Ajax object to update an HTML element's content in the web page.

When the user clicks the Go Updater! button, the code uses the `Ajax.Updater` object to specify that the `textarea` should be updated with the text from the server response. [Figure 6-3](#) shows what the web page looks like after the user clicks the button.

### **Figure 6-3. Updated content with little programming**



The first order of business for this hack is to make sure that the web page imports the *prototype.js* library, which you can download from <http://prototype.conio.net>. Place this file in a common directory for JavaScript, then use a `script` tag to import the file into the web page:

```
<script src="/javascripts/prototype.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
<script src="/javascripts/mylib.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
```

The second imported library, *mylib.js*, is where the hack uses the objects and extensions from the Prototype package.

Here's the web page code that shows the various user interface controls that this hack depends on, including the Go Updater! button and the `textarea` that receives server data:

```

<html>
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
  />
  <script src="/javascripts/prototype.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <script src="/javascripts/mylib.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <title>Using Prototype Ajax</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Please enter your name</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200" method="get">
<p>
Your first & last name: <input type="text" name="name_info" id=
"name_info" size="20" maxlength="25" value="anonymous user">
</p>
<p>
Age group: <select name="ag" id="ag">
<!options part snipped...-->
</select>
</p>
<p>
<span id="msg" style="font-size:1.2em; color: green"></span>
</p>
<button type="button" id="but1" name="but1">Go Updater!</button>
<p>
<textarea name="display_area" id="display_area" rows="30" cols="30">
</textarea>
</p>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

The purpose of the hack is to automatically fill the `textarea` with backend data at the user's urging, using just a handful of code lines:

```

window.onload=function( ){
  if($("#but1")) {
    $("#but1").onclick=function( ){
      if($F("name_info")){
        _url="http://localhost:8080/hacks/proto";
        showUpInfo(_url);
      }
    }
  }
};
function showUpInfo(go_url){
  if($("#display_area") && go_url){
    var xmlHttp= new Ajax.Updater("display_area",go_url, {
      parameters:Form.serialize(document.forms[0]),

```





[Chapter 7](#) summarizes Ruby on Rails and describes what an action is.

Here is how the action is defined in Ruby code:

```
def proto
  if @request.xml_http_request?( )
    #en is a hash type in Ruby
    #en["SERVER_SOFTWARE"] returns the vlaue of the
    #SERVER_SOFTWARE environment variable
    en=@request.env( )
    str="Server: "
    str+=en["SERVER_SOFTWARE"].to_s+"\n"
    str+="Query string: "+en["QUERY_STRING"].to_s+"\n"
    str+="Raw post data: "+en["RAW_POST_DATA"].to_s+"\n"
    str+="Prototype version:
"+en["HTTP_X_PROTOTYPE_VERSION"].to_s+"\n"
    str+="X_REQUESTED_WITH header: "+
    en["HTTP_X_REQUESTED_WITH"].to_s +"\n\n"
    render :text => str
  end
end
```

This is a method that gathers environment variable information related to the request, then sends it back to the requester. An action in Ruby on Rails assumes the same role as a servlet or JSP in Java (see ["Dynamically View Request Information for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #62\]](#)). The `proto` action is designed to send this information only if the request originates from `XMLHttpRequest`, as discussed in ["Find Out Whether Ajax Is Calling in the Request" \[Hack #59\]](#). It does not make sense to make this action available to a typical browser request because its return value is meant only for fine-grained web page updates.



Prototype requests using Ajax include a request header, `X_Requested_With`, with the value `XMLHttpRequest`.

## Checking for Errors

The code displays an error message if the HTTP response involves status codes such as 404 (Not Found), 500 (Server Error), or 503 (Service Unavailable):

```
onComplete:function(request){
    if(xmlHttp.responseIsFailure( )) {
        var sts = xmlHttp.transport.status ? xmlHttp.
            transport.status : "undefined";
        $("display_area").value=
            "XMLHttpRequest returned response status "+sts;
        document.getElementById("msg").innerHTML=
            "HTTP response and server information; response status="+
            request.status;
    } else {//...continued
```

## Hack 52. Create Observers for Web Page Fields



### Launch code that monitors changes in a web page field.

This hack sets up a `textarea` to receive a steady supply of timestamps from a server. The web page displays these dates one after another, every 10 seconds. Nothing else changes on the web page as the responses come in, because a Prototype object makes the requests in the background without disrupting the user's view of the page.

Another piece of code monitors that `textarea` at a slightly longer interval. If the code detects a change in the `textarea`'s value, it displays a message that acts as a kind of log on the screen. To stop the monitoring a good idea before getting up from the computer and embarking on a world tour the user can press the Pause Monitor button. [Figure 6-4](#) shows what this hack's web page looks like in Firefox 1.5.

**Figure 6-4. Observing Ajax responses from code**



## Trackable and observable data

Updated Time from server:

```
Wed Dec 28 13:55:47 EST
2005
Wed Dec 28 13:55:57 EST
2005
Wed Dec 28 13:56:07 EST
2005
```

Update #3; request status=200

## Data Log

Pause Monitor

```
Change detected on: Wed Dec
28 2005 13:55:52 GMT-0500
(EST)

Change detected on: Wed Dec
28 2005 13:56:07 GMT-0500
(EST)

Change detected on: Wed Dec
28 2005 13:56:22 GMT-0500
(EST)
```

Done

The hack automates the entire sequence of updating a field's value from a server and using an object to monitor and report on a field, without any page refreshes. However, it does not really matter how the field's value is changing; it could be a scientist periodically entering the readings from her instruments. The nice aspect is that we have a continuous monitor that can report changing information on a live basis without refreshing or resubmitting the whole web page.

## How It Works

Here is the web page code, which is a view template within Ruby on Rails (see [Chapter 7](#)):

```
<html>
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <script src="/javascripts/prototype.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <script src="/javascripts/mylib.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <title>Observe a text field</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Trackable and observable data</h3>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
<p>
<span style="vertical-align: top"><strong>Updated Time from server:
</strong>
</span> <textarea style="border: thin solid black;" name="time_info"
id=
"time_info" rows="15" cols="25">
</textarea>
</p>
<p>
<span id="msg" style="font-size:1.2em; color: green"></span>
</p>
<h4>Data Log</h4>
<p><button id="pause">Pause Monitor</button></p>
<p>
<textarea name="display_area" id="display_area" style=
"border: thin solid black;" rows="15" cols="25">
</textarea>
</p>
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

The code imports the *prototype.js* file, in order to use its Ajax capabilities, and *mylib.js*, which contains the custom code for our hack. When the browser loads the web page, this action creates a Prototype object that then makes backend requests to a server and displaying the return value in the `time_info` textarea. Every 10 seconds, another object observes this `textarea` for any changes to its value. If it detects a change, the observer displays a message in the `display_area` textarea.

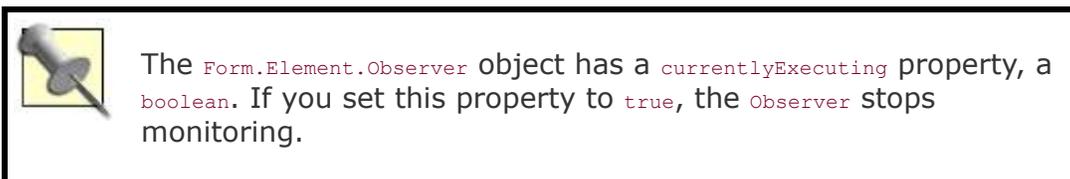
Here is the hack's *mylib.js* code:

```

window.onload=function( ){
  if($("#pause")){
    $("#pause").onclick=function( ){
      if(executer){
        executer.currentlyExecuting=true;
      }
    };
  }
  var _uurl='/hacks/increment';
  var executer;
  var counter=0;
  if($("#time_info") && $("#display_area")) {
    executer=new PeriodicalExecuter(function( ) {
      new Ajax.Updater('time_info',_uurl,
        {insertion: function(obj,txt){$("#time_info").
          value+= txt + "\\n"},
        onComplete: function(request){$("#msg").style.
          color="green"; counter++;
          $("#msg").innerHTML="Update #"+
          counter+"; request status="+
          request.status}}}), 10);
    new Form.Element.Observer("time_info",15,function( ){
      $("#display_area").
      value+=("Change detected on: "+new Date( ) + "\\n\\n");
    });
  }
};

```

First, the code defines the `onclick` event handler for the Pause Monitor button. The button interacts with the Prototype `Form.Element.Observer` object to induce it to stop observing.



## What's a Prototype Object?

Prototype objects are objects that Prototype defines in *prototype.js*. This hack uses a `PeriodicalExecuter`, which, as its name suggests, repeatedly executes the function or code that you pass into its constructor. The hack specifies the interval in seconds as the second parameter.

The `new Ajax.Updater` part represents the code that the hack periodically executes. Recall that the `Ajax.Updater` object was introduced in the previous hack. This object removes the necessity for developers to explicitly program `XMLHttpRequest` when they want to send Ajax-style requests to a backend server. The `Ajax.Updater` object updates an HTML element with `id time_info` with data from the relative URL `/hacks/increment`. It automatically takes the server response and updates the specified field by inserting the new content before any existing content.

When the request processing has reached a stage called "complete" (`onComplete`), a callback function updates a text message with the sequential number of the request and the response status code.



The `$("#msg")` syntax represents a Prototype shortcut for `document.getElementById('msg')`. The `$("#msg").style` part dynamically changes the visual style of an element (see ["Generate a Styled User Message on the Fly" \[Hack #11\]](#)).

## Passive Observer

The `Observer` object uses Prototype's `Form.Element.Observer`. The object parameters represent the `id` of the form field that the object observes, the interval in seconds, and a callback function that executes if the field's value has changed. Here, the code adds a date string to a `textarea`:

```
new Form.Element.Observer("time_info",15,function( ) {
    $("#display_area").value+=("Change detected on: "+new Date( ) +
    "\\n\\n");
});
```

["Use Prototype's Ajax Tools with Your Application" \[Hack #50\]](#) shows an example of the code that handles any request errors involving the `Ajax.Updater` object. As with the other objects this chapter discusses, the `prototype.js` library makes it very easy to add advanced JavaScript code such as `Observer` objects to your Ajax applications.

## Hack 53. Use Rico to Update Several Elements with One Ajax Response



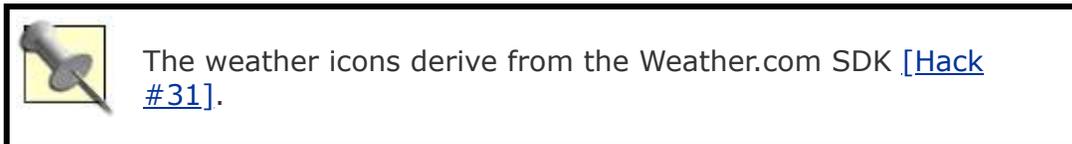
**Use the Rico library to automatically update several weather-related web page elements with one Ajax request.**

This hack uses Rico to make a single Ajax request that can update several weather-related page elements at once without refreshing the page. It grabs the weather information for four U.S. cities from the Weather.com web service.

Using Rico requires the hack to import the *rico.js* and *prototype.js* libraries upon which Rico is built (see ["Use Prototype's Ajax Tools with Your Application" \[Hack #50\]](#)). The custom code for the hack resides in *multiple.js*. Here are the `script` tags for the HTML page:

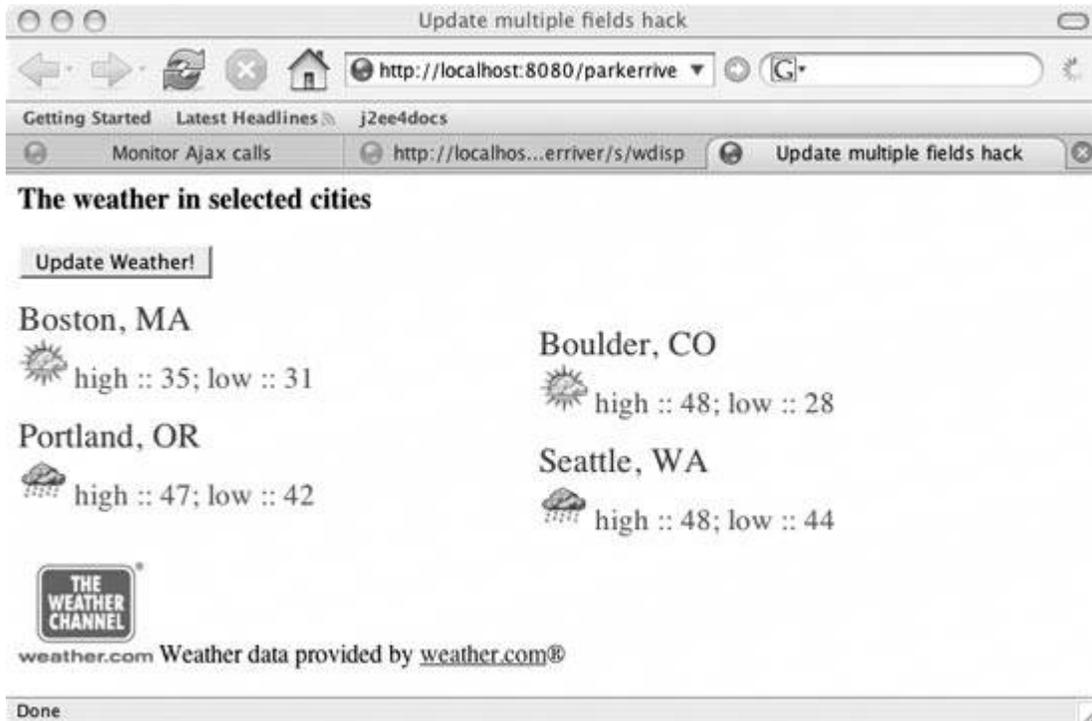
```
<script src="js/prototype.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
<script src="js/rico.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
<script src="js/multiple.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
```

The hack shows the weather information in several regions of the page.



When the user clicks the Update Weather! button, the code makes an Ajax connection using the `Rico.AjaxEngine` object, which is included in the Rico library. [Figure 6-5](#) shows what the page looks like in Firefox 1.5.

**Figure 6-5. Updating weather information**



Our own JavaScript in *multiple.js* uses only a few lines of `AjaxEngine` code to implement an `XMLHttpRequest` object and update the content of four elements on the page. You *do* have to craft the format of the server's response to Rico, but we'll get to that code in a moment.

The code that sets up the Update Weather! button's behavior is found in our JavaScript file for this page:

```
window.onload=function( ){
    if($("#w_update")){
        $("#w_update").onclick=function( ){
            updateWeather( );
        }
    }
};

function updateWeather( ){
    ajaxEngine.registerRequest("multiple", "/parkerriver/s/wdisp");
    ajaxEngine.registerAjaxElement("boston");
    ajaxEngine.registerAjaxElement("boulder");
    ajaxEngine.registerAjaxElement("portland");
    ajaxEngine.registerAjaxElement("seattle");
    ajaxEngine.sendRequest("multiple","");
}
```



Rico uses a response convention to implement this task. With this hack, a typical response (formatted for printing in this book) looks like:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<ajax-response>
<response type="element" id="seattle">

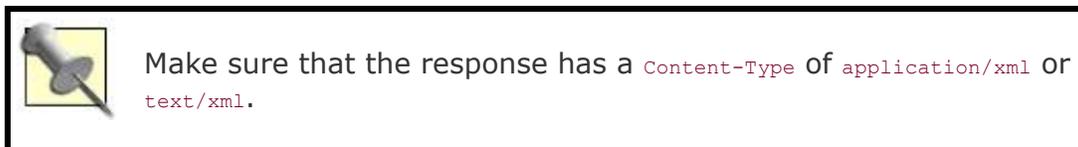
<span id="rng_seattle" class="therm">high :: 48; low :: 44</span>
<span id="dt0" style="visibility: hidden">1/4/06 6:08 AM PST</span>
</response>
<response type="element" id="portland">

<span id="rng_portland" class="therm">high :: 48; low :: 42</span>
<span id="dt1" style="visibility: hidden">1/4/06 5:04 AM PST</span>
</response>
<response type="element" id="boston">

<span id="rng_boston" class="therm">high :: 34; low :: 31</span>
<span id="dt2" style="visibility: hidden">1/4/06 9:06 AM EST</span>
</response>
<response type="element" id="boulder">

<span id="rng_boulder" class="therm">high :: 50; low :: 28</span>
<span id="dt3" style="visibility: hidden">1/4/06 7:08 AM MST</span>
</response>
</ajax-response>
```

The response is in XML format. It must have a root element of `ajax-response`, which itself can have any number of `response` child elements. This is how Rico manages to do multiple updates and more with one request.



The `response` element looks like:

```
<response type="element" id="seattle">
```

The `id` references the `id` that we "registered" with the `Rico.AjaxEngine` object. This is how Rico knows where all the returned HTML goes. Pretty straightforward, eh?

## On the Server End

This hack has to initiate a certain amount of heavy lifting on the server end, in terms of fetching the weather data from Weather.com and then sending the formatted XML back to our Ajax application. Because `XMLHttpRequest` cannot connect with a different host from the host from which the user downloads the web page, the hack uses a server intermediary to talk to Weather.com and send the XML back to the web page. We use a Java servlet called *WeatherManager.java* and the JDOM API (see <http://www.jdom.org>) to make an HTTP connection with Weather.com. Weather.com returns weather data for the four cities specified in the `response` elements in XML format (see "[Display a Weather.com XML Data Feed](#)" [[Hack #31](#)]).

A Java servlet called *WeatherDisplay.java* then accesses an `array` of four `HashMap` objects from *WeatherManager*, each containing the latest available high and low temperatures, a date/time string, as well as associated image icons for the U.S. cities. With this information in hand, the servlet builds the required `ajax-response` element using a buffer of character data. The servlet then sends the response using a `Content-Type` of `text/xml`. Here's the servlet code; `AjaxUtil` is our own utility class:

```
public class WeatherDisplay extends HttpServlet {
    protected void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
        HttpServletResponse response)
        throws
            ServletException, IOException {
        StringBuffer buf = new StringBuffer("<ajax-response>");
        try {
            Map[] map = WeatherManager.getAllWeather( );
            for(int i = 0; i < map.length; i++) {
                buf.append(getRicoResponse(map[i],i));
            }
        } catch (JDOMException e) {
            throw new ServletException(e);
        }
        buf.append("</ajax-response>");
        AjaxUtil.sendXML(response,buf.toString( ));
    }

    protected void doPost(HttpServletRequest request,
        HttpServletResponse response)
        throws
            ServletException, IOException {
        doGet(request, response);
    }

    private String getRicoResponse(Map map,int counter) {
        StringBuffer buf = new StringBuffer(
            "<response type=\\\"element\\\" id=\\\"");
        buf.append((String)map.get("id")).append("\\>\\n");
        buf.append("<img src=\\\"/parkerriver/ajaxhacks/img/").
            append((String)map.get("img"));
        buf.append(".png\\\"/>");
        buf.append(" <span id=\\\"rng_").append((String)map.get("id")).
            append("\\\" class=\\\"therm\\\">high :: ");
        buf.append((String)map.get("hi")).append("; low :: ").
            append((String)map.get("low"));
    }
}
```

```
buf.append("</span>\n");
buf.append("<span id=\"dt\">".append(counter).
    append("\" style=\"visibility: hidden\">").
    append((String)map.get("date"));
buf.append("</span>\n</response>");
return buf.toString( );
}
}
```

## Hacking the Hack

The response XML also includes the date and time associated with the weather data:

```
<span id="dt2" style="visibility: hidden">1/4/06 9:06 AM EST</span>
```

This data can be used in another iteration of the application to display more information to the user or to reduce server hits by updating the weather only if the current data display is a specified number of hours old.

## Hack 54. Create a Drag-and-Drop Bookstore

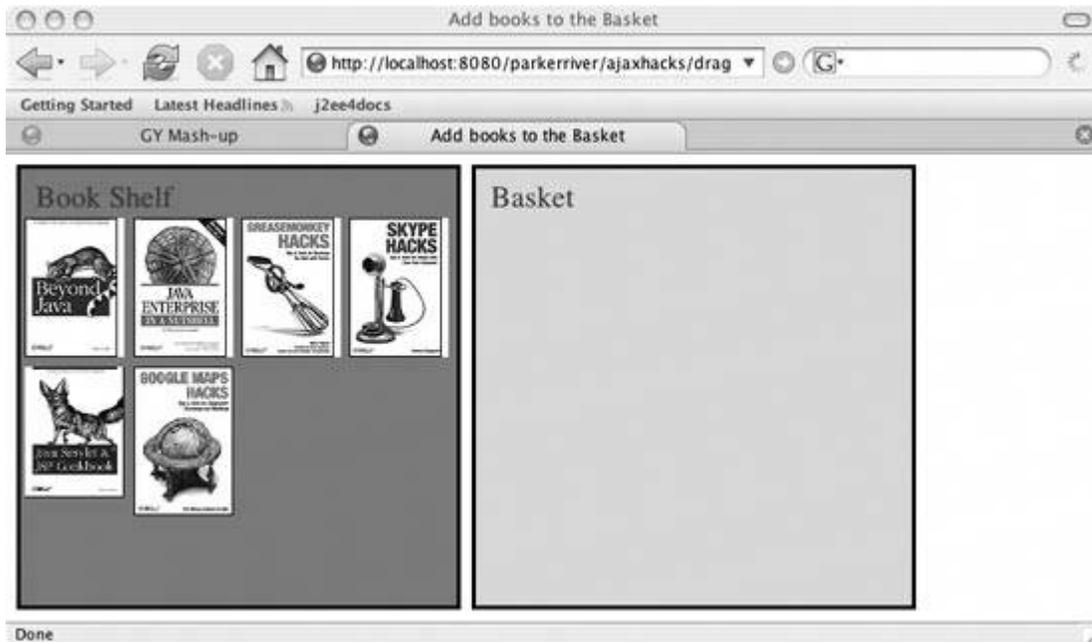


**Set up a book shelf from which users can drag books into a basket, with their choices logged on a server.**

This hack allows the user to drag an image of a book from one area of the page into another region of the view called the "basket." The book is then processed as though it was being purchased, and a small message appears from the server. The application sends the book information as an Ajax-style request, and the rest of the view does not change as this transaction takes place. The hack uses the Rico library's drag-and-drop functionality. This open source JavaScript library makes it fairly easy to designate some regions of the page as "drop zones" and other page elements as "draggable." Rico takes care of the underlying graphical programming, which is a real win for the developer.

[Figure 6-6](#) shows what the hack looks like in the Mac OS X version of Firefox 1.5.

**Figure 6-6. Tasteful book selection**



When the user selects a book from the book shelf and drags it into the basket, the page sends the book information to the server, and a reply message appears. [Figure](#)

6-7 shows what happens when you drag the *Google Maps Hacks* book into the basket.

**Figure 6-7. The checkout commences on Google Maps Hacks**



Here's the code for the web page:

```
<html>
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <script src="js/prototype.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
  <script src="js/rico.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
  <script src="js/mydraggable.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
  <script src="js/talkdrop.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
  <style type="text/css">
    @import "/parkerriver/stylesheets/hacks.css";
  </style>
  <title>Add books to the Basket</title>
</head>
<body>
<div id="shelf" class="shelf" style="background-color: #6198C4">
<div id="title" class="title">Book Shelf</div>
<div id="b1" class="book_con"><img src=
  "img/books/0596100949_xs.gif" id="Beyond Java" alt="Beyond Java"/>
</div>
```



```
div.basket { width: 320px;
             height: 320px;
             border: solid medium;
             float: left;}
div.book_con { float: left;
              padding: 0.2em 0.2em;}
```

## Draggables and Drop Zones

Now it's time to look at the code for this hack. When the web page is loaded, the code designates the `div` elements that contain books as draggable and the `div` elements that represent the shelf and basket as drop zones. The `new MyDraggable` sections refer to objects defined in `mydraggable.js`:

```
window.onload=function( ){
    dndMgr.registerDraggable( new MyDraggable('b1','firstbook') );
    dndMgr.registerDraggable( new MyDraggable('b2','book2') );
    dndMgr.registerDraggable( new MyDraggable('b3','book3') );
    dndMgr.registerDraggable( new MyDraggable('b4','book4') );
    dndMgr.registerDraggable( new MyDraggable('b5','book5') );
    dndMgr.registerDraggable( new MyDraggable('b6','book6') );
    dndMgr.registerDropZone( new Rico.Dropzone('basket') );
    dndMgr.registerDropZone( new Rico.Dropzone('shelf') );
};
```

The emphasized code is all that is necessary to designate an element as a drop zone. Of course, the objects themselves have to be registered as draggable, or there will be nothing to drop into these hot zones. If you just want to get started with basic drag-and-drop functionality, this code will suffice:

```
dndMgr.registerDraggable( new Rico.Draggable('firstbook','b1') );
```

The `dndMgr` object doing the registering in this design pattern has already been instantiated for you by the Rico package. The first parameter to the `Rico.Draggable` constructor is a name that the code gives the object; the second is the element's `id` attribute value on the web page.



The parameters are switched in the `MyDraggable` constructor; the `id` of the `div` is first, and the `name` is second:

```
new MyDraggable('b6','book6');
```

---

Our hack, however, is designed to do a little bit more than just allow users to drag objects on the page to new locations. The hack wants to identify the objects only when they are dropped into the "basket" drop zone, then make an Ajax connection to communicate the identities of these objects to the server. Therefore, this hack extends `Rico.Draggable` so that the object can implement these other tasks.



This object is derived from instructions and code explained on the demo page found at [http://www.openrico.org/rico/demos.page?demo=rico\\_drag\\_and\\_drop\\_custom\\_draggable](http://www.openrico.org/rico/demos.page?demo=rico_drag_and_drop_custom_draggable).

To extend the Rico object, the code uses a popular function of the Prototype library called `Class.create( )`. If the code creates a JavaScript object using this method, the new object has an `initialize( )` method that gets called when the object is created (this feature is not built into JavaScript itself). Prototype also includes an oft-used extension called `Object.extend( )` that, in this case, adds the newly declared functions to `Rico.Draggable`'s existing methods:

```
var MyDraggable = Class.create( );
MyDraggable.prototype = (new Rico.Draggable( )).extend( {

  initialize: function( htmlElement, name ) {
    this.type      = 'MyDraggable';
    this.htmlElement = $(htmlElement);
    this.originZone = "not defined";
  },
  //return the parentNode id, or an alternative if
  //the parentNode does not have a valid id
  getContainer: function( ) {
    var el = this.htmlElement;
    if(el.parentNode) {
      if(el.parentNode.id){
        return el.parentNode.id;
      } else {
        return "no_id_"+el.parentNode.nodeName;
      }
    } else {
      return this.name+"_no_supported_parentNode";
    }
  },
  //store the origin of the drag as in "shelf"
  //We'll only make an Ajax request if the origin
  //is "shelf"
  startDrag: function( ) {
```

```

        this.originZone=this.getContainer( );
    },
    //We'll only make an Ajax request if the origin
    //is "shelf" and the drop zone is "basket"
    endDrag: function( ) {
        if(this.originZone == "shelf" &&
            this.getContainer( ) == "basket"){
            var bk=this.htmlElement.childNodes[0].id;
            new Ajax.Request("/parkerriver/s/checkout", {method: "get",
                parameters: "book="+bk,
                onComplete:function(request) {
                    $("outcome").innerHTML=request.responseText;}});
        }
    }
} );

```

The methods are callback functions; in other words, the Rico library calls these methods at different stages of the object's drag behavior. The request trigger is when an object is dragged from the shelf to the basket and then dropped there. Watch what happens when you drag a book to the basket but do not drop it: an animation occurs (the zone darkens and shifts a bit), but the code does not send a request.



This application does not work in the Safari browser. According to its web page, Rico does not yet fully support Safari.

The code uses Prototype's `Ajax.Request` object, which makes it very easy to put together an Ajax-style request (see ["Use Prototype's Ajax Tools with Your Application" \[Hack #50\]](#)). `Ajax.Request` makes an asynchronous request by default.

## Grabbing the Book Titles

How does the code get the book title to pass along to the server? The draggable objects are `div` tags containing the book's image. This code gets the book's title:

```

var bk=this.htmlElement.childNodes[0].id;
//we could also use this, if it is supported in the
//major browsers
var bk=this.htmlElement.childNodes[0].alt;

```

`this.htmlElement` refers to the `div` element; its first (and only) child node is the image. The code then gets the value of the image's `id`, such as Google Maps Hacks.

## Hacking Draggables

There's room to enrich the behavior of this hack. Just because the user drags a book into the basket does not mean that the user wants to check out right away. We could have other drop zones, such as "Wish List" or "Final Checkout," each doing something unique when the book is dropped into it. Obviously, if this code went beyond a fun hack, the server component would do a lot more than send simple response messages.



## Chapter 7. Work with Ajax and Ruby on Rails

Hacks [5562](#)

If you haven't yet worked with Ruby on Rails (RoR), you're in for a great treat. Ruby on Rails is a web development framework that makes it very easy to create database-driven web applications. (A *framework* is a software structure that provides developers with scripts, packages, and objects with which they can build their own applications.) Ruby on Rails uses the programming language Ruby, including an embedded version of Ruby for HTML or XML templates that is similar to JavaServer Pages (JSP) or PHP. *Rails* is the name of the framework (or set of packages, such as the `ActionController` class) that programmers use to develop web applications with this toolkit.



The first edition of a Ruby programming book can be found here: <http://www.ruby-doc.org/docs/ProgrammingRuby/>. You can find another Ruby tutorial at <http://www.math.umd.edu/~dcarrera/ruby/0.3/>.

Ruby on Rails can run on the Apache web server and another open source server called *lighttpd*; it also has a handy built-in web server, WEBrick, which we will use in this chapter. Ruby on Rails only found its way into the general development community in the summer of 2004. However, its ease of use, elegant design, and numerous built-in features such as Ajax and virtually automated object-relational mapping (ORM) with many popular databases have impressed the software developer crowd. Prototyping a functional database-driven web application using RoR is faster and more efficient than using other frameworks or doing it from scratch.

## Sensible MVC

Except to make a point about Ruby's high-level design as a Model-View-Controller (MVC) architecture, it's impossible to do this framework justice in a short introduction.

MVC is a design pattern that separates the three components of an application into different software modules or units of code. The purpose of this division is to allow the components to evolve independently, to decouple software objects that have different roles, and to ensure that changes to one module do not inadvertently affect other modules. The *model* represents the application's data or state, such as database information; the *view* is what the user sees, as in a web page or user interface (UI); and the *controller* is the part of the application that responds to the user's interaction (for example, handling keyboard events and deciding which view to display).

RoR explicitly uses MVC in the design of its runtime code and directory structure. This is reflected in its subframeworks: Active Record, which handles the model, and Action Pack, which comprises the Action Controller and Action View pieces. (According to the RoR documentation, these two are bundled together because of their "heavy interdependence.")

The hacks in this chapter attempt to summarize the pertinent aspects of RoR's tools and structure. However, RoR is a complex beast. The best thing to do is to install it on a development or prototype machine and give it a ride.

## Hack 55. Install Ruby on Rails



### Install a cool web application framework that wraps the creation and use of XMLHttpRequest.

This hack installs Ruby on Rails on Windows; it includes information and pointers for installing RoR on Mac OS X and Linux.



You can install Ruby on Rails on Mac OS X Tiger (10.4.x) by following this detailed tutorial: <http://www.maczealots.com/tutorials/ruby-on-rails/>. In addition, you can install an all-in-one bundle for Mac OS X, including the lighttpd web server, the SQLite database, and RubyGems ("a packaging system for Ruby that makes it simple to deploy gems, or small applications," according to the aforementioned tutorial), from <http://locomotive.sourceforge.net>. The Ruby programming language itself comes built into Tiger; you can find out the version of Ruby on your system by opening up a Terminal window and typing `ruby -v`. For information on installing Ruby on Rails on the Linux flavor called Fedora, see <http://www.digitalmediaminute.com/howto/fc4rails/>.

To develop a beginning Rails web application, install the following software:

- Ruby (1.8.2 is the required minimum version for using RoR)
- The Rails framework
- Your database of choice, such as SQLite3 or MySQL

### Step 1: Installing Ruby

Installing Ruby couldn't be any simpler:

1. Download the latest One-Click Ruby Installer for Windows from <http://rubyforge.org/projects/rubyinstaller>. As of this writing, the latest version is *ruby182-15.exe*.

2. Double-click on the downloaded executable, and follow the installation instructions. Unless you have some special needs, just press Enter to accept all the defaults.



Another one-stop solution for installing Ruby on Rails on Windows is Instant Rails, available at [http://instantrails.rubyforge.org/wiki/wiki.pl?Instant\\_Rails](http://instantrails.rubyforge.org/wiki/wiki.pl?Instant_Rails). It includes Ruby, Rails, Apache, and MySQL, "all preconfigured and ready to run." This is designed for Windows, but there are plans to create packages for Linux, Mac OS X, and BSD.

## Step 2: Installing Rails

Now you can use the RubyGems package manager to download and install Rails 0.9.4 (the version covered by this hack):

1. Open a command window and run the command:

```
gem install rails --remote.
```

2. RubyGems will also install all of the other libraries that Rails depends on. You'll be asked if you want to install each dependency. Answer "y" (yes) to each question.

[Figure 7-1](#) shows what the installation procedure looks like in the command window.

### **Figure 7-1. Installing Rails through RubyGems**

```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
C:\>gem install rails --remote

C:\>"c:\ruby\bin\ruby.exe" "c:\ruby\bin\gem" install rails
Attempting remote installation of 'rails'
Updating Gem source index for: http://gems.rubyforge.org
Install required dependency rake? [Yn] y
Install required dependency activerecord? [Yn] y
Install required dependency actionpack? [Yn] y
Install required dependency actionmailer? [Yn] y
Successfully installed rails, version 0.9.2
Installing RDoc documentation for rails-0.9.2...
WARNING: Generating RDoc on .gem that may not have RDoc.

lib/binding_of_caller.rb:4:25: Couldn't find Continuation.
e

lib/binding_of_caller.rb:36:21: Couldn't find Binding. Assu
e)_generator.rb"
Installing RDoc documentation for rake-0.4.14...
Installing RDoc documentation for activerecord-1.3.0...

lib/active_record/support/binding_of_caller.rb:4:25: Couldn
Assuming it's a module

lib/active_record/support/binding_of_caller.rb:36:21: Could
uming it's a module
Installing RDoc documentation for actionpack-1.1.0...

lib/action_controller/scaffolding.rb:87:37: Skipping requir
"#<model_id.id2name>"
Installing RDoc documentation for actionmailer-0.5.0...

C:\>
```

Finally, you'll need to install a database server, if you haven't already. Rails supports many different databases, including PostgreSQL, SQL Server, DB2, and Oracle. MySQL is a popular database used with Ruby on Rails, and it can easily be installed on Windows, Mac OS X, and Linux systems.



You can download installers for MySQL 5.0 Community Edition for Windows, Mac OS X, and Linux from this site:  
<http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/mysql/5.0.html>.

## Creating an Empty Rails Web Application

Rails is both a runtime web-application framework and a set of helper scripts that automate many of the things you do when developing a web application. In this hack, we will use one such helper script to create the entire directory structure and the initial set of files to start a "cookbook" application:

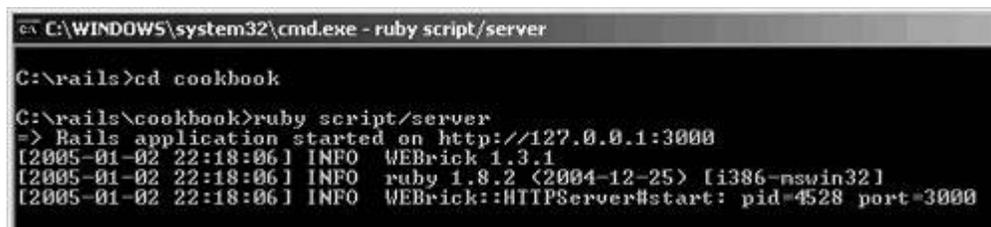
1. Open a command window and navigate to where you want to create this cookbook web application. I used `c:\rails`.
2. Run the command `rails cookbook`.

This creates a *cookbook* subdirectory containing a complete directory tree of folders and files for an empty Rails application.

## Testing the Empty Web Application

A Rails web application can run under virtually any web server, but the most convenient way to develop a Rails web application is to use the built-in WEBrick web server. Let's start this web server and then browse to our cookbook application. In your open command window, move into the *cookbook* directory. Run the command `ruby script/server` to start the server. You should see something like [Figure 7-2](#).

**Figure 7-2. Starting the WEBrick server**

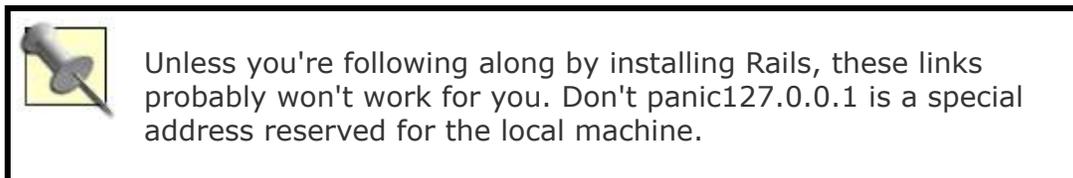


```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe - ruby script/server

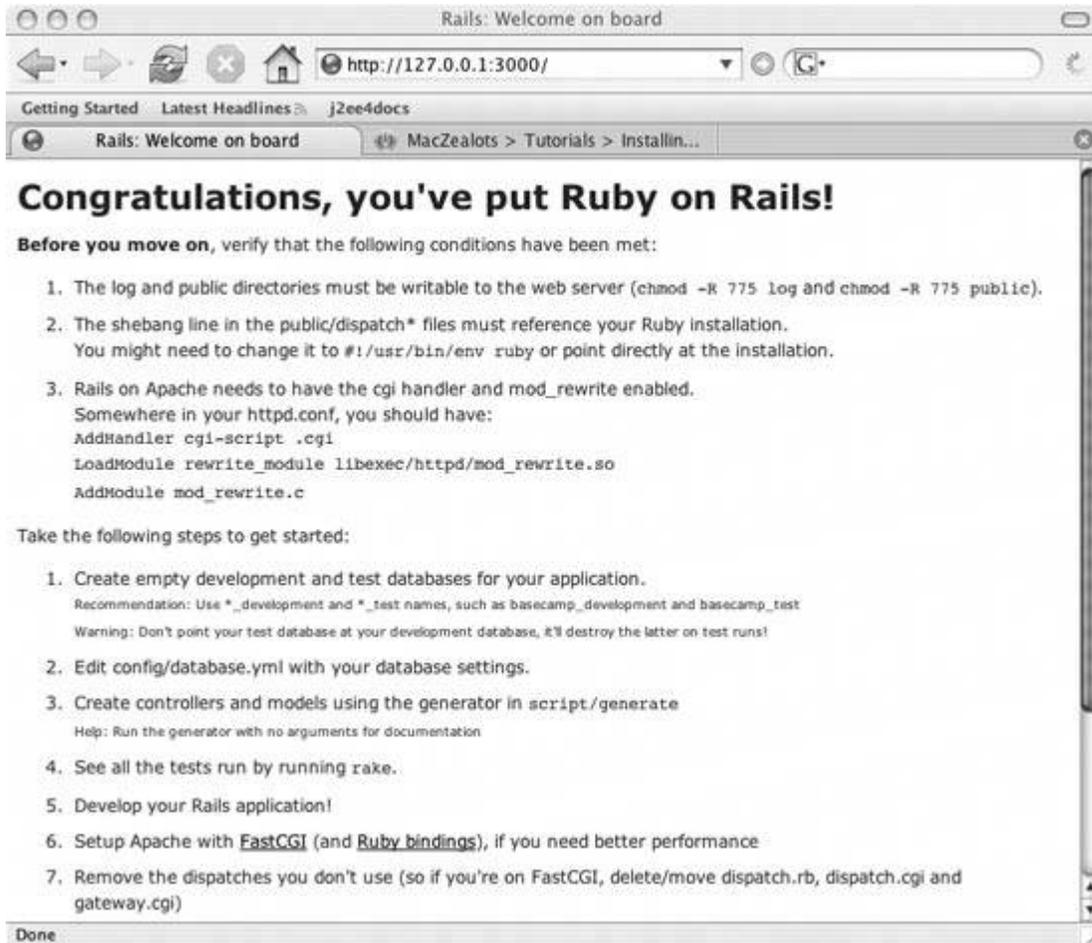
C:\rails>cd cookbook

C:\rails\cookbook>ruby script/server
=> Rails application started on http://127.0.0.1:3000
[2005-01-02 22:18:06] INFO  WEBrick 1.3.1
[2005-01-02 22:18:06] INFO  ruby 1.8.2 (2004-12-25) [i386-mswin32]
[2005-01-02 22:18:06] INFO  WEBrick::HTTPServer#start: pid=4528 port=3000
```

Leave the command window open and the web server running; we'll use them as we proceed. Now open your browser, and browse to <http://127.0.0.1:3000/> or <http://localhost:3000/>. You should see the page shown in [Figure 7-3](#).



**Figure 7-3. Forthwith, Ruby on Rails**



## A Rails Application Directory Structure

RoR tries very hard to minimize the number of decisions you have to make and to eliminate unnecessary work. When you used the RoR helper script to create your empty application, it created the entire directory structure for the application (see [Figure 7-4](#)). Rails knows where to find things it needs within this structure, so you don't have to tell it. Remember, no configuration files!

**Figure 7-4. Where Rails puts stuff**



Here's a quick rundown of how to use these directories:

- The *controllers* subdirectory is where Rails looks to find controller classes. A controller handles a web request from the user.
- The *views* subdirectory holds the display templates to fill in with data from our application, convert to HTML, and return to the user's browser.
- The *models* subdirectory holds the classes that model and wrap the data stored in our application's database. In most frameworks, this part of the application can grow pretty messy, tedious, verbose, and error-prone. Rails makes it dead simple!
- The *helpers* subdirectory holds any helper classes that assist the model, view, and controller classes. This helps to keep the model, view, and controller code small, focused, and uncluttered.

Here's a typical configuration file (# characters comment out lines) for MySQL used with RoR is:

```
#MySQL (default setup). Versions 4.1 and 5.0 are recommended.
#
#Get the fast C bindings:
# gem install mysql
# (on OS X: gem install mysql -- --include=/usr/local/lib)
#And be sure to use new-style password hashing:
# http://dev.mysql.com/doc/refman/5.0/en/old-client.html
development:
  adapter: mysql
  database: Energy
  username: root
```

```
password:
#socket: /path/to/your/mysql.sock

#Connect on a TCP socket. If omitted, the adapter will connect on
the
#domain socket given by the socket instead.
host: localhost
port: 3306
```



Here are two other commonly used RoR commands you can use to automate the generation of application files. The first:

```
ruby script/generate model cookbook
```

generates the application's model objects for database table interaction (if the database table was named `cookbook`). The second:

```
ruby script/generate controller hacks
```

generates a controller object for the web application path named `hacks`.

Curt Hibbs

## Hack 56. Monitor Remote Calls with Rails



### Display the status of your XMLHttpRequest remote calls in a Ruby on Rails application.

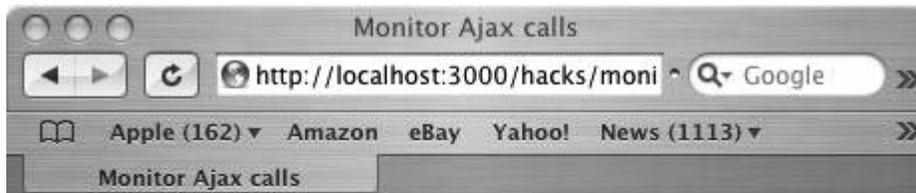
When debugging applications, it is handy to see the status of your remote request as the response handling unfolds. This hack displays the request status in a Ruby on Rails view before it displays the return value. The user sees the status message without a page refresh or rebuild. Developers do not have to explicitly deal with `XMLHttpRequest` at all, because the hack uses a method that is part of the RoR framework to implement the remote calls.



See the "XMLHttpRequest" section at the beginning of [Chapter 1](#) for an explanation of the various stages of an `XMLHttpRequest` request: uninitialized, loading, loaded, interactive, and completed.

Like the other hacks in this chapter, this one runs within a Ruby on Rails application. [Figure 7-5](#) shows what the hack looks like in the Safari browser.

**Figure 7-5. Gentlemen, start your monitors**



### Monitor Your Ajax Calls with Rails

Start Monitor

When the user clicks the Start Monitor button, the application sends a request to a server component, called an *action* in Rails parlance. This action returns some

content to update a `div` in the web page, without refreshing the page itself. As [Figure 7-6](#) depicts, the page shows the request status at each of its stages, in real time as it's happening.

**Figure 7-6. Display the request's status in real time**



### Monitor Your Ajax Calls with Rails

Loading...  
Loaded; request status=200  
Interactive; request status=200  
Success; request status=200  
Ajax return value...

Start Monitor

The code for the Rails template associated with this action is shown below. It's very similar to the code for an HTML page, but the template has an `.rhtml` suffix, as in `monitor.rhtml`. This view name is mapped to the URL the user enters in the browser: <http://localhost:3000/hacks/monitor>.



When you start up Ruby on Rails (using the `ruby script/server` command), WEBrick binds to port 3000 by default. You can change the port number via the command line. For example:

```
ruby script/server p 8000
```

Here's the template code:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"  
  "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
```

```

strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <%= javascript_include_tag :defaults %>
  <title>Monitor Ajax calls</title>
</head>
<body>
<%= form_remote_tag(:update => "complete",:url => { :action =>
:zero_update },
:position => "top", :success => "$('success').innerHTML='Success;
request
status='+request.status",
:loading => "$('loading').innerHTML='Loading...'",
:loaded => "$('loaded').innerHTML='Loaded; request
status='+request.status",
:interactive => "$('inter').innerHTML='Interactive; request status=
'+request.status", :failure => "$('failure').innerHTML='Failure;
request
status='+request.status") %>
<h3>Monitor Your Ajax Calls with Rails</h3>
<div id="loading" style="font-size: 1.2em"></div>
<div id="loaded" style="font-size: 1.2em"></div>
<div id="inter" style="font-size: 1.2em"></div>
<div id="success" style="font-size: 1.2em; color: green"></div>
<div id="failure" style="font-size: 1.2em; color: red"></div>
<div id="complete" style="font-size: 1.2em; color: green" ></div>
<p>
<%= submit_tag "Start Monitor" %>
</p>
<%= end_form_tag %>
</body>
</html>

```

The RoR views use embedded Ruby script tags ( `<%...%>`), similar to the tags used in JSP or PHP applications. One of these tags contains a Rails method, `form_remote_tag( )`. This method takes care of all the `XMLHttpRequest` initializing and sending for you, so you can focus on the behavior you want your applications to initiate.

The parameters for `form_remote_tag( )` are fairly dense, but they accomplish an awful lot beneath the surface. First, the `:update` parameter specifies the `id` of the page element (a `div`, in this case) that the action will update with the request's return value. Next, the `:url` parameter points to the name of the action that will handle the request (here, `zero_update`):

```

:url => { :action => :zero_update }

```





In Rails method calls, the code has to use the syntax `:url` as opposed to `url`. That's easy to forget, but if you do, the method will not be successfully called. Ruby refers to these types of references, which represent variable names rather than evaluating to variable values, as `Symbol` objects. See <http://www.ruby-doc.org/docs/ProgrammingRuby/>.

This is similar to other mapping mechanisms used by web development APIs such as Java Servlets (see the further explanation below). The rest of the method parameters specify the JavaScript code that the application should execute at each stage of the request's processing:

```
:success => "$('success').innerHTML='Success; request  
status='+request.status",  
:loading => "$('loading').innerHTML='Loading...'",  
:loaded => "$('loaded').innerHTML='Loaded; request  
status='+request.status",  
:interactive=>"$('inter').innerHTML='Interactive; request  
status='+request.status",  
:failure => "$('failure').innerHTML='Failure; request  
status='+request.status"
```

For example, when the request object's `readystate` property equals `loaded` (it's actually a numerical value of `2`; see [Chapter 1](#)), this part of our parameter specifies what will happen with the application:

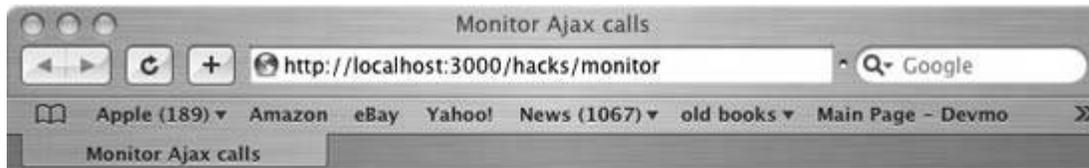
```
:loaded => "$('loaded').innerHTML='Loaded; request  
status='+request.status"
```

The code will get a reference to an HTML element with an `id` of `loaded`. The code does so using a shortcut included in the `prototype.js` package, which this page imports: `$('#loaded')`. This JavaScript code is the equivalent of `document.getElementById('loaded')`, but it sure is easier to type! With the reference to that `Element` object, the code sets its `innerHTML` property to `Loaded; request status=` plus the status code returned by the HTTP response.

## If All Else Fails

What if the request fails? [Figure 7-7](#) shows what the displayed message looks like when you add code to the server component to raise a response error.

**Figure 7-7. Displaying a response status signifying failure**



## Monitor Your Ajax Calls with Rails

Loading...

Loaded; request status=500

Interactive; request status=500

Failure; request status=500

## Template is missing

Missing template script/../config/../app/views/hacks/zero\_update.rhtml

Start Monitor

The return value is a bit of HTML announcing a problem, along with an HTTP response status code of 500.

The `XMLHttpRequest` object connects with a server component, or action, named `zero_update`. As described in "[Install Ruby on Rails](#)" [[Hack #55](#)], Rails explicitly uses a MVC architecture in the way that it sets up the directories for your web application. If your RoR URL is <http://localhost:3000/hacks/monitor>, the controller component is in the `controllers` directory at the following path: `<app-root>/hacks/controllers/hacks_controller.rb`. Let's take a look inside `hacks_controller.rb` for the definition of the `zero_update` action.

Controller objects are written in Ruby code. To generate an action, all you have to do is define a method inside the controller class (literally, a class that extends `ActionController`, which is part of the Rails API) with the action's name:

```
class HacksController < ApplicationController
  def index
    #defined in index.rhtml
  end

  def zero_update
    render :text => "Ajax return value..."
  end
end
```

```
#rest of class...
end
```

Complicated, huh? All the `zero_update` action does is return the specified text in the HTTP response using the Rails method `render( )`.



The code can also use the syntax `render(:text => "Ajax return value...")` to call this method, which takes a `hash` Ruby type as a parameter.

The request object handles the response behind the scenes, placing its content within the `div` with `id complete`. However, all the developer is responsible for is calling the method: you do not have to touch the request object or its response handlers. It's useful to have a look at the source code that Rails returns when the user requests the `monitor.rhtml` template:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <script src="/javascripts/prototype.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <script src="/javascripts/effects.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <script src="/javascripts/dragdrop.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <script src="/javascripts/controls.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <script src="/javascripts/application.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <title>Monitor Ajax calls</title>
</head>
<body>
<form action="/hacks/zero_update" method="post"
onsubmit="new Ajax.Updater('complete', '/hacks/zero_update',
{asynchronous:true, evalScripts:true, insertion:Insertion.Top,
onFailure:function(request){$('failure').innerHTML='Failure; request
status='+request.status},
onInteractive:function(request){$('inter').innerHTML='Interactive;
request status='+request.status},
onLoaded:function(request){$('loaded').innerHTML='Loaded; request
status='+request.status},
```

```

onLoading:function(request){$('loading').innerHTML='Loading...'},
onSuccess:function(request){$('success').innerHTML='Success; request
status='+request.status}, parameters:Form.serialize(this)); return
false;"}>
<h3>Monitor Your Ajax Calls with Rails</h3>
<div id="loading" style="font-size: 1.2em"></div>
<div id="loaded" style="font-size: 1.2em"></div>
<div id="inter" style="font-size: 1.2em"></div>
<div id="success" style="font-size: 1.2em; color: green"></div>
<div id="failure" style="font-size: 1.2em; color: red"></div>
<div id="complete" style="font-size: 1.2em; color: green"
onclick="clearIt($('complete'))"></div>
<p>
<input name="commit" type="submit" value="Start Monitor" />
</p>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

Notice all the `script` tags embedded in the HTML source. This was made possible by the `<%= javascript_include_tag :defaults %>` embedded method (see ["Make Your JavaScript Available to Rails Applications" \[Hack #57\]](#) for details on that one).



The server has to issue a separate GET request for each of these JavaScript files, so if you only need the *prototype.js* file, for instance, use `<%= javascript_include_tag "prototype.js" %>` instead of `<%= javascript_include_tag :defaults %>`. The *effects.js*, *dragdrop.js*, and *controls.js* files derive from the *script.aculo.us* library (see [Chapter 8](#)).

The imported JavaScript files include *prototype.js*, and the Prototype library just happens to include the `Ajax.Updater` JavaScript object that wraps the initializing and use of `XMLHttpRequest`. (See [Chapter 6](#) for more details on this package.) So there you have it the `form_remote_tag( )` method represents a wrapper enclosing another wrapper, which handles the request object automatically.

## Hack 57. Make Your JavaScript Available to Rails Applications

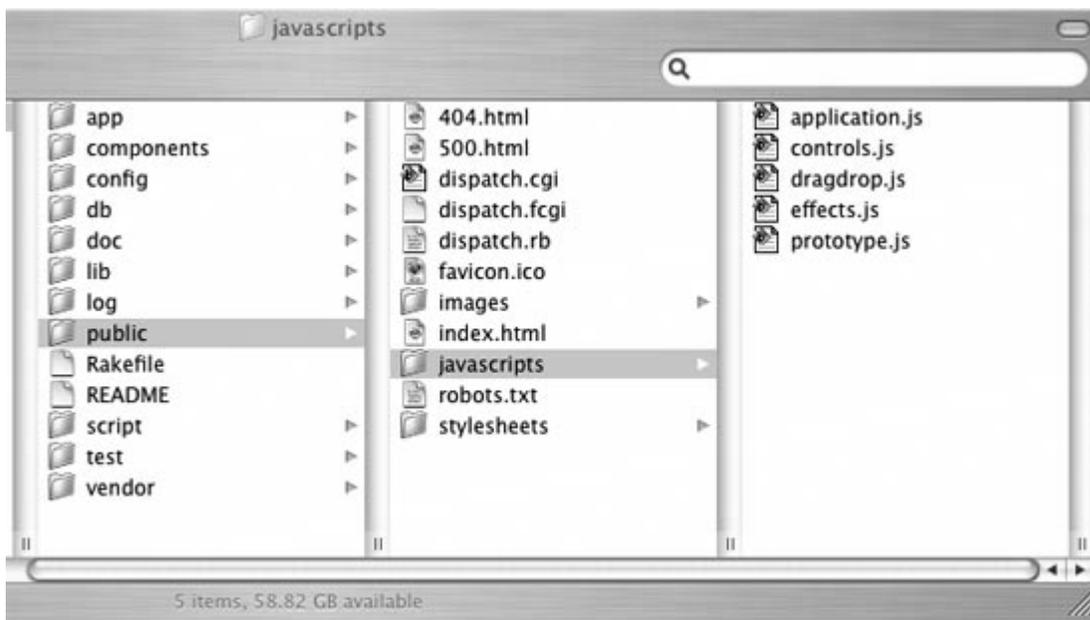
### HACK #57

**Call custom JavaScript functions in Rails templates without including long script tags.**

Even though Ruby on Rails takes care of a lot of the JavaScript-related functionality in Ajax applications with its own methods, you still may want to have access to your own JavaScript functions. This is particularly true if you come to Ruby on Rails with a JavaScript background. This hack uses the RoR setup to call a JavaScript function that does not come with Ruby on Rails or its included packages. Here's the drill.

[Figure 7-8](#) shows a typical Rails web directory setup, with the contents of the *public* directory revealed. This directory includes a subdirectory named *javascripts*, which in turn contains a file called *application.js*, into which you can write or cut and paste your function. RoR creates the *application.js* file for you when it auto-generates the core directories and files for a web application.

**Figure 7-8. application.js in the javascripts directory**



Now, back up a bit to a template you are using. The *monitor.rhtml* template referred to in the last hack includes this embedded method call:

```
<%= javascript_include_tag :defaults %>
```

The code includes the `defaults` parameter with `javascript_include_tag( )`, which automatically generates the `script` tag importing `application.js`, along with a bunch of other Prototype- and `script.aculo.us`-related imports (see Chapters [6](#) and [8](#), respectively, for discussions of the Prototype and `script.aculo.us` libraries). As a result, the JavaScript in `application.js` is available for code in the template to call. For example, `monitor.rhtml` includes this code:

```
<div id="complete" style=
"font-size: 1.2em; color: green" onclick="clearIt($('complete'))">
</div>
```

`clearIt( )` is defined in `application.js`. It sets the `innerHTML` property of the element referenced by its parameter to the empty string `""`:

```
function clearIt(elId){
  if(elId != null){
    elId.innerHTML="";
  }
}
```

Using `javascript_include_tag( )` involves a single step for importing `application.js` and any other necessary packages (such as Prototype), but you are certainly free to place your own JavaScript file in the `javascripts` directory and then include a `script` tag to import it in the Rails template:

```
<script src="/javascripts/myfunctions.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
```

You can use `javascript_include_tag( )` with different parameters to import individual JavaScript files, as in these two examples:

```
javascript_include_tag
"/javascripts/myfunctions.js", "/scripts/morefuncs.js"
#As long as the scripts directory is located in
#the Rails <web-app-root>/public directory
```

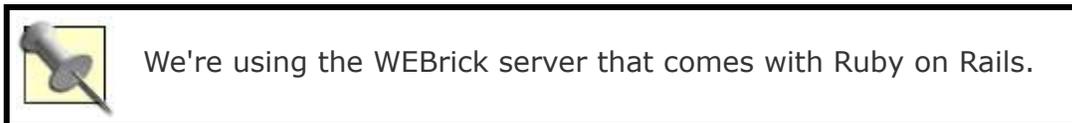
## Hack 58. Dynamically Generate a Selection List in a Rails Template



### Generate a selection list from server-side data using Ajax and Ruby on Rails.

This hack creates a `select` element from server-side data using a Ruby on Rails application. Unlike the typical manner in which a web widget is generated in a web page, the user chooses the content for the pop-up, and then the pop-up appears out of the blue, without anything else on the page changing. The selections that the user sees in the pop-up derive from a server-side component; they are not just hard-coded JavaScript or HTML that is part of the web page.

This hack has the same behavior as some of our earlier hacks, but the path our code takes to produce its effects is quite different. A Rails application wraps all of the `XMLHttpRequest` mechanics behind its own methods. [Figure 7-9](#) shows what the web page looks like. The user reaches this page by typing <http://localhost:3000/hacks/> into a web browser's location field.



**Figure 7-9. Cop your own pop-up**



The user chooses either Team or Individual from the pop-up and clicks the Show Sports button, and another `select` list (whose values are determined by the user's choice in the first list) appears just above the button.

In a Rails application, a *controller* component takes charge of the views that the web user sees. The controller component is located inside the `<web-app-root>/app/controllers` directory. Using <http://localhost:3000/hacks/> as an example, the framework looks in `<web-app-root>/app/controllers/hacks_controller.rb` for an action or method named `index` that generates the response. Actions start out as Ruby methods within a controller object (a *class*, in object-oriented terms) defined in this file.



The entire path on my Mac OS X machine is `~/Rails/Energy/app/controllers/hacks_controller.rb`. *Energy* is the top-level directory of the web application.

Let's take a look at `hacks_controller.rb` for the `index( )` method:

```
class HacksController < ApplicationController
  def index
  end
#rest of class definition...
end
```

Nothing happening there; it's an empty method definition. In this case, Rails looks for a template named `index.rhtml` in the `app/views/hacks` directory.



One of the intuitive aspects of the Rails framework is that the framework maps URL path information, such as the *hacks* part of <http://localhost:3000/hacks/>, to directories of the same name in sensible locations, such as *views*.

`index.rhtml` provides the template for our hack:

```
<html>
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
```

```

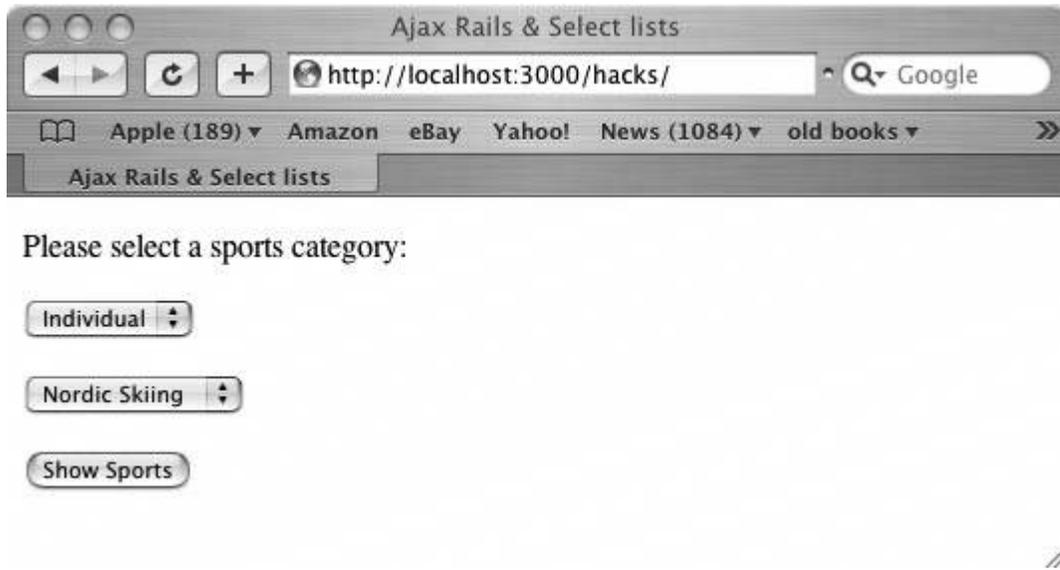
/>
  <%= javascript_include_tag :defaults %>
  <title>Ajax Rails & Select lists</title>
</head>
<body>
<%= form_remote_tag(:update => "sel_con",:url => { :action =>
:create_select },
:position => "top",:success => "$('sel_con').innerHTML=''" ) %>
<p>
Please select a sports category:
</p>
<p>
<%= select_tag "categories",
"<option>Team</option><option>Individual</option>" %>
</p>
<div id="sel_con"></div>
<p>
<%= submit_tag "Show Sports" %>
</p>
<%= end_form_tag %>
</body>
</html>

```

This template calls the `form_remote_tag( )` method to update the `div` positioned beneath the `form` tag. This method wraps all of the Ajax- and request object-related functionality, updating the `div` with server data and positioning any more information on top of or before any existing `div` content (as specified by the `:position => "top"` parameter). In other words, when the user clicks the Show Sports button, an `XMLHttpRequest` object is created, and its `send( )` method sends a request to a Rails action named `create_select`. This action is defined as a Ruby method in the `hacks_controller.rb` file we peeked at before.

The `create_select` action renders the HTTP response, which specifies the tags and content of a new pop-up or `select` list. [Figure 7-10](#) shows the result of clicking the Show Sports button.

**Figure 7-10. Voil\ , up pops a select list**



How is that response rendered, anyway? Let's look at that part of the controller object:

```
class HacksController < ApplicationController
  def index
  end

  def create_select

    indArr=["Nordic Skiing", "Inline Skating","Tennis",
    "Triathlon","Road Racing","Figure Skating","Weight Lifting",
    "Speed Skating","Snowboarding"];
    teamArr=["Soccer","Basketball","Football","Hockey",
    "Baseball","Lacrosse"];
    str="";

    if params[:categories].index('Team') != nil
      render :partial => "options",
            :locals => { :sports => teamArr, :sptype => "team"}
    elsif params[:categories].index('Individual') != nil
      render :partial => "options",
            :locals => { :sports => indArr, :sptype =>
"individual" }
    else
      str("<select id='individual' name='individual'>
      <option>unknown</option></select>");
      render :text => str;
    end

    #end method
  end
end
```

```
#end class definition
end
```

This controller object stores two Ruby `array`s in the variables `indArr` and `teamArr` (these values could alternatively be generated from a database). Remember the web page's existing `select` list that gives the user a choice of Team or Individual? This is a `select` element with the `name categories`. The browser submits this value as a form parameter to the Rails action. The code uses the syntax `params[:categories]` to get this parameter's value. Then things get interesting, in a Rails kind of way. The server still has to provide an HTTP response to the Ajax request object.

The action uses the RoR `render( )` method to send the HTML for a `select` list back to our application, with the `array` values as the `select` list contents:

```
render :partial => "options",
:locals => { :sports => teamArr, :sptype => "team"}
```

`render( )` specifies in its first parameter a `partial` named `options`. In Rails lingo, a `partial` is just a template that contains a chunk of content that can be used over and over again for example, one or a few HTML tags. Using the Rails naming convention, the `partial` (really a text file) is placed in the `app/views/hacks` directory with its name preceded by an underscore, as in `_options.rhtml`. So, in plain English, the method call declares, "Render the response as the `_options` `partial` content, and hand the `partial` two local variables, `:sports` and `:sptype`."



Don't forget the `:` before the variable names!

## A Little Partial Pizzazz

The `partial` needs the `array` values to build the `select` list; these are stored in the `teamArr` variable. Rails uses its built-in naming convention for `partials` (the underscore requirement) to find the correct content and render it as the response. Let's look at the `partial _options.rhtml` file:

```
<select id="<%= sptype %>" name="<%= sptype %>">
<% sports.each do |sport| %>
<option><%= sport %></option>
<% end %>
</select>
```

A little embedded Ruby code gives the `select` element its `id` and `name`. The embedded code then iterates through the `array` (passed into the `partial` by the `render( )` method) and creates an `option` element for each `array` member, as in `<option>hockey</option>`. Although a little server-side Ruby code was involved, the code did not have to touch the request object or deal with fetching or massaging the return value.

## Cleanup Code

The only bit of trickery involved is making sure that the application does not append one new `select` list after another inside the `div` as the user clicks the button. We want all the existing `select`s in that `div` to be replaced by any new ones. Therefore, we include a little cleanup code that empties the `div` before it's updated with a new `select` list:

```
<%= form_remote_tag(:update => "sel_con",:url => { :action =>
:create_select },
:position => "top",:success => "$('sel_con').innerHTML="" ) %>
```

`success` sequentially precedes the `complete` stage, so this code sets the `div`'s content to the empty `string` before the new `select` list appears.



To handle any request failures, such as a downed web server, add this code from a prior hack as a `form_remote_tag( )` parameter:

```
$('#failure') is Prototype's shortcut for
#document.getElementById('failure')
:failure => "$('failure').innerHTML='Failure;
request status='+request.status"
```

## Hack 59. Find Out Whether Ajax Is Calling in the Request



**Discover whether XMLHttpRequest or a URL in a browser is requesting an action.**

One of the issues with defining simple actions in Ruby on Rails is that once an action that responds with a fine-grained value (such as a `string` or small HTML chunk) is defined, users can make direct requests for that little value in their browsers. But chances are, those values were designed only for `XMLHttpRequest` objects.

For example, "[Periodically Make a Remote Call](#)" [[Hack #61](#)] uses the request object to periodically get a `string` representing the current date. It calls an action named `increment`, which looks like this in the controller object:

```
def increment
  tz=TimeZone.create("TZ",-60*60*5)
  render :text => tz.now( ).to_s
end
end
```

You don't want the users to be able to call this action directly in their browsers, as in <http://localhost:3000/hacks/increment>, because it is designed only for calling by Ajax behind the scenes.

### Are You XMLHttpRequest?

Thankfully, the Rails API has a method that can detect whether a request involves `XMLHttpRequest` or not. Here's how we can change our action in the controller:

```
def increment
  tz=TimeZone.create("TZ",-60*60*5)
  if @request.xml_http_request?( )
    render :text => tz.now( ).to_s
  end
end
```

This action renders the specified text only if the request originates from `XMLHttpRequest`. `@request` is an instance variable that is available inside the `ActionController` class. Its `xml_http_request?( )` method returns `true` if the request includes an `X-Requested-With` header containing the value `XMLHttpRequest`.

---



The Prototype package will include this header with those types of requests.

If the `if` condition returns `false` in the code sample, the controller object displays a view with the action name `increment`. In other words, it looks for `<web-app-root>/views/hacks/increment.rhtml`. If this view is not available, Rails raises an exception along the lines of "template increment.rhtml missing."

If you use Ajax a lot with Rails, you will find that a number of actions are defined solely for Ajax-related requests. This technique is a handy way to ensure that requests that don't originate from the request object are rejected.

## Hack 60. Dynamically Generate a Selection List Using Database Data



### Create a select element using database data in a Rails web application.

This hack generates a `select` element with `options` that have values and content derived from live database data. The cool twist is that the user initiates the creation of the element, and the `select` list appears loaded with database data without any page refreshes or rebuilds. This hack is a snap to build with Ruby on Rails, which automatically provides the developer with objects that are directly mapped to database tables.

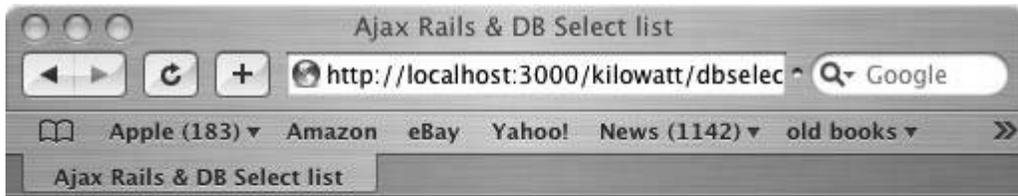
This hack assumes that the user is interacting with a web server that uses RoR components. It uses the built-in WEBrick server to handle the HTTP requests and responses.

## Tracking Energy Use

This hack is an energy-monitoring tool that allows the user to track the kilowatts usage of a system. It generates a web page that asks the user to choose a year, and then pulls monthly kilowatts-usage data from a database and displays the month options in a new `select` element. The `select` list appears on the page without any perceptible page rebuild in the browser.

When the user chooses a month, the page immediately displays the kilowatts used that month in a text field beneath the newly created `select` list. [Figure 7-11](#) shows the web page before the user clicks the Show Months button.

### Figure 7-11. Use Ajax to generate tags with database content



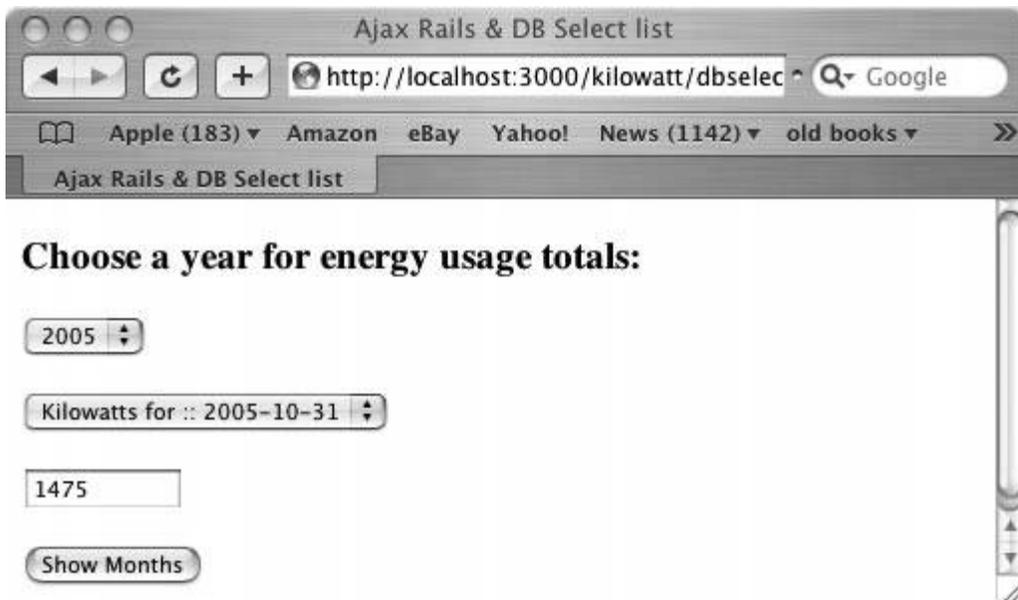
### Choose a year for energy usage totals:

2005 ▾

Show Months

When the user clicks the Show Months button, the application sends a request to the RoR server, which responds with content for updating the web page. The content is a new `select` element containing MySQL database data and a text field, as [Figure 7-12](#) shows.

**Figure 7-12. Display monthly kilowatt usage from a database**



When the user selects a month from the `select` list, the data for that month appears in the text field.

Let's see how the code is put together. Here is the view that RoR uses to output the page, located at `<web-app-root>/app/views/kilowatt/dbselect.rhtml`:

```
<html>
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
  />
  <%= javascript_include_tag "prototype.js" %>
  <title>Ajax Rails & DB Select list</title>
</head>
<body>
<%= form_remote_tag(:update => "db_div",:url => { :action =>
:db_element },
:position => "top",:success => "$('db_div').innerHTML=''" ) %>
<h3>Choose a year for energy usage totals:</h3>
<p>
<%= select_tag "year", "<option>2005</option><option>2006</option>
<option>2007</option>" %>
</p>
<div id="db_div"></div>
<p>
<%= submit_tag "Show Months" %>
</p>
<%= end_form_tag %>
</body>
</html>
```

The page requires the Prototype JavaScript package to initiate its dynamic Ajax-driven update. See for an explanation of *prototype.js*. `javascript_include_tag( )` is an RoR API method you can use in embedded scripts to make it easier to output `script` tags. `form_remote_tag( )` creates a `form` element that uses `XMLHttpRequest` to update an HTML element on the page. The form submits its request to a server-side component (in Rails parlance, an action) called `db_element`. Let's take a look at `db_element`.

```
class KilowattController < ApplicationController
  scaffold :kilowatt

  def db_element
    @kwatts = Kilowatt.find_all
    render :partial => "options"
  end
end
```

`db_element` is just a method defined in Ruby. In the Rails framework, controller objects, well, *control* the processing of requests. `KilowattController` is a class that handles requests involving `<web-app-root>/kilowatt-type` URLs. All the related actions are defined in this controller object. First, the method creates an instance

variable, `@kwatts`, which contains the data for all the rows of a database table. The `Kilowatt.find_all` part is a model object that calls a `find_all( )` method, which queries the database table `kilowatts` for its rows.



Ruby on Rails uses an object-relational mapping mechanism that allows application code written in Ruby to create, update, and delete database data. Ruby on Rails is already well known for automating much of this development process.

Next, `db_element` calls `render( )`, which renders the response (the `select` element and text field) using a chunk of a template called a `partial`. The `partial`'s name is `options`, and it is located at `<web-app-root>app/views/kilowatt/_options.rhtml` (Ruby on Rails knows where to find it). The `partial` has access to the `@kwatts` variable mentioned above. Here it is:

```
<select id="dbselect" name="dbselect" onchange=
"$('monthly_total').value=this.value">
<% @kwatts.each do |kilowatt| %>
<option value="<%=kilowatt.kwatts%>">Kilowatts for ::
<%=kilowatt.kdate%>
</option>
<% end %>
</select>
<p>
<input type="text" id="monthly_total" size="10" maxlength="10">
</p>
```

The template generates an `option` element for each database table row. The values for two of the table columns are used: `kilowatt.kwatts` is a number reflecting the kilowatts used, and `kilowatt.kdate` is a date string. Here's an example `option` in the output:

```
<option value="2200">Kilowatts for :: 11-07-2005</option>
```

The server sends the output of this `partial` as the HTTP response.

## Good Form

The `form` element looks like this in the web page's underlying source code:

```
<form action="/kilowatt/db_element" method="post"
onsubmit="new Ajax.Updater('db_div', '/kilowatt/db_element',
{asynchronous:true, evalScripts:true, insertion:Insertion.Top,
onSuccess:function(request){$('db_div').innerHTML=''},
parameters:Form.serialize(this)});
return false;">
```

Like ["Periodically Make a Remote Call" \[Hack #61\]](#), this code uses the `Ajax.Updater` object from the *prototype.js* package (see [Chapter 6](#)). While this object is interesting, the RoR developer deals only with the `form_remote_tag( )` method. The framework does a lot of the work for you.

## Hack 61. Periodically Make a Remote Call



**Make an HTTP request at a specified interval and update the web page with the response.**

This hack updates a web page with new data every five seconds, without ever refreshing or rebuilding the page. The behavior is automatic and does not involve the user taking any action. The conventional way of initiating this behavior is to use a "client pull" page involving a `Refresh` response header set to a specified interval, but even this strategy involves requesting and rebuilding the entire page each time the refresh takes place.



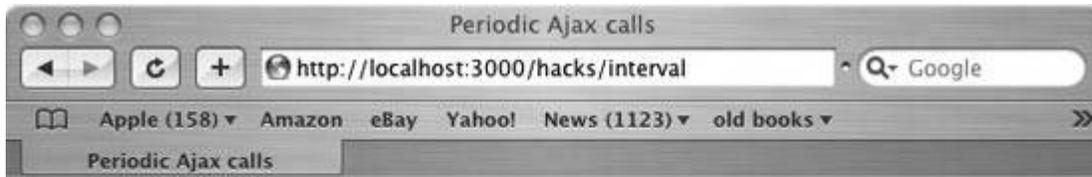
See Chapter 18 of Bruce Perry's *Java Servlet and JSP Cookbook* (O'Reilly) for an example.

From the users' perspective, it may also be a little weird for the browser to suddenly "go on automatic" without them touching the keyboard, with the page going blank temporarily and the delays involved in the redisplaying of images and other embedded items. This hack updates only the content in a single `div`, with nothing else changing on the page and no page rebuild.

### No Fooling Around

As this is a Ruby on Rails application, all of the handling of the request object and its return values is taken care of for the developer. [Figure 7-13](#) shows what the application's view looks like in the Safari browser. The user requests the URL <http://localhost:3000/hacks/interval>. In a Rails application, this causes the calling of an action named `interval`, or a view template located at `<web-app-root>/app/views/hacks/interval.rhtml`.

**Figure 7-13. Display new data periodically**



## Periodically calling Ajax

Loading...

Loaded; request status=200

Interactive; request status=200

Success; request status=200

Thu Dec 08 11:48:42 EST 2005

This page monitors the Ajax request the same way as ["Monitor Remote Calls with Rails" \[Hack #56\]](#), but the displayed date is refreshed every five seconds in a very subtle manner. All this was accomplished by calling one built-in Rails method in the view, as well as four lines of server-side code. You don't have to fool around with initializing the request object and writing functions to handle its return values!

Here is the code for the view *interval.rhtml*, which shows the method the application uses, `periodically_call_remote( )`:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Strict//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
strict.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <%= javascript_include_tag :defaults %>
  <title>Periodic Ajax calls</title>
</head>
<body>
<%= periodically_call_remote(:update => "complete",:frequency => 5,
:url => { :action => :increment },
:position => "top",
:success =>
"$( 'complete' ).innerHTML+='';$( 'success' ).innerHTML='Success;
request status='+request.status",
:loading => "$( 'loading' ).innerHTML='Loading...'",
:loaded => "$( 'loaded' ).innerHTML='Loaded; request
status='+request.status",
:interactive => "$( 'inter' ).innerHTML=
'Interactive; request status='+request.status",
:failure => "$( 'failure' ).innerHTML='Failure; request
status='+request.status") %>
<h3>Periodically calling Ajax</h3>
```

```

<div id="loading" style="font-size: 1.2em"></div>
<div id="loaded" style="font-size: 1.2em"></div>
<div id="inter" style="font-size: 1.2em"></div>
<div id="success" style="font-size: 1.2em; color: green"></div>
<div id="failure" style="font-size: 1.2em; color: red"></div>
<div id="complete" style="font-size: 1.2em; color: green"></div>
</body>
</html>

```

The `<%= javascript_include_tag :defaults %>` part ensures that the view imports the `script` tags that the application requires to use the JavaScript-based Ajax mechanism (see ["Make Your JavaScript Available to Rails Applications" \[Hack #57\]](#)). You'll see these tags a little later.

Here are the first few parameters to `periodically_call_remote( )`:

```

periodically_call_remote(:update => "complete", :frequency => 5,
: url => { :action => :increment }

```

These parameters:

- Specify the `id` of the HTML element (or `div` with `id complete`, in this case) that the request object will update.
- Specify the frequency or interval in seconds for sending requests (five seconds).
- Point to a Ruby on Rails action (`increment`) that will generate the response.



The entire parameter to `periodically_call_remote( )` is a Ruby `hash` type, which is a lot like a JavaScript object literal. You can also call this method in the following manner:

```

<% _hash = {:update => "complete", :frequency => 5, :url => {
:action => :increment },
:position => "top",
:success =>
"$( 'complete' ).innerHTML='';$( 'success' ).innerHTML='Success;
request status='+request.status",
:loading => "$( 'loading' ).innerHTML='Loading...'",
:loaded => "$( 'loaded' ).innerHTML='Loaded; request
status='+request.status",
:interactive => "$( 'inter' ).innerHTML='Interactive; request
status='+request.status",
:failure => "$( 'failure' ).innerHTML='Failure; request
status='+request.status"} %>

```

```
<%= periodically_call_remote(_hash) %>
```

## Where's All the Action?

The `increment` action is the server-side component or code that provides the HTTP response to these periodic requests. In Rails, an action can be created as a Ruby method inside of the controller object. The method name is the name of the action. Our action, defined here, simply updates the current date:

```
class HacksController < ApplicationController

  def increment
    tz=TimeZone.create("TZ",-60*60*5)
    render :text => tz.now( ).to_s
  end
#rest of Controller code
end
```

The `increment( )` method creates a `TimeZone` object, which is included in the RoR API. This `TimeZone` is set for a five-hour negative offset from Greenwich mean time, which lines it up with Eastern standard time (EST). The object's `now( )` method returns the current time in a formatted `string`, as [Figure 7-13](#) shows. The code then uses RoR's `render( )` method, which sends the date `string` as an HTTP response. The Ajax application calls this bit of code every five seconds, so the date `string` represents a date and time five seconds later than the previous one.



That's a lot of requests to hit the server with from one client! The requests will stop once another web page replaces this one in the browser, or the browser tab containing this page is closed. You can also provide a button or internal behavior to stop the periodical execution, as discussed in ["Create Observers for Web Page Fields" \[Hack #52\]](#).

## Shrink-Wrapped

If you ventured through some of the earlier hacks in this chapter, you've probably already encountered the discussion about how these Ajax methods wrap objects that are made available by the Prototype package. Using View  $\rightarrow$  View Source from the Safari browser menu, you can see what the generated code for this page looks like. Here are the tags that import the JavaScript files:

```
<script src="/javascripts/prototype.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
<script src="/javascripts/effects.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
<script src="/javascripts/dragdrop.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
<script src="/javascripts/controls.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
<script src="/javascripts/application.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
```

Rails views are templates; the embedded method calls are replaced by the generated HTML code, which the web server sends back to the browser in response to a request for an RoR view.



Make sure that you import only the JavaScript files the page needs, because a separate GET request is required for each one.

The Rails application replaces the `periodically_call_remote( )` code with the following:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
//
new PeriodicalExecuter(function( ) {new Ajax.Updater('complete',
'/hacks/increment', {asynchronous:true, evalScripts:true,
insertion:Insertion.Top,
onFailure:function(request){$('failure').innerHTML='Failure; request
status='+request.status},
onInteractive:function(request){$('inter').innerHTML='Interactive;
request status='+request.status},
onLoaded:function(request){$('loaded').innerHTML='Loaded; request
status='+request.status},
onLoading:function(request){$('loading').innerHTML='Loading...'},
onSuccess:function(request)
{$('complete').innerHTML='';$('success').innerHTML=
'Success; request status='+request.status}}}), 5)
//]]&gt;
&lt;/script&gt;</pre></div><div data-bbox="125 863 849 898" data-label="Text"><p>This is a <code>script</code> tag that encloses some JavaScript. The script creates a <code>PeriodicalExecuter</code> and an <code>Ajax.Updater</code> object from the Prototype package (see ). The</p></div>
```

`PeriodicalExecuter` takes as parameters to its constructor a callback function and the number of seconds to lapse before it executes again. The `Ajax.Updater` takes care of the Ajax- and request objectrelated work for us. Depending on how the developer likes to code, the Ajax magic is virtually shrink-wrapped!

## Hack 62. Dynamically View Request Information for XMLHttpRequest



### Display the values of environment variables when you make an Ajax request.

It can be useful to know what environment variables are available along with requests made with `XMLHttpRequest`. In this context, environment variables contain information about the server environment that is associated with a request involving `XMLHttpRequest`, such as the server name, the querystring, the raw POST data, and the values of various HTTP request headers. (For more on environment variables, see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Environment\\_variable](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Environment_variable).) Even if you don't need all this information, it's still cool that you can get a look at it, and Ruby on Rails makes this easy.

This hack displays a `textarea` on a web page. When the web page launches `XMLHttpRequest` in response to a button click, the `textarea` immediately fills up with the environment variable information, without a page rebuild. [Figure 7-14](#) shows the page after the user has clicked the Go Ajax! button. The `textarea` shows a bunch of useful information, including an `HTTP_X_REQUESTED_WITH` variable indicating that this was an Ajax-related request.

### Figure 7-14. Environment variables accompanying XMLHttpRequest



[ Lots of cool UI stuff in the body of the application...]

Go Ajax!

## Request Environment Information



## How Does It Work?

The page, or view, is simple enough. It's just a Rails template that includes some embedded Ruby code:

```
<html>
<head>
<meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8" />
  <%= javascript_include_tag "prototype.js" %>
  <title>Have a look at request headers</title>
</head>
<body>
<p>
[ Lots of cool UI stuff in the body of the application...]
</p>
<form action="javascript:void%200">
```

```

<p>
<%= submit_to_remote("submit","Go Ajax!",&colon;update => "env",
: url => { :action => :show_env},&colon;position => "top",
: failure => "$('env').innerHTML='XML request failed...'"%>
</p>
<h3>Request Environment Information</h3>
<p>
<%= text_area_tag "env", nil, :size => "40x20" %>
</p>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

The view imports the Prototype JavaScript package in *prototype.js*, which is required to use the Ajax-related Rails methods. The `submit_to_remote( )` method is part of the RoR API. It creates a submit button that makes a remote request using `XMLHttpRequest`. When the user clicks the button, this mechanism submits the request to an action called `show_env`. Then, when the HTTP response arrives from the action, the application updates the element (the `textarea` with an `id` of `env`.)

Here is how the action generates the environment variable data for the `textarea`. Remember that a Rails action can be defined as a simple Ruby method inside the controller class:

```

class HacksController < ApplicationController
  def index
    end

  def show_env
    if @request.xml_http_request?( )
      @headers["Content-Type"] = "text/plain; charset=UTF-8"
      str="";
      @request.env( ).each do |key,value|
        str+=key.to_s + "==" + value.to_s+"\n\n"
      end
      render :text => str
    end
  end
end #end class

```

First, `show_env` checks whether the request actually involves `XMLHttpRequest` (see ["Find Out Whether Ajax Is Calling in the Request" \[Hack #59\]](#)). The action then uses the instance variable `@request.env( )` method to iterate through each of the environment variables and store their values. The code then renders this `string` as the response.

The response text ends up plunked inside the `textarea`. An important ease-of-use factor with this hack is that you never had to set up or deal at all with the innards of `XMLHttpRequest`; the Rails method `submit_to_remote( )` takes care of that. Sweet!

## Hacking the Hack

If the user clicks the Go Ajax! button more than once, the `textarea`'s chunk of data is submitted in the request and ends up as a giant lump inside the `RAW_POST_DATA` environment variable. To avoid this problem, you can use code to clear the `textarea`'s contents first each time the button is clicked:

```
$('#the_textarea').innerHTML="";
```



## Chapter 8. Savor the `script.aculo.us` JavaScript Library

Hacks [6367](#)

Your web-application development efforts can substantially benefit from open source JavaScript libraries, if only because they save you time that would otherwise be spent reinventing the wheel. Chapter 6 used the Ajax tools of the powerful Prototype library. The hacks in this chapter use practical controls such as Mac OS Xstyle login boxes and auto-complete email fields deriving from *script.aculo.us*, an open source JavaScript library that Thomas Fuchs, a software architect in Vienna, Austria, has made available under an MIT-style license (see <http://script.aculo.us>). The library includes an impressive variety of special effects such as shakes, fades, and pulsations, as well as custom controls such as draggables, droppables, and auto-completing input fields.

*script.aculo.us* is built upon Prototype's Ajax objects. Version 1.5 of *script.aculo.us*, for example, depends on Prototype v1.4. Thus, to use *script.aculo.us*'s collection of widget controls and special effects, you must import *prototype.js* along with *scriptaculous.js*. Simply use `script` tags in your web pages to include these two files; *scriptaculous.js* itself then loads its associated dependent code files, such as *controls.js* and *effects.js*.

*script.aculo.us* includes dozens of effects and tools. The following hacks will help you get started with this versatile library.

## Hack 63. Integrate script.aculo.us Visual Effects with an Ajax Application



**Include an impressive array of special effects with your Ajax application.**

*script.aculo.us* includes a variety of special effects and custom controls developers can use to enliven their Ajax applications or just to give them the advanced capabilities users have come to expect from desktop applications. It also has some built-in Ajax features that use Prototype, the library that *must* accompany *script.aculo.us* in order to use its widget controls and special effects.

### Setting Up

The first step in using *script.aculo.us* is to download the library from <http://script.aculo.us/downloads>. This site makes the library available as an archive (currently *scriptaculous-js-1.5.1.tar.gz*), which contains various JavaScript files that you have to add to whichever web application directory you have designated for JavaScripts. The files are: *builder.js*, *controls.js*, *dragdrop.js*, *effects.js*, *scriptaculous.js*, and *slider.js*. (A file called *unittest.js*, useful if you want to run unit tests on your code, is also included.) The main JavaScript directory for this hack, which is built on the Tomcat web container, is */parkerriver/ajaxhacks/js*, so that's where I put all of these files. *script.aculo.us* depends on *prototype.js*, so make sure this library is included in the directory as well (see ["Use Prototype's Ajax Tools with Your Application" \[Hack #50\]](#)).

Next, you must make sure that the *script.aculo.us* library is properly loaded. A simple hack like this one will also work when the web page is loaded into the browser from the filesystem.

While your designated directory for JavaScript files has to contain the various *script.aculo.us*-dependent files, your web page only has to include *prototype.js* and *scriptaculous.js* (which loads all of its dependencies itself). This hack's web page also imports *efflib\_2.js*, which is the JavaScript file that contains our application code. Here's what the `head` section of the web page should look like:

```
<html lang="en">
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <script src="js/prototype.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
  <script src="js/scriptaculous.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
  <script src="js/efflib_2.js" type="text/javascript"></script>
  <style type="text/css">
    @import "/stylesheets/hacks.css";
  </style>
```

```
<title>Toggle a control</title>
</head>
```

With the setup complete, let's take a look at how easy it is to include a useful control or effect with your Ajax application.

## Toggleing and Switching

Some applications need to be able to show or hide a control or page region, depending on what the user wants to do with the application. For example, this hack contains a `textarea` that shows instant messages, similar to an emailer that auto-fetches emails. The application enables users to show or hide the `textarea` (in other words, to get it out of the way when they are not examining their messages).

The hack uses the `toggle` effect of Prototype and the `SwitchOff` effect of *script.aculo.us*.

[Figure 8-1](#) shows the section of the web page that contains a viewport for instant messages.

**Figure 8-1. Embed *script.aculo.us* controls in a view**



When the user clicks the Toggle button, the `textarea` or view port disappears, and the two buttons move up the page to take its place. Clicking the "Switch off" button elicits a more interesting animation that of a TV screen of the older cathode-ray tube vintage switching off as the `textarea` disappears. Again, the two buttons move up to inhabit the region where the view port used to be. Clicking the Toggle button again restores the viewport.

So, how does this work? Here's all the code that's necessary:

```
window.onload=function( ){
  if($("#msg_screen") && $("#toggle") && $("#switchoff")){
    $("#toggle").onclick=function( ){
      Element.toggle($("#msg_screen"));
    };
    $("#switchoff").onclick=function( ){
      Effect.SwitchOff("msg_screen");
    };
  }
};
```

The `onclick` event handlers of each button are set to call `Element.toggle( )` and `Effect.SwitchOff( )`. `toggle( )` takes the toggled element as a parameter; the code uses the Prototype shortcut `$("#msg_screen")`. `Effect.SwitchOff` takes the switched-off element's `id` as a parameter.



The code also checks that each of these elements, including the `textarea`, exists on the web page before it assigns behaviors.

## Hacking the Hack

You can make the code feed the message screen with new server messages using Prototype's `Ajax.Updater` object, perhaps in conjunction with the `PeriodicalExecuter` (see ["Create Observers for Web Page Fields" \[Hack #52\]](#)).

## Hack 64. Create a Login Box That Shrugs Off Invalid Logins



**Use [script.aculo.us](http://script.aculo.us) to create a login control that shakes like a Mac OS X control if the login is invalid.**

This hack sets up *script.aculo.us* with a web page, as explained in "[Integrate script.aculo.us Visual Effects with an Ajax Application](#)" [Hack #63], and then implements a text entry box that shakes if the user types in an invalid entry. If you've ever tried to log into Mac OS X with an incorrect username, you'll recognize this behavior. If the user enters a valid value in the text box, the hack makes an Ajax request, submitting the value to a server. The server's response to the request is displayed beneath the login button; this message automatically fades away in 10 seconds.



Whenever you implement a login-type widget, make sure that the application is designed to prevent any outsiders from mining your systems for valid usernames.

Here is the web page code for the hack, with `script` tags that import the required JavaScript files:

```
<html>
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
  <script src="/javascripts/prototype.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <script src="/javascripts/scriptaculous.js" type=
"text/javascript"></script>
  <script src="/javascripts/efflib.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <style type="text/css">
    @import "/stylesheets/hacks.css";
  </style>
  <title>Use script.aculo.us</title>
</head>
<body>
<div id="entry_box" class="box">
<span class="instruct">Enter your login name: </span>
<form action="javascript:void%200" method="get">
<input id="login_nm" type="text" size="25" maxlength="30" class=
"txtbox"><br />
```

```
<button class="ajbut" id="gobut">login</button>
<div id="answer" class="answer" style="display:none;"></div>
</form>
</div>
</body>
</html>
```

[Figure 8-2](#) shows what this web application looks like in Firefox 1.5.

### Figure 8-2. Don't get shaken down



Users are invited to type their login names in the text field, and then click the "login" button to submit them. If the name entered is less than six characters long or contains any numbers, the box "shakes" or moves back and forth quickly, like a Mac OS X login field when a user enters an invalid name. If the login name passes muster, the application sends an Ajax request with the login name to a server, which returns the server name and the login name it received. This message is displayed beneath the login button, as [Figure 8-3](#) shows.

### Figure 8-3. A good name fades away



This message remains for 10 seconds, then elegantly fades away. Now let's see how we did that. Here's the *efflib.js* code:

```

window.onload=function( ){
  if($("#login_nm") && $("#gobut")){
    $("#gobut").onclick=function( ){
      if((! $F("login_nm")) || ($F("login_nm").length < 6) ||
        $F("login_nm").match(/\d+/g) ){
        $F("login_nm").value="";
        Effect.Shake('entry_box');
      } else {
        Svar xmlhttp= new Ajax.Request("/hacks/shake_resp",
          {method: "get",
            parameters: "login_nm="+$F("login_nm"),
            onComplete:function(request) {
              $F("answer").innerHTML=request.responseText;
              Effect.Appear("answer");
              var vrl=window.setInterval(function( ){
                Effect.Fade("answer");
                window.clearInterval(vrl);
              },10*1000);
            }
          });
      }
    }
  }
};

```

## Whole Lotta Shakin'

When the user clicks the login button, the code validates the text field, using a Prototype shortcut for getting the value of a `form` element (`$F("login_nm")`).



To use this shortcut, pass the `id` of the HTML element (`nm_info`, in the following example) to `$F( )`:

```
<input type="text" id="nm_info" size="25" />
```

If the validation fails, the code implements the shake behavior in this way:

```
Effect.Shake('entry_box');
```

The parameter to the `shake` method is the `id` of the `div` that does the shakin' and bakin'.

If the validation succeeds, the code initiates an Ajax-style request with Prototype's `Ajax.Request` object. This request sets the stage for a couple of additional *script.aculo.us* effects:

```
Effect.Appear("answer");
var vrl=window.setInterval(function( ) {
Effect.Fade("answer");
window.clearInterval(vrl);
},10*1000);
```

`Effect.Appear( )` makes an element visible if the code initially sets its `display` CSS property to `none`:

```
<div id="answer" class="answer" style="display:none;"></div>
```

Just pass in the `id` of the element you want to reveal as a parameter. One sort of hackish way to make the visible element fade away again on a timer is illustrated in the prior code snippet. I used the `window.setInterval( )` method to wait 10 seconds and then call `Effect.Fade("answer")`. The code then clears that interval immediately, so it calls `Effect.Fade( )` only once. This generates the effect where the server message appears beneath the login button for 10 seconds, then fades away.

## Serve It Up

The server-side code is fairly trivial in the Ruby on Rails (RoR) framework:

```
class HacksController < ApplicationController

  def shake_resp
    if @request.xml_http_request?( )
      render :text => "Server--> "+
        @request.env( )["SERVER_SOFTWARE"].to_s+
        " responds to login "+params[:login_nm].to_s
    end
  end
end
```

This code checks if the request originates from `XMLHttpRequest`, then it sends back some text specifying the name of the server software and the request parameter value (see ["Find Out Whether Ajax Is Calling in the Request" \[Hack #59\]](#)).





You can find more information on the `Effect.Shake` API at <http://wiki.script.aculo.us/scriptaculous/show/Effect.Shake>.

## Hack 65. Create an Auto-Complete Field with script.aculo.us



### Implement your own auto-complete field using script.aculo.us effects.

An increasingly common control for Ajax applications is a text field that "senses" the user typing. When the user types one or more letters, the application immediately checks the field value with a cached or server database. If there are any matches, these are displayed in a drop-down box beneath the text field. This behavior is usually referred to as *auto-completion*.

This hack requests the user to start typing in an email address. The typed characters are compared behind the scenes to a server-side data store, and if any matches are found, a drop-down box populated with those values appears (as in Google's Gmail). [Figure 8-4](#) shows this effect, which is simple to implement using *script.aculo.us*.

**Figure 8-4. Your own version of Gmail**



*script.aculo.us* uses the `Ajax.Request` object of the Prototype library. See "[Integrate script.aculo.us Visual Effects with an Ajax Application](#)" [[Hack #63](#)] for a description of Prototype and this object.

When the user selects one of these displayed email addresses, it becomes the value of the text field.

To implement this hack, the developer must import the *prototype.js* and *scriptaculous.js* libraries, as in the following web page code:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Transitional//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-20000126/DTD/xhtml1-
transitional.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script src="/jascripts/prototype.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
    <script src="/jascripts/scriptaculous.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
    <script src="/jascripts/auto_com.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
    <style type="text/css">
        @import "http://localhost:8080/stylesheets/hacks.css";
    </style>
    <title>auto-complete field</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Enter Your Email Contact Name</h3>
<div><form action="javascript:void%200">
<input type="text" id="ac" size="25" />
<div id="ac_choices" style=
    "background-color: #9EB5F2; font-size: 0.8em; border: solid
thin;">
p</div>
</form></div>
</body>
</html>
```

The imported *auto\_com.js* file contains this hack's custom code, which uses a *script.aculo.us* object to implement the fancy control. Here is the code for that file:

```
window.onload=function( ){
    new Ajax.Autocompleter("ac", "ac_choices",
        "/hacks/a_complete", {paramName: "chars", minChars: 2});
}
```

This code creates an `Ajax.Autocompleter` object when the browser finishes loading the web page. `Ajax.Autocompleter` is a built-in *script.aculo.us* object defined in *controls.js*. (Recall from "[Integrate script.aculo.us Visual Effects with an Ajax Application](#)" [[Hack #63](#)] that as long as your web page imports the JavaScript library *scriptaculous.js*, it loads its various dependencies, such as *effects.js* and *controls.js*, itself.

The `Ajax.Autocompleter` parameters are:

- The `id` of the text field that implements auto-completion (this can also be implemented as a `textarea`; see the upcoming API information)
- The `id` of the `div` element, for instance, that will contain the drop-down list of matching text
- The URL of the server component that receives this control's Ajax request
- A set of optional parameters in JavaScript object literal format

The code's parameters specify that the name of the variable containing what the user has typed so far is `chars`. An Ajax request is sent when the user has typed a minimum of two characters. In other words, once the user has typed two characters in the text field, the auto-completer sends those characters to the server component in a request parameter named `chars`.



## On the Server Side

The server component has to check the value of the sent parameter and then send the auto-completer some data in the response. The response has to be in the format of an HTML unordered list. First, here is the server-side code that receives the request at the URI `/hacks/a_complete`. This component or action is implemented with Ruby on Rails (discussed in [Chapter 7](#)):

```
def a_complete
  #This data typically derives from a database
  #Call a method returning an array of email contacts
  #associated with a particular user
  @emails = ["boston@city.com", "bruceperg@yahoo.com",
    "brucew@parkerriver.com",
    "bradpitt@comcast.net", "brycegill@google.com",
    "billythorton@ycomcast.net", "bruceperry@comcast.net",
    "christophe@comcast.net"]
  #The chars request parameter holds the
  #characters that the user has typed in so far
  chars = params[:chars].to_s
  #Regular expression matching a string beginning with
  #the characters the user typed in, followed by
  #zero or more characters
  re = /^#{chars}.*$/
```

```

    @mtch = []
    for email in @emails
      if re.match(email) != nil
        @mtch.push(email)
      end
    end
    @mtch = @mtch.sort
    #Pass the array of matched emails on to the template
    render :partial => "auto_ul"
end

```

The comments (preceded by #) describe what's going on in the Ruby method `a_complete( )`. We skipped the step of pulling dozens of email addresses out of a database for a user, and began with an array of email addresses that would be the typical return value of the database interaction. The code uses a regular expression to match the beginning of each email address with the characters that the user has entered. The code then stores the matching addresses in an `array`, and passes this `array` to a template that forms the basis of the server's return value.

The `render :partial => "auto_ul"` part is the RoR method that processes the template with the matched email addresses. (Recall that in Rails parlance, the template file is called a `partial`.) Here is what it looks like:

```

<ul class="people">
<% @mtch.each do |_word| %>
<li class="person"><%= _word%></li>
<% end %>
</ul>

```

The `@mtch` variable contains all the matched addresses. This Ruby code is designed to build and return an unordered list, which the `Ajax.AutoComplete` object expects as a return value. This value is a `ul` tag with nested `li` tags, each specifying an email address. The drop-down that appears when the user types is styled in a way that removes the bullets from the `ul/li` tags (`list-style-type: none`) and highlights the selected email address in white against a blue background:

```

<!--div holding the drop-down filled with email addresses -->
<div id="ac_choices" style=
  "background-color: #9EB5F2; font-size: 0.8em; border: solid
thin;">

```

Here are the relevant rules in the `hacks.css` stylesheet that determines the display of the drop-down box:

```

ul.people li.selected { background-color: #ffffff; }
li.person { list-style-type: none; }

```



["Create an Auto-Complete Field" \[Hack #78\]](#) discusses an alternate usage and implementation of auto-complete fields.

## Hack 66. Create an In-Place Editor Field

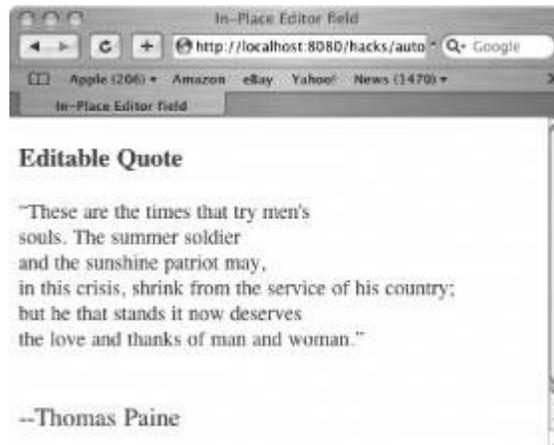


**Allow users to edit text right in the web application, without experiencing any page refreshes or rebuilds.**

You might have used a wiki before it's a web page whose users can edit its content. *script.aculo.us*'s `Ajax.InPlaceEditor` is an object that makes it very easy to specify any text on a web page as editable; it uses Ajax requests to handle any changed values. This hack's web page displays a quote from the old patriot Thomas Paine, but it allows the devilish user to edit the word "souls." Using the `Ajax.InPlaceEditor` object, the server component can look at the new value and decide whether to keep it. The user interacts with a text control; the code handles the server-related activity as Ajax requests in the background.

[Figure 8-5](#) shows what the web application looks like.

**Figure 8-5. Alter that quote!**



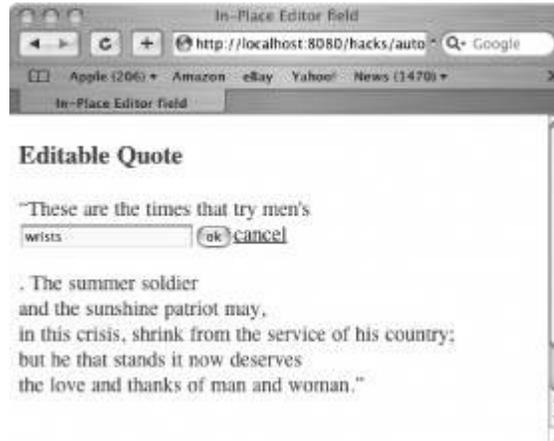
It may be deemed blasphemous, but the user can now edit the word "souls." The application quietly submits the new word using `XMLHttpRequest`.



Only the quote as displayed in the user's browser is changed, not the backend page (unless this is part of the server-side process).

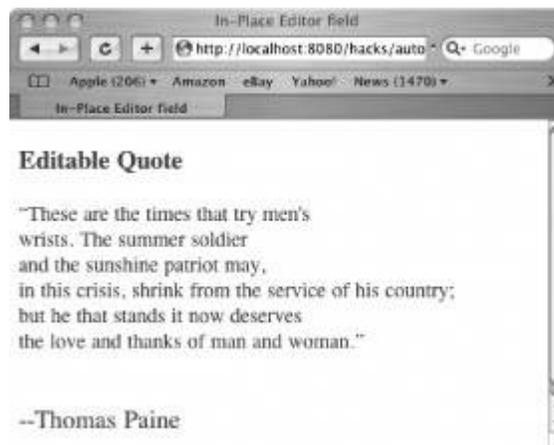
When the user passes the mouse pointer over the word "souls," this word is highlighted in yellow. If the user clicks on it, it turns into a text control, as [Figure 8-6](#) shows. We have changed the word to "wrists."

**Figure 8-6. Rewriting history**



When the user clicks the "ok" button, an Ajax request sends the field's value to the server automatically. If the user clicks "cancel," the control vanishes and the code does not send a request. [Figure 8-7](#) shows the final result after entering "wrists" and clicking "ok." Our server component just returns the changed value as is, but obviously it could do a lot more (for example, check for and reject offensive terms).

**Figure 8-7. Trying times for typists**



Now let's look at the rather pithy web page code and JavaScript. Here is the view that the web page loads. I made sure to include the *prototype.js* and *scriptaculous.js* files in `script` tags:

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Transitional//EN"
    "http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/REC-xhtml1-2000126/DTD/xhtml1-
transitional.dtd">
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en" lang="en">
<head>
    <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
/>
    <script src="/javascripts/prototype.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
    <script src="/javascripts/scriptaculous.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
    <script src="/javascripts/auto_inp.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
    <style type="text/css">
        @import "http://localhost:8000/stylesheets/hacks.css";
    </style>
    <title>In-Place Editor field</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3 class="quoter">Editable Quote</h3>
    <pre class="quoter">
        &#8220;These are the times that try men's
        <span id="ed">souls</span>. The summer soldier
        and the sunshine patriot may,
        in this crisis, shrink from the service of his country;
        but he that stands it now deserves
        the love and thanks of man and woman.&#8221;
    </pre>
<p id="author" class="quoter">
    --Thomas Paine
</p>
</body>
</html>
```



Our code initially encountered a JavaScript error that necessitated upgrading from *scriptaculous.js* Version 1.5\_rc5 to 1.5.0. This solved the problem. *scriptaculous.js* v1.5.0 requires Prototype v1.4 or greater.

The code surrounds the editable text with a `span` tag and gives the tag an `id`. Here's the code from the imported *auto\_inp.js* file, which creates the `Ajax.InPlaceEditor`

object:

```
window.onload=function( ){  
    var inp = new Ajax.InPlaceEditor("ed", "/hacks/in_place",  
        {formId: "value"});  
}
```

This code specifies the `id` of the editable element (`ed`), the relative URL for the server component where the Ajax request will be sent, and a `formId` option specifying the name of the variable containing the editing result. In other words, the querystring for the Ajax request when the user clicks "ok" could be `value=wrists`.



There are many other options that the code can use. See the API description at <http://wiki.script.aculo.us/scriptaculous/show/Ajax.InPlaceEditor>.

In addition, when the user clicks "ok" to change the edited value, by default the word "saving..." appears temporarily in the editable space during the server interaction. You can style the appearance of this word by including the following class name in your CSS file:

```
.inplaceeditor-saving{font-family: Times,Verdana;font-size: 0.8em;  
color: black; }
```

The `.inplaceeditor-saving` CSS class is the default name for the class that *script.aculo.us* will use to style the saving-related word. You can use a different word by including this option in the constructor (here, it's been replaced it with "waiting"):

```
var inp = new Ajax.InPlaceEditor("ed", "/hacks/in_place",  
    {formId: "value", savingText: "waiting"});
```

## Hack 67. Create a Web Form That Disappears When Submitted



**Create a web form whose fields pulsate if the user has not filled them out; the form then scrams when the user submits it.**

This hack creates a form that displays special effects. If a field is left blank when the user submits the form values, the field pulsates or flashes six times and displays a message. Once the user submits the completed form, the form pauses ever so briefly and then flees the page, leaving the server return value behind.

We'll look at the code that generates the effects in a moment, but first, here's the relevant part of the HTML for the page:

```
<head>
  <meta http-equiv="content-type" content="text/html; charset=utf-8"
 />
  <script src="/javascripts/prototype.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <script src="/javascripts/scriptaculous.js" type=
  "text/javascript"></script>
  <script src="/javascripts/disform.js" type="text/javascript">
</script>
  <title>form effects</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>Please Fill out the Form</h3>
<div id="allform">
<form action="javascript:void%200">
<p>
<label for="tfield">Please enter your full name:</label>
  <input id="tfield" type="text" name="fname" size="25"
maxlength="25" />
</p>
<p>
<label for="email">Email address:</label>
  <input id="email" type="text" name="email" size="25" maxlength="25"
 />
</p>
<p>
<button id="but1">Submit</button>
</p>
</form>
</div>
```

The text fields labeled `tfield` and `email` are the potentially throbbing form elements. The `div` with `id allform` is the space containing the content that disappears when the



You have to make sure to import both the *prototype.js* and *scriptaculous.js* files into your web page to use these effects.



For more details on the `Effect.Pulsate` API, see <http://wiki.script.aculo.us/scriptaculous/show/Effect.Pulsate>.



## Chapter 9. Options and Efficiencies

Hacks [6880](#)

Chapter 4's discussion about Ajax's effect on the browser back button may seem like ancient history to you Ajax mavens. To refresh your memory, a single-page Ajax application has a self-contained navigation model; everything takes place in one web page, with client/server connections occurring using `XMLHttpRequest`. A user who clicks the browser's back button when the Ajax view changes in order to return to the previous Ajax view is instead returned to the page that preceded the Ajax application in that tab or window. This is a confusing outcome for fans of the browser forward and back buttons. The first two hacks in this chapter provide, well, hackish solutions to that conundrum.

In this chapter, you'll also find several hacks that use optional or alternative models to get their jobs done. These include a hack that uses declarative markup in XForms format instead of JavaScript to implement its tasks, another that sets up a search engine inside the browser, and a third that uses client-side JavaScript to cache the user's data. The common theme in these hacks is design simplification and the reduction of server hits whenever possible.

This chapter includes some practical applications that are almost "too pragmatic to be hacks." One hack includes techniques for reducing the size of and obfuscating<sup>[1]</sup> JavaScript code. Another uses `strings` and `arrays` in script code to dynamically generate content. Still another uses Apache server configuration to deal with Ajax's restrictions on cross-domain requests.

<sup>[1]</sup> This term refers to reformatting the code so that the JavaScript is very difficult to read for anyone who tries to reverse-engineer it, but the running program is not affected.

## Hack 68. Fix the Browser Back Button in Ajax Applications



### Make the browser back button work the way web users expect it to in Ajax applications.

Some Ajax applications change the behavior of the browser back button in a way that is unacceptable to users who are big fans of the back and forward buttons. For example, if you use the back button while reading your Google mail messages, you might be greeted by a blank white page that displays the text "Loading..." without anything else happening (Gmail solves this problem by providing its own "Back to Inbox" navigation control within the Gmail application).

What is the usual role of a browser back button? The back button jumps you back through your browser's page history. In typical web applications, when the user clicks on a hyperlink, the data is updated by building a whole new page. A new page represents a new browser history entry.



When the user hits the back button, the browser typically either returns the cached version of the previous page or, if HTTP response headers have marked the page as not cacheable, requests a new version.

But Ajax applications don't create new pages. Rather, they update content within an existing page. And therein lies the problem: when users press the back button they jump back to the previously loaded page and often out of the Ajax application.

How can you tell the browser to add a new entry to the browser history in an Ajax application? It depends on the browser.

The DOM `window` object has a property, `location`, that lets you set the URL to display on the user's screen. However, this normally means the user jumps to a new page, which doesn't help us. Is there any way to change the location URL without causing a page reload? It turns out there is.

You've seen URLs that look like this: `http://www.example.xyz/frobnitz#xyz`. The hash mark (`#`) is called a *fragment identifier* (or, more commonly, an anchor hash). The characters that appear after the hash point to a marker inside the current document. (You'd see the target of the above link written as `<a name="xyz">`.)

In the Firefox and Opera browsers, if you change the fragment identifier (hash) of `window.location` in JavaScript, a new history entry is created. When you hit the back

button, the history pulls the previous page from the browser cache. This works in Internet Explorer, tooalmost. Internet Explorer adds a history entry but doesn't cache the page data, so when the user presses the back button the data on the page doesn't change. So, scratch `window.location`.

What else updates the browser's history? Changing the contents of an `iframe` adds a history entry, and it works across the major browsers (this hack, however, doesn't work with Safari 2.0). That's the approach we'll use in this hack.



["Control Browser History with iframes" \[Hack #37\]](#) revealed that there are two kinds of `iframe`: those that are located within the page's HTML and loaded with the page, and those that are loaded dynamically (via the DOM or JavaScript) after the page is finished loading. This hack deals with the former.

This hack is contained in a single JavaScript file, *bbfix.js*, so it's easy to plug into existing projects. Ideally, you should be able to drop this file into an existing Ajax application and, with minimal fuss, get a working back button.



Macromedia Flash programmers use variations of this `iframe` hack to overcome similar back button problems with Flash.

Before looking inside this hack, let's look at how it's used within a program.

## A Very Simple Ajax Program

This simple Ajax program, *uptime.html*, includes a form holding a single button. Press the button, and a JavaScript function fires off an `XMLHttpRequest` request for the web server's uptime value. The value is displayed on the page. Press the button again, and the uptime value is updated.



On a Linux server, the uptime value is stored as a floating-point value. It represents the number of seconds the server has been up and running.

Here's the web page code:

```
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Ajax Back Button Hack</TITLE>

<script language="javascript" src="/bbfix/xhr.js"></script>
<script language="javascript" src="/bbfix/bbfix.js"></script>
<script language="javascript" type="text/javascript">

function onClick_btnGetUptime ( ) {

    var httpreq = getHTTPObject( );
    httpreq.open("POST", "/cgi-bin/bbfix/uptime.cgi", true);

    httpreq.onreadystatechange = function ( ) {
        if (httpreq.readyState == 4) {
            //Update the uptime results.
            var content = document.getElementById("divUptime");
            content.innerHTML = httpreq.responseText;

            //Store the new contents in the cache.
            bb_save_state ( );
        }
    }

    //Opera needs "", not null, as a send( )
    //parameter, else it fails.

    httpreq.send ("");
}

</script>

</HEAD>

<BODY onload="bb_init('divBody', true);">

<div id="divBody">

<b>Ajax Back Button Hack</b>
<div id="divUptime">
</div>

<form id="frml">
<input
    type="button"
    id="btnGetUptime"
    value="Get Uptime"
    onClick="onClick_btnGetUptime( );"
>
</form>

</div>
```

```
<!-- Invisible IFRAME required by bb_fix module: -->
<iframe
  name="bbFrame1"
  id="bbFrame1"
  width="0" height="0"
  style="visibility: hidden; inline: none;"
>
</iframe>

<!-- bbfix.js inserts debugging info here, if enabled: -->
<div id="divBBDebug">
</div>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

Using *bbfix.js* requires just five steps:

1. Include the *bbfix.js* code in your web page, using a `script` tag.
2. Call the `bb_init( )` function in the page's `onLoad` event handler.
3. Specify a `div` tag encompassing the section of the page that will change when the back button is pressed.
4. Specify an `iframe` tag called `bbFrame1`, used by the *bbfix.js* module.
5. Include the `bb_save_state( )` function in your code where needed.



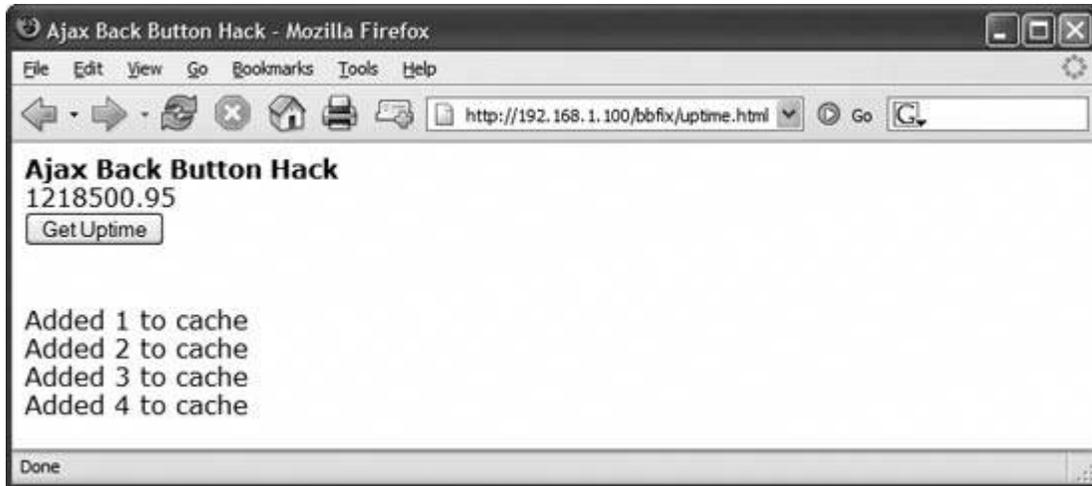
An optional sixth step, adding a `div` tag called `divBBDebug`, can be included. This `div` tag displays useful information about the inner workings of *bbfix.js*.

## Inside the Hack

This hack works by detecting when the back button is pressed, and then rolling back the web page to a previous state. Within your Ajax app, you determine these "rollback" points by calling `bb_save_state( )`.

[Figure 9-1](#) shows what the web page looks like after the user clicks the Get Uptime button three times. Each button press gets a new uptime value from the server. The number always increases (such is the nature of time).

**Figure 9-1. The web page after three updates**



The `bb_save_state( )` function stores a portion of the current web page into a JavaScript `array`. A global variable keeps track of the current index into that `array`. After saving the current state, the function then updates the contents of the hidden `iframe bbFrame1`. Updating the `iframe` is the hackish code piece that later lets us know when the back button has been pressed. The hidden `iframe` is updated by calling a very simple server-side script called `count.cgi`.<sup>[2]</sup> The sole function of this server script is to store the current array index. For array index 4, it will place this into the `iframe`:

<sup>[2]</sup> Using hidden `iframes` is a technique that predates the existence of `XMLHttpRequest`. A hidden `iframe` can be used to retrieve data from a server without a page refresh. Though not as elegant a solution as using `XMLHttpRequest`, in this application it has a big advantage: in all the major browsers (Safari 2.0 cannot run this hack correctly, however), changes to the `iframe` contents cause changes to the browser history.

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
</HEAD>
<BODY onload='parent.bb_done_loading( );'>
<div id="divFrameCount">4</div>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

The debugging information at the bottom of the page in [Figure 9-1](#) shows that the cache has been updated via `bb_save_state( )` four times (the initial state of the page is stored in the first cache entry).

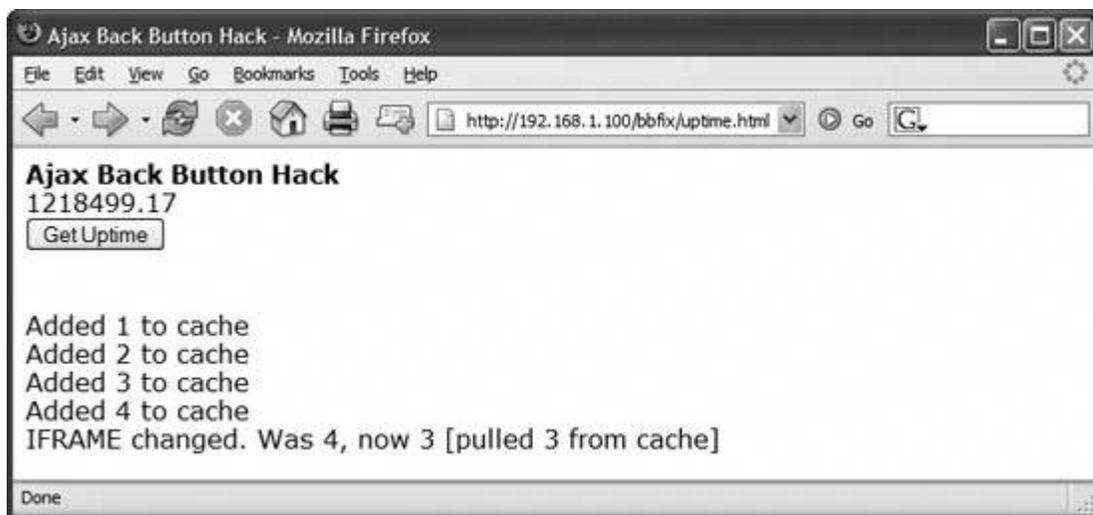
The code calls the `bb_init( )` function once, when the Ajax page is first loaded. Its most important job is to start up an interval timer. This timer fires off once a second, calling the function `bb_check_state( )`. This function detects if the back button has been pressed.

When the back button is pressed, the browser automatically rolls back the contents of the `iframe` to its previous state. The browser caches this state in its browser

history. (If all browser versions consistently stored the rest of the page as well, there'd be no need for this hack.) When the interval timer fires, `bb_check_state( )` looks at the index value stored in the `iframe`'s tag. If it's changed, you know the back button has been pressed. You can use the contents of our own cache array to update the Ajax page.

[Figure 9-2](#) shows `uptime.html` after the back button was pressed. Notice that the time is earlier than in [Figure 9-1](#), proof that this data came from our cache, not the server. The debugging information at the bottom of the page bears this out. An `iframe` change was detected by `bb_check_state( )`, and the `divBody` tag was updated with the cached content.

**Figure 9-2. The page after the user has pressed the back button**



Here is the code from `bbfix.js` that makes this work:

```
var bb_count = 0;
var bb_curr_idx = "";
var bb_cache = new Array;
var bb_debug = false;
var bb_iframe_script = "/cgi-bin/bbfix/count.cgi";
var bb_iframe_loaded = false;
var bb_target_div = "";

//If debug is enabled via bb_init( ), then
//we append some data to the divTrail
//element.

function bb_debug_update (str) {
    if (bb_debug) {
        var divBBDebug = document.getElementById("divBBDebug");
        divBBDebug.innerHTML = divBBDebug.innerHTML + "<br>" + str;
    }
}
```

```

    }
}

//Run from the interval timer (once a second),
//this function reads a cache index value
//stored in the DIV element of the child IFRAME.
//
//If this extracted cache index differs from the
//current cache index, then the back button was
//pressed. In this case, we pull the corresponding
//data from the cache and update the page.

function bb_check_state ( ) {

    if (bb_iframe_loaded == false) {
        return;
    }

    var doc = window.frames['bbFrame1'].document;
    var new_idx = doc.getElementById('divFrameCount').innerHTML;

    if (new_idx != bb_curr_idx) {

        var debug_msg = "IFRAME changed. Was "
            + bb_curr_idx
            + ", now "
            + new_idx;

        //Pull a previous state from the cache (if it exists).

        if (bb_cache[new_idx]) {
            var divBody = document.getElementById("divBody");
            divBody.innerHTML = bb_cache[new_idx];

            debug_msg += " [pulled "
                + new_idx
                + " from cache]";
        }
        bb_curr_idx = new_idx;

        bb_debug_update (debug_msg);
    }
}

//Called by child IFRAME.

function bb_done_loading ( ) {
    bb_iframe_loaded = true;
}

//Update the hidden IFRAME.

function bb_loadframe ( ) {
    var bbFrame1 = document.getElementById("bbFrame1");

```

```

    bb_iframe_loaded = false;
    bbFrame1.src = bb_iframe_script + "?" + bb_count;
}

//When requested, save the current state
//in a cache.

function bb_save_state ( ) {
    //Store the new contents in the cache.
    var div_to_cache = document.getElementById(bb_target_div);
    bb_count++;
    bb_cache[bb_count] = div_to_cache.innerHTML;

    bb_debug_update ("Added " + bb_count + " to cache");

    //Load the new page into the IFRAME.
    bb_loadframe ( );

    bb_curr_idx = bb_count;
}

//Load the hidden IFRAME and start an interval timer.

function bb_init (div_name, debug_val) {
    bb_target_div = div_name;
    bb_debug = debug_val;

    bb_loadframe ( );
    window.setInterval ('bb_check_state( )', 1000);
    bb_save_state ( );
}

```

## Hacking the Hack

Using a server-side script to update the contents of the hidden `iframe` may seem kludgy. We can read and write values into the `iframe` with JavaScript and thereby avoid the need for the `count.cgi` script, but unfortunately, some versions of Firefox (through at least 1.0.7) set the domain of the `iframe` to null after the back button is pressed, and then refuse to let the parent page access the `iframe` contents.

As one kludge often leads to another, you may have also noticed that the server script calls a function in its `onLoad` event handler:

```
<BODY onload='parent.bb_done_loading( );'>
```

While `count.cgi` is very simple, it does take some small amount of time to run. If the `iframe` hasn't yet updated when the next `bb_check_state( )` timer is called, the function

may become confused. You can avoid this by having the `iframe` let its parent know explicitly when loading is completed.

Hidden `iframes` are not the only approach to fixing the back button. As noted earlier, changing `window.location` works for some browsers, and for those browsers it's a simpler solution. You might even find a way to make it work with Internet Explorer as well.

Mark Pruett

## Hack 69. Handle Bookmarks and Back Buttons with RSH



**Use an open source JavaScript library that brings bookmarking and back button support to Ajax applications.**

This hack introduces the Really Simple History (RSH) library, an open source framework that provides bookmarking and back-button solutions for Ajax, and shows several working examples. It uses a hidden HTML form to initiate a large transient session cache of client-side information; this cache is robust against navigation to and away from the page. Second, a combination of hyperlink anchors and hidden iframes [Hack #68] can intercept and record browser history events, tying into the back and forward buttons. Both techniques are wrapped with a simple JavaScript library to ease development.

### The Problem

Bookmarks and the back button work great for traditional multipage web applications. As users surf web sites, their browsers' location bars update with new URLs that can be pasted into emails or bookmarked for later use. The back and forward buttons also function correctly and shuffle users between the pages they have visited.

Ajax applications are unusual, however, in that they are sophisticated programs that live within a single web page. Browsers were not built for such beasts: they are trapped in the past, when web applications involved pulling in completely fresh pages on every mouse click.

In Ajax applications such as Gmail, the URL in the browser's location bar stays exactly the same as users select functions and change the application's state. Creating bookmarks for specific application views is impossible. Further, if users press their back buttons to "undo" previous actions, they will find to their surprise that the web pages they were looking at disappear, to be replaced with the last-visited (and completely different) pages.

### The Solution

The Really Simple History framework solves these issues, bringing bookmarking and control over the back and forward buttons to Ajax applications. RSH is currently in beta and works with Firefox 1.0+, Netscape 7+, and Internet Explorer 6+; Safari is not currently supported (for an explanation, see the weblog entry "Coding in Paradise: Safari: No DHTML History Possible" at the following: <http://codinginparadise.org/weblog/2005/09/safari-no-dhtml-history-possible.html>).

Several Ajax frameworks currently exist to help with bookmarking and history issues; all of these frameworks, however, suffer from several important bugs due to their implementations (see "Coding in Paradise: Ajax History Libraries" <http://codinginparadise.org/weblog/2005/09/ajax-history-libraries.html> for details). Further, many Ajax history frameworks are monolithically bundled into larger libraries, such as Backbase (<http://www.backbase.com>) and the Dojo Toolkit (<http://www.dojotoolkit.org>). These frameworks introduce significantly different programming models for Ajax applications, forcing developers to adopt entirely new approaches to gain history functionality.

In contrast, RSH is a simple module that can be bundled with existing Ajax systems. Further, the Really Simple History library uses techniques to avoid the bugs that affect other history frameworks.

## History Abstraction

The RSH framework consists of two JavaScript classes, named `DhtmlHistory` and `HistoryStorage`.

The `DhtmlHistory` class provides a history abstraction for Ajax applications. Ajax pages `add( )` history events to the browser, specifying new locations and associated history data. The `DhtmlHistory` class updates the browser's current URL using an anchor hash, such as `#new-location`, and associates history data with this new URL. Ajax applications register themselves as history listeners, and as the user navigates with the back and forward buttons, history events are fired that provide the browser's new location and any history data that was persisted with an `add( )` call.

The second class, named `HistoryStorage`, allows developers to store an arbitrary amount of saved history data. In normal pages, when a user navigates to a new web site the browser unloads and clears out all application and JavaScript state on the web page; if the user returns using the back button, all data is lost. The `HistoryStorage` class solves this problem through an API containing simple hash table methods such as `put( )`, `get( )`, and `hasKey( )`. These methods allow developers to store an arbitrary amount of data after the user has left a web page; when the user returns using the back button, the data can be accessed through the `HistoryStorage` class. You internally achieve this using a `hidden` form field, taking advantage of the fact that browsers auto-save the values in form fields even after a user has left the web page.

## Example 1: Basic History

Let's jump right in with a simple example.

First, any page that wishes to use the Really Simple History framework must include the `dhtmlHistory.js` script:

```
<!-- Load the Really Simple History framework -->
<script type="text/javascript"
```

```
        src="../../../framework/dhtmlHistory.js">
</script>
```

DHTML History applications must also include a special file named *blank.html* in the same directory as the Ajax web page; this file is bundled with the RSH framework, available at [http://codinginparadise.org/projects/dhtml\\_history/latest.zip](http://codinginparadise.org/projects/dhtml_history/latest.zip), and is needed by IE. As a side note, RSH uses a hidden `iframe` to track and add history changes in Internet Explorer. This `iframe` requires that you point to a real location for the functionality to work correctly; hence *blank.html*.

The RSH framework creates a global object named `dhtmlHistory` that is the entry point for manipulating the browser's history. The first step in working with `dhtmlHistory` is to initialize the object after the page has finished loading:

```
window.onload = initialize;
function initialize( ) {
    //initialize the DHTML History
    //framework
    dhtmlHistory.initialize( );
```



`dhtmlHistory` is the global variable name; `DhtmlHistory` is the object name.

Next, you can use the `dhtmlHistory.addListener( )` method to subscribe to history change events:

```
window.onload = initialize;
function initialize( ) {
    //initialize the DHTML History
    //framework
    dhtmlHistory.initialize( );

    //subscribe to DHTML history change
    //events
    dhtmlHistory.addListener(historyChange);
```

This method takes a single JavaScript callback function that receives two arguments when a DHTML history change event occurs: the new location of the page and any optional history data that might be associated with this event.

The `historyChange( )` method is straightforward. It consists of a function that receives the `newLocation` after a user has navigated to a new location, as well as any optional `historyData` that was associated with the event:

```
/* Our callback to receive history change
events. */
function historyChange(newLocation,
                        historyData) {
    debug("A history change has occurred: "
        + "newLocation="+newLocation
        + ", historyData="+historyData,
        true);
}
```

The `debug( )` method used above is a utility function defined in the example's source file, which is bundled with the full example download for this hack at the following: <http://www.onjava.com/onjava/2005/10/26/examples/downloads/examples.zip>.

`debug( )` simply prints a message into the web page; the second Boolean argument, `TRUE` in the code above, controls whether all pre-existing messages are cleared before the new debug message is printed.

As described earlier, you can add history events using the `add( )` method. Adding a history event involves specifying a new location for the history change, such as `edit:SomePage`, as well as providing an optional `historyData` value that is stored with this event.



Browsers allow JavaScript to change the URL in the location bar only by appending an anchor to the end of the current location; for example, if I was at `http://codinginparadise.org/test.html`, the JavaScript could append `#someAnchor` to the end of the URL in the location bar, resulting in `http://codinginparadise.org/test.html#someAnchor`. We use this capability in the RSH library to save bookmarkable state; the `edit:SomePage` location above is what is added to the end of the URL: `http://codinginparadise.org/test.html#edit:SomePage`.

Here's the code:

```
window.onload = initialize;
function initialize( ) {
    //initialize the DHTML History
    //framework
    dhtmlHistory.initialize( );

    //subscribe to DHTML history change
```

```

//events
dhtmlHistory.addListener(historyChange);

//if this is the first time we have
//loaded the page...
if (dhtmlHistory.isFirstLoad( )) {
    debug("Adding values to browser "
        + "history", false);
    //start adding history
    dhtmlHistory.add("helloworld",
        "Hello World Data");
    dhtmlHistory.add("foobar", 33);
    dhtmlHistory.add("boobah", true);

    var complexObject = new Object( );
    complexObject.value1 =
        "This is the first value";
    complexObject.value2 =
        "This is the second data";
    complexObject.value3 = new Array( );
    complexObject.value3[0] = "array 1";
    complexObject.value3[1] = "array 2";

    dhtmlHistory.add("complexObject",
        complexObject);
}

```

Immediately after `add( )` is called, the new location is shown to the user in the browser's location bar as an anchor value. For example, after calling `dhtmlHistory.add("helloworld", "Hello World Data")` for an Ajax web page that lives at [http://codinginparadise.org/my\\_ajax\\_app](http://codinginparadise.org/my_ajax_app), the user sees the following in the browser's location bar: [http://codinginparadise.org/my\\_ajax\\_app#helloworld](http://codinginparadise.org/my_ajax_app#helloworld).

The user can then bookmark this page; if the bookmark is used later, your Ajax application can read the `#helloworld` value and use it to initialize the web page, based on the meaning the application attributes to the hash-marked value. Location values after the hash are URL encoded and decoded transparently by the RSH framework.

`historyData` is useful for saving more complicated state with an Ajax location change than what can easily fit on the end of a URL. It is an optional value that can be any JavaScript type, such as a `number`, `string`, or `object`. One example use of `historyData` is to save all of the text in a rich text editor, for example, if the user navigates away from the page. When the user navigates back to this location, the browser returns the object to the history change listener.

Developers can provide a full JavaScript object for `historyData`, with nested objects and `arrays` representing complex state; whatever JavaScript Object Notation allows is allowed in the history data, including simple data types and the `null` type. References to DOM objects and scriptable browser objects such as `XMLHttpRequest`, however, are not saved. Note that `historyData` is not persisted with bookmarks and

disappears if the browser is closed, if the browser's cache is cleared, or if the user erases the browser's history.

The last step in working with `dhtmlHistory` is using the `isFirstLoad( )` method. In some browsers, if you navigate to a web page, jump to a different page, and then press the back button to return to the initial site, the first page completely reloads and fires an `onload` event. This can create havoc with code that wants to initialize the page in a certain way the first time it loads, but not on subsequent reloads. The `isFirstLoad( )` method makes it possible to differentiate between the very first time a web page is loaded versus a `false` load event fired if the user navigates back to a saved web page in the browser's history.

In the following example code, we want to add history events only the first time a page loads. If the user presses the back button to return to the page after browsing to a different site, we do not want to re-add all the history events:

```
window.onload = initialize;

function initialize( ) {
    //initialize the DHTML History
    //framework
    dhtmlHistory.initialize( );

    //subscribe to DHTML history change
    //events
    dhtmlHistory.addListener(historyChange);

    //if this is the first time we have
    //loaded the page...
    if (dhtmlHistory.isFirstLoad( )) {
        debug("Adding values to browser "
            + "history", false);
        //start adding history
        dhtmlHistory.add("helloworld",
            "Hello World Data");
        dhtmlHistory.add("foobar", 33);
        dhtmlHistory.add("boobah", true);

        var complexObject = new Object( );
        complexObject.value1 =
            "This is the first value";
        complexObject.value2 =
            "This is the second data";
        complexObject.value3 = new Array( );
        complexObject.value3[0] = "array 1";
        complexObject.value3[1] = "array 2";

        dhtmlHistory.add("complexObject",
            complexObject);
    }
}
```

Let's move on to using the `historyStorage` class. Like `dhtmlHistory`, `historyStorage` exposes its functionality through a single global object named `historyStorage`. This object has several methods that simulate a hash table, such as `put(keyName, keyValue)`, `get(keyName)`, and `hasKey(keyName)`. Key names must be `strings`, while key values can be sophisticated JavaScript objects or even `strings` filled with XML. In our example source code, we `put( )` simple XML into `historyStorage` the first time the page is loaded:

```
window.onload = initialize;

function initialize( ) {
    //initialize the DHTML History
    //framework
    dhtmlHistory.initialize( );

    //subscribe to DHTML history change
    //events
    dhtmlHistory.addListener(historyChange);

    //if this is the first time we have
    //loaded the page...
    if (dhtmlHistory.isFirstLoad( )) {
        debug("Adding values to browser "
            + "history", false);
        //start adding history
        dhtmlHistory.add("helloworld",
            "Hello World Data");
        dhtmlHistory.add("foobar", 33);
        dhtmlHistory.add("boobah", true);

        var complexObject = new Object( );
        complexObject.value1 =
            "This is the first value";
        complexObject.value2 =
            "This is the second data";
        complexObject.value3 = new Array( );
        complexObject.value3[0] = "array 1";
        complexObject.value3[1] = "array 2";

        dhtmlHistory.add("complexObject",
            complexObject);

        //cache some values in the history
        //storage
        debug("Storing key 'fakeXML' into "
            + "history storage", false);
        var fakeXML =
            '<?xml version="1.0" '
            + 'encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>'
            + '<foobar>'
            + '    <foo-entry/>'
            + '</foobar>';
    }
}
```

```
        historyStorage.put("fakeXML", fakeXML);
    }
}
```

Afterwards, if the user navigates away from the page and then returns via the back button, we can extract our stored value using the `get( )` method or check for its existence using `hasKey( )`:

```
window.onload = initialize;

function initialize( ) {
    //initialize the DHTML History
    //framework
    dhtmlHistory.initialize( );

    //subscribe to DHTML history change
    //events
    dhtmlHistory.addListener(historyChange);

    //if this is the first time we have
    //loaded the page...
    if (dhtmlHistory.isFirstLoad( )) {
        debug("Adding values to browser "
            + "history", false);
        //start adding history
        dhtmlHistory.add("helloworld",
            "Hello World Data");
        dhtmlHistory.add("foobar", 33);
        dhtmlHistory.add("boobah", true);

        var complexObject = new Object( );
        complexObject.value1 =
            "This is the first value";
        complexObject.value2 =
            "This is the second data";
        complexObject.value3 = new Array( );
        complexObject.value3[0] = "array 1";
        complexObject.value3[1] = "array 2";

        dhtmlHistory.add("complexObject",
            complexObject);

        //cache some values in the history
        //storage
        debug("Storing key 'fakeXML' into "
            + "history storage", false);
        var fakeXML =
            '<?xml version="1.0" '
            + 'encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>'
            + '<foobar>'
            + '<foo-entry/>'
            + '</foobar>';
    }
}
```

```

        historyStorage.put("fakeXML", fakeXML);
    }

    //retrieve our values from the history
    //storage
    var savedXML =
        historyStorage.get("fakeXML");
    savedXML = prettyPrintXml(savedXML);
    var hasKey =
        historyStorage.hasKey("fakeXML");
    var message =
        "historyStorage.hasKey('fakeXML')="
        + hasKey + "<br>"
        + "historyStorage.get('fakeXML')=<br>"
        + savedXML;
    debug(message, false);
}

```

`prettyPrintXml( )` is a utility method defined in the full example source code, available at <http://www.onjava.com/onjava/2005/10/26/examples/downloads/examples.zip>; this function prepares the simple XML to be displayed to the web page for debugging.

Note that data is persisted only in terms of this page's history; if the browser is closed, or if the user opens a new window and types in the Ajax application's address again, this history data is not available to the new web page. History data is persisted only in terms of the back and forward buttons and disappears when the user closes the browser or clears the cache.

## Example 2: O'Reilly Mail

Our second example is a simple fake Ajax email application named O'Reilly Mail, similar to Gmail. O'Reilly Mail illustrates how to control the browser's history using the `dhtmlHistory` class and how to cache history data using the `historyStorage` object.

The O'Reilly Mail user interface has two pieces. On the left side of the page is a menu with different email folders and options, such as Inbox, Drafts, and so on. When a user selects a menu item, such as Inbox, we update the right side of the page is updated with this menu item's contents. In a real application, we would remotely fetch and display the selected mailbox's contents; in O'Reilly Mail, however, we simply display the option that was selected.

O'Reilly Mail uses the Really Simple History framework to add menu changes to the browser's history and update the location bar, allowing users to bookmark different views in the application and to jump to previous menu changes using the browser's back and forward buttons.

We'll add one special menu option, Address Book, to illustrate how `historyStorage` might be used. The address book is a JavaScript `array` of contact names and email addresses. In a real application, we would fetch this data from a remote server. In O'Reilly Mail, however, we create this `array` locally, add a few names and email addresses, and then store it into the `historyStorage` object. If the user leaves the web page and then returns, the O'Reilly Mail application retrieves the address book from the cache rather than having to contact the remote server again.

The address book is stored and retrieved in our `initialize( )` method:

```
/* Our function that initializes when the page
is finished loading. */
function initialize( ) {
    //initialize the DHTML History framework
    dhtmlHistory.initialize( );

    //add ourselves as a DHTML History listener
    dhtmlHistory.addListener(handleHistoryChange);

    //if we haven't retrieved the address book
    //yet, grab it and then cache it into our
    //history storage
    if (window.addressBook == undefined) {
        //Store the address book as a global
        //object.
        //In a real application we would remotely
        //fetch this from a server in the
        //background.
        window.addressBook =
            ["Brad Neuberg 'bkn3@columbia.edu'",
             "John Doe 'johndoe@example.com'",
             "Deanna Neuberg 'mom@mom.com'"];

        //cache the address book so it exists
        //even if the user leaves the page and
        //then returns with the back button
        historyStorage.put("addressBook",
                           addressBook);
    } else {
        //fetch the cached address book from
        //the history storage
        window.addressBook =
            historyStorage.get("addressBook");
    }
}
```

The code to handle history changes is also straightforward. The following source calls `handleHistoryChange( )` when the user presses the back or forward button. We take the `newLocation` and use it to update our user interface to the correct state, using a utility method O'Reilly Mail defines named `displayLocation`:

```

/* Handles history change events. */
function handleHistoryChange(newLocation,
                             historyData) {
    //if there is no location then display
    //the default, which is the inbox
    if (newLocation == "") {
        newLocation = "section:inbox";
    }

    //extract the section to display from
    //the location change; newLocation will
    //begin with the word "section:"
    newLocation =
        newLocation.replace(/section\\:\/, "");

    //update the browser to respond to this
    //DHTML history change
    displayLocation(newLocation, historyData);
}

/* Displays the given location in the
right-hand-side content area. */
function displayLocation(newLocation,
                         sectionData) {
    //get the menu element that was selected
    var selectedElement =
        document.getElementById(newLocation);

    //clear out the old selected menu item
    var menu = document.getElementById("menu");
    for (var i = 0; i < menu.childNodes.length;
         i++) {
        var currentElement = menu.childNodes[i];
        //see if this is a DOM Element node
        if (currentElement.nodeType == 1) {
            //clear any class name
            currentElement.className = "";
        }
    }

    //cause the new selected menu item to
    //appear differently in the UI
    selectedElement.className = "selected";

    //display the new section in the right-hand
    //side of the screen; determine what
    //our sectionData is

    //display the address book differently by
    //using our local address data we cached
    //earlier
    if (newLocation == "addressbook") {
        //format and display the address book
        sectionData = "<p>Your addressbook:</p>";
    }
}

```

```

        sectionData += "<ul>";

        //fetch the address book from the cache
        //if we don't have it yet
        if (window.addressBook == undefined) {
            window.addressBook =
                historyStorage.get("addressBook");
        }

        //format the address book for display
        for (var i = 0;
            i < window.addressBook.length;
            i++) {
            sectionData += "<li>"
                + window.addressBook[i]
                + "</li>";
        }

        sectionData += "</ul>";
    }

    //If there is no sectionData, then
    //remotely retrieve it; in this example
    //we use fake data for everything but the
    //address book
    if (sectionData == null) {
        //in a real application we would remotely
        //fetch this section's content
        sectionData = "<p>This is section: "
            + selectedElement.innerHTML + "</p>";
    }

    //update the content's title and main text
    var contentTitle =
        document.getElementById("content-title");
    var contentValue =
        document.getElementById("content-value");
    contentTitle.innerHTML =
        selectedElement.innerHTML;
    contentValue.innerHTML = sectionData;
}

```

## Resources

You can download all the sample code for this hack from <http://www.onjava.com/onjava/2005/10/26/examples/downloads/examples.zip>, and you can download the RSH framework from [http://codinginparadise.org/projects/dhtml\\_history/latest.zip](http://codinginparadise.org/projects/dhtml_history/latest.zip).

Also, you can follow new developments in the RSH library at the framework author's web site, <http://codinginparadise.org>.

Brad Neuberg

## Hack 70. Set a Time Limit for the HTTP Request



### Display a helpful message after a specified period of time if the XMLHttpRequest request has not succeeded.

The `XMLHttpRequest` object opens up a whole new bevy of exceptions that JavaScript programs can raise, having to do with the failure to connect successfully with the server. Why might this occur? Network latency might be the problem, or there might be something wrong with the server. You have no idea how fast your users' connections are, and the server-side program itself may be bogged down handling numerous simultaneous requests, or broken altogether. At any rate, as a developer, you want some control over how long your users wait for your application to respond. As we all know, chances are they won't be willing to wait very long a delay of much more than a few seconds is often considered unacceptable.

This hack waits 10 seconds for the server to respond before it displays a friendly message to the user.



Make it 5 seconds or less if you prefer, or 60. The maximum tolerable wait depends on the nature of your application, the results of your user testing, and other factors. For example, a customer from the general public might expect a more peppy application and be less willing to wait than an intranet user who is highly dependent on and invested in the application.

The hack uses the JavaScript method of the top-level `window` object named `setTimeout( )`.



Thanks to Joshua Gitlin and his article at <http://www.xml.com/pub/a/2005/05/11/ajax-error.html> for hints on this technique.

You can use `window` object methods without qualifying them with the `window` object. In other words, using `setTimeout( )` alone works as well as using `window.setTimeout( )`.

`setTimeout( )` takes a function name or literal as the first argument, then the number of milliseconds (1,000 per second) to wait before calling the method. It returns a numerical value that can be used to cancel the function call. I'll show you that in a moment; in the meantime, here is the code for *http\_request.js*, which encapsulates the initialization and use of `XMLHttpRequest`. (See ["Use Your Own Library for XMLHttpRequest" \[Hack #3\]](#) for a comprehensive explanation.) Here is the the code, retrofitted to include `setTimeout( )` and a new function, `timesUp( )`:

```
var request = null;
var timeoutId;
/* Wrapper function for constructing a request object.
Parameters:
reqType: The HTTP request type, such as GET or POST.
url: The URL of the server program.
asynch: Whether to send the request asynchronously or not.
respHandle: The name of the function that will handle the response.
Any fifth parameters represented as arguments[4] are the data a
POST request is designed to send. */
function httpRequest(reqType,url,asynch,respHandle){
    //Mozilla-based browsers
    if(window.XMLHttpRequest){
        request = new XMLHttpRequest( );
    } else if (window.ActiveXObject){
        request=new ActiveXObject("Msxml2.XMLHTTP");
        if (! request){
            request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
        }
    }
    //We test for a null request
    //if neither ActiveXObject was initialized
    if(request) {
        //If the reqType parameter is POST, then the
        //5th argument to the function is the POSTed data
        if(reqType.toLowerCase( ) != "post") {
            initReq(reqType,url,asynch,respHandle);
        } else {
            //the POSTed data
            var args = arguments[4];
            if(args != null && args.length > 0){
                initReq(reqType,url,asynch,respHandle,args);
            }
        }
    } else {
        alert("Your browser does not permit the use of all "+
            "of this application's features!");
    }
}
/* Initialize a request object that is already constructed */
function initReq(reqType,url,bool,respHandle){
    try{
        /* Specify the function that will handle the HTTP response */
        request.onreadystatechange=respHandle;
        request.open(reqType,url,bool);
    }
```

```

        timeoutId = setTimeout(timesUp,10000);
        //If the reqType parameter is POST, then the
        //5th argument to the function is the POSTed data
        if(reqType.toLowerCase( ) == "post") {
            request.setRequestHeader("Content-Type",
                "application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-
8");
            request.send(arguments[4]);
        } else {
            request.send(null);
        }

    } catch (errv) {
        alert(
            "The application cannot contact "+
            "the server at the moment. "+
            "Please try again in a few seconds.\\n"+
            "Error detail: "+errv.message);
    }
}
function timesUp( ){
//see below...

```

The `request.open( )` method prepares the `XMLHttpRequest` object for making an HTTP connection. Then the code calls `setTimeout( )` just before the request is sent. Here's the rest of the code:

```

/* Event handler for XMLHttpRequest; this function
is not a part of http_request.js, but would be defined
in another code file that is using http_request.js, as in
httpRequest("GET",url,true,handleReq); */
function handleReq( ){
    if(request.readyState == 4){
        //timeoutId is declared in http_request.js
        //but can be referenced as a global var here
        clearTimeout(timeoutId);
        if(request.status == 200){
            //do cool stuff...
        }
    } //end outer if
}
function timesUp( ){
    request.abort( );
    alert("A problem occurred with communicating with "+
        "the server program. Please make sure you are connected "+
        "to the Internet and try again in a few moments.");
}

```

Recall that `setTimeout( )` calls the `timesUp( )` function in 10 seconds. If 10 seconds pass without `request.readyState == 4` returning `true` (meaning that the HTTP request is complete), which clears the timeout, `timesUp( )` aborts the request and displays an `alert` window to the user. This action stops the request; the user will have to restart the interaction with the application to launch another request.



If you want to make the timeout three seconds instead, for example, the setup code looks like:

```
timeoutId = setTimeout(timesUp, 3000);
```

If the HTTP request completes its network journey without a hitch, the code calls `clearTimeout( )` with the aforementioned `timeoutId` as its parameter. This action cancels the call to `timesUp( )` just in time, allowing the application to go on its merry way doing its intended job.

## Hack 71. Improve Maintainability, Performance, and Reliability for Large JavaScript Applications



**Discover options for improving the maintainability, performance, and reliability of Ajax applications that have a large amount of JavaScript code.**

Most Ajax applications contain far more JavaScript than typical web pages. The total amount of JavaScript in an Ajax app can easily exceed three or four hundred kilobytes, segmented across many separate files. Making sure these files are easy to maintain while also ensuring that they download quickly is very important. In addition, some browsers have bugs that manifest when new releases of JavaScript files are pushed out, hindering the reliability of large-scale JavaScript applications.

This hack presents techniques for compressing JavaScript files without sacrificing readable, maintainable code; improving page load times when dealing with many JavaScript files; and increasing the reliability of pushing out new versions of your JavaScript applications to web browsers.

It explains three techniques:

- Merging all JavaScript files into a single file
- Running your JavaScript through a compression tool
- Solving JavaScript caching issues

`bash` shell commands are used to implement these techniques. These `bash` shell commands are meant to be run as part of a large-scale JavaScript application's build process, before pushing the code to a production or development server. In your own application, you could choose to use other build tools to implement these techniques, such as `Ant`, `Make`, or `Rake`.

If you are on Windows and wish to use the `bash` shell commands in this hack, download the free, open source Cygwin package from <http://www.cygwin.com>. Having Cygwin installed on Windows is an absolute must for serious Ajax and web development.

### Merging All JavaScript Files into a Single File

A typical, large-scale Ajax application incorporates many separate JavaScript files. Some files will be third-party frameworks and libraries that ease development, while others will be portions of the application that have been segmented into different files to ease development and maintenance. Due to network latency, in many Ajax

applications a significant amount of time can be required for the browser to fetch all of these JavaScript files.

One way to minimize page load times is to simply concatenate all of the individual JavaScript files into a single JavaScript file before pushing your application to production. This has been found to have a drastic effect on the startup performance of many Ajax applications.

To merge a series of JavaScript files into a single file named *all.js*, for example, you can run the following `bash` shell commands:

```
cat script1.js \<\  
    script2.js \<\  
    script3.js \<\  
> all.js
```



`cat` is a shell command for creating, viewing, and concatenating files.

You should typically not use a wildcard when merging your JavaScript files because the ordering of the merged files will be unknown. Most JavaScript files have dependencies and must usually be loaded in a certain order. For example, if your application is using the Prototype or Dojo Toolkit frameworks, you should merge those together first:

```
cat dojo.js \<\  
    prototype.js \<\  
    myScript.js  
all.js
```

Once you have merged the files, in your main application's HTML page, simply load the *all.js* file:

```
<!-- Our merged JavaScript -->  
<script src="all.js"></script>
```

If you keep a commented-out code block that loads each individual file separately, you can simply uncomment this while commenting out the *all.js* script load to ease debugging if errors arise:

```
<!-- Our merged JavaScript -->
<!-- <script src="all.js"></script> -->

<!-- Individual JavaScript files; useful for debugging. -->
<script src="dojo.js"></script>
<script src="prototype.js"></script>
<script src="myScript.js"></script>
```

When you are finished debugging, uncomment the *all.js* script load and recomment the loading of the individual files:

```
<!-- Our merged JavaScript -->
<script src="all.js"></script>

<!-- Individual JavaScript files; useful for debugging. -->
<!--
<script src="dojo.js"></script>
<script src="prototype.js"></script>
<script src="myScript.js"></script>
-->
```



Make sure that the last line of each file has an extra carriage return, or the merged JavaScript files may overlap in ways that can cause errors.

## Running Your JavaScript Through a Compression Tool

Traditionally, programmers have been faced with two options when designing JavaScript-heavy DHTML applications: they can either write extremely terse code with no comments, in order to minimize the size of their files; or they can choose to segment their JavaScript across several files, with descriptive method names and ample source comments.

In the past, programmers had to make a decision between small JavaScript file sizes and improved ease of maintenance and readability of the code. Most programmers chose smaller file sizes, leading to nightmare code that was unreadable and difficult to scale to larger applications.

This hack removes the need to compromise: you can write your application with descriptive source comments and fully object-oriented methods, and an open source

JavaScript compression tool from the Dojo Toolkit (<http://www.dojotoolkit.org>) will strip out all comments and fully compress your code.

The Dojo Toolkit has created a full open source JavaScript compression tool based on the Mozilla Foundation's Rhino JavaScript parser. Commercial companies can use this compression tool freely. Full documentation on the Dojo compressor is available at [http://www.dojotoolkit.org/docs/compressor\\_system.html](http://www.dojotoolkit.org/docs/compressor_system.html).

To use the Dojo compressor in your own system, first download and install the Java JDK 1.4+ on the machine you will use for compression (if necessary). Next, download the compression tool from [http://www.dojotoolkit.org/svn/dojo/trunk/buildscripts/lib/custom\\_rhino.jar](http://www.dojotoolkit.org/svn/dojo/trunk/buildscripts/lib/custom_rhino.jar), and save it to your hard disk. Once you have merged your JavaScript files, as described earlier in the section "[Merging All JavaScript Files into a Single File](#)," run the following command:

```
java -jar custom_rhino.jar -c all.js > all_compress.js 2>&1
mv all_compress.js all.js
```

If you look at the *all.js* file, you will see that the file size has been considerably reduced.

The Dojo Toolkit and the JavaScript compressor are currently in beta, and the generated compressed code can cause an error in some rare cases, such as when using JavaScript closures combined with certain styles of object-oriented JavaScript programming. If you find that you are getting JavaScript errors after compressing your JavaScript, go into the original premerged, precompressed source code and slightly rewrite the line of code on which you received the error. This usually fixes the problem.

## Solving JavaScript Caching Issues

The final major technique for improving large-scale JavaScript applications concerns caching. Internet Explorer currently has a serious bug in which cached versions of JavaScript files are used even if the server has newer versions. If the HTML page references JavaScript functions that are not included in the older files in the cache, users will see Internet Explorer's script error dialog and experience a broken application.

In the past, this bug was often encountered when rapid iterations of an Ajax application were pushed out, forcing users to know either how to manually clear the browser cache or to press Ctrl and click the Refresh icon to force the browser to grab the file from the server. Neither method is user-friendly or reliable enough.

The secret to solving the caching bug in Internet Explorer is to trick the browser into encoding a version into the filename:

```
<script src="all.js?version=1"></script>
```

Internet Explorer will "see" the filename of this JavaScript file as *all.js?version=1*. If you then created a new version of *all.js*, you could simply increment the version number:

```
<script src="all.js?version=2"></script>
```

To Internet Explorer, these are two different JavaScript files. The `version` parameter doesn't affect the JavaScript file's execution, but it tricks the caching system into correctly loading any newer versions of affected JavaScript files.

Hand-editing these values can get tedious quickly. One possible workaround is to introduce a token into your HTML (or JSP, PHP, etc.) files that holds the current version. In the following code, the token `version=` is used, starting with an initial version of 1:

```
<script language="JavaScript" src="./scripts/all.js?version=1">
</script>

<!-- Uncomment when debugging -->
<!--
<script language="JavaScript" src="./scripts/script1.js?version=1">
</script>
<script language="JavaScript" src="./scripts/script2.js?version=1">
</script>
-->
```

You then create a `bash` shell script that can load our HTML, JSP, and other files, grab the current value after `version=` and increment its value, and then rewrite it into the files:

```
export HTML_FILE=$SRC/sample.html
# Any file that wishes to use this must have the following magic
# token, version#####, that we read in, increment,
# and then write back out. Internet Explorer incorrectly
# caches JavaScript files even if they have changed,
# causing versioning issues when new ones are pushed out;
# this solves this problem.

# read in the current version
oldVersion=\Qgrep -o \\version=[0-9]* $HTML_FILE | tail -n 1 |
sed "s/version=//" \Q

# increment the value
newVersion=$(( oldVersion + 1))

# write the new version back out into the file
```

```
sed "s/version=$oldVersion/version=$newVersion/" $HTML_FILE >
$HTML_FILE.new

mv $HTML_FILE.new $HTML_FILE
```

Your files will now always increment when you push out a new version of the JavaScript file, solving the caching issues in Internet Explorer.



This technique can be implemented in other ways, such as using an application-scope JavaServer Pages variable that is dynamically written into your JSPs, rather than using `bash` shell scripts.

## All Together

These three techniques are normally used together during the build phase of a project, so putting them into a single shell script makes sense. The following `bash` shell script can achieve all three together:

```
#!/bin/bash

# Performance booster for page load time; we bring all of the
# JavaScripts into
# one file, which prevents having to fetch each JavaScript file
# individually,
# which can be the number one impact on page load performance for Ajax
# apps.
# Then, we compress the final JavaScript file to reduce its size.
# We also use a technique to solve Internet Explorer's JavaScript cache
# bugs.
#
# @author, Brad Neuberg, bkn3@columbia.edu
# This script is under a BSD license and is freely usable

export SRC=./demo/compress
export SCRIPTS=$SRC/scripts
export HTML_FILE=$SRC/sample.html

rm -fr dist
mkdir dist

# Any file that wishes to use this must have the following magic
# token, version=#####, that we read in, increment, and then
# write back out. Internet Explorer incorrectly caches JavaScript
```

```

# files even if they have changed, causing versioning issues when
# new ones are pushed out; this solves this problem.

# read in the current version
oldVersion=\Qgrep -o \\version=[0-9]* $HTML_FILE | tail -n 1 | sed
"s/version=/"\Q

# increment the value
newVersion=$(( oldVersion + 1))

# write the new version back out into the file
sed "s/version=$oldVersion/version=$newVersion/" $HTML_FILE >
$HTML_FILE.new

mv $HTML_FILE.new $HTML_FILE

# concatenate all code into one file
cat $SCRIPTS/script1.js \
    $SCRIPTS/script2.js \
    > dist/all.js

# now compress it
java -jar bin/compress.jar -c dist/all.js > dist/all_compress.js 2>&1

# install it
cp dist/all_compress.js $SCRIPTS/all.js

# clean up
rm -fr dist

```

You have to tailor this script for your own application. Change the `SRC` variable to point to the directory where you keep all of your application's source files, change `SCRIPTS` to point to the directory in `SRC` in which you hold your JavaScript, and change `HTML_FILE` to point to the HTML file that loads your JavaScript. You must also edit the section that merges the JavaScript files so that your JavaScript files are loaded in the correct order.

Brad Neuberg

## Hack 72. Obfuscate JavaScript and Ajax Code



### Use a free application to obfuscate or hide Ajax source code.

Some companies or developers do not want to expose their JavaScript source code for anyone to cut, paste, and reuse. They want to make the code more difficult, if not exactly impossible, to reverse engineer. As we all know, it is very easy to look at the JavaScript source code for a web page by choosing the View→View Source (in Safari) or View→Page Source (in Firefox) command from the browser menu, or by requesting the URL for any *.js* file that the page imports.

However, development teams generally do not want to give away code that represents a big investment or a cool new proprietary technology. To this end, free-of-charge and commercial software is available to make the source code very difficult to read, but still work for your application in the browser. These programs are called *code obfuscators*.

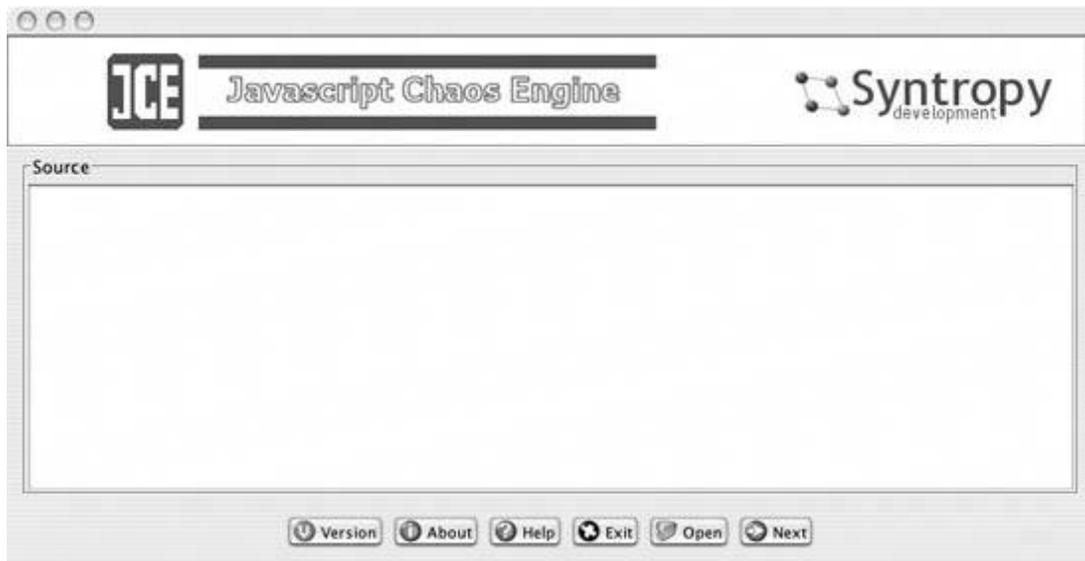


Software is also available for altering the code to make its download footprint smaller. This hack focuses on obfuscation, which effectively reduces the byte-size of the downloaded code as well. Many code obfuscators provide this feature.

Go to a search engine such as Google, and type in "JavaScript obfuscators," and you'll get a load of links for this kind of software. The software used in this hack, JavaScript Chaos Edition (JCE), is available from a company in Stockholm, Sweden named Syntropy Development. This hack uses a free version of Syntropy's commercial product, which is a Java program distributed as a Java Archive (JAR) file. You can download it from <http://www.syntropy.se/?ct=downloads>.

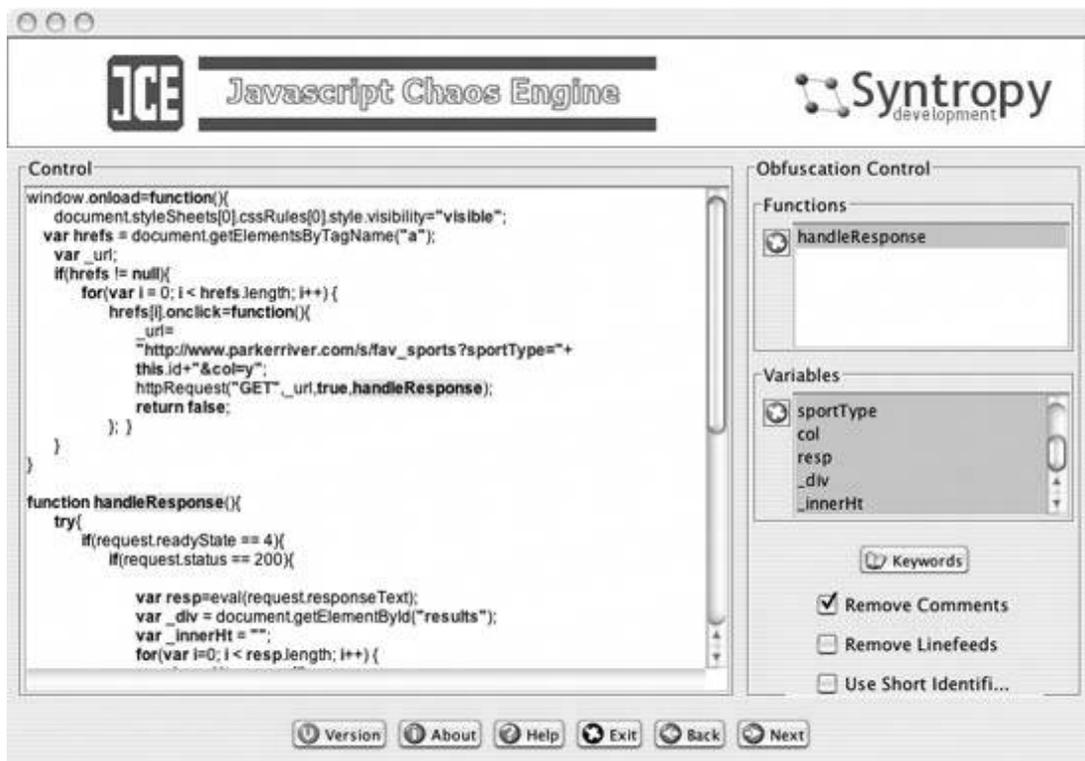
JCE is very easy to use. Simply launch the JAR file by typing `java -jar jce.jar` at a command-line prompt. This command generates a GUI application, which [Figure 9-3](#) shows.

**Figure 9-3. The JCE obfuscator GUI**



Take the JavaScript or HTML that you want to obfuscate (this hack obfuscates only the JavaScript), and paste it into the main window. Then click the Next button to display another screen that lets you choose which functions and variables to obfuscate. [Figure 9-4](#) shows this screen.

**Figure 9-4. Scrambled code and home fries**



"Obfuscation" in this program means that the functions will be given truncated, nonsensical names, such as `vH`. You can choose to obfuscate all the functions and variables, to remove comments and/or linefeeds, and to use short identifiers. You then paste the altered code into a new file for your HTML to import.



If any HTML element attributes contain JavaScript function calls (as in `onsubmit="myfunc(obj)"`), you have to ensure that the attributes use the new obfuscated function names. You'll have to make these changes in the HTML source code by hand, if you are just using this tool to obfuscate the imported JavaScript file.

The result is meaningless function and variable names mashed together into one giant line. The altered code by no means represents a heavy-duty security measure like encryption; it just generates code that is somewhat *harder* to crack and analyze for its functionality. At the very least, a large, nontrivial JavaScript program that has been obfuscated poses a major headache to pick apart.



Another problem that can arise from obfuscation is that sometimes the obfuscator changes the name of an object property inside your JavaScript code, such as the `XMLHttpRequest` object's `onreadystatechange` event handler. In this case, you have to hunt through the altered code to make the change back to the correct name, or the `XMLHttpRequest` object will not function properly.

Another *limitation* (rather than a problem) with obfuscation is that you cannot alter the URLs that are targeted by the `XMLHttpRequest` object. You have to rely on server-side security strategies to protect these URLs from unauthorized use.

Here is some JavaScript code for dynamic message generation. The actual code function does not matter here; we're just showing the before and after effects of obfuscation. Here's the "before" code:

```
var request,timeoutId;
function eMsg(msg,sColor){
    var div = document.getElementById("message");
    div.style.color=sColor;
    div.style.fontSize="0.9em";
    //remove old messages
```

```

div.innerHTML="";
div.appendChild(document.createTextNode(msg));
}
function checkIt(val){

    if (val.length < 3) {eMsg(
        "Please enter a valid value for the user name","red")
    }
    else{
        url="http://10.0.1.2:8080/parkerriver/s/checker?email=
            "+encodeURIComponent(val);
        httpRequest("GET",url);
    }
}
function httpRequest(reqType,url){
    //Mozilla-based browsers
    if(window.XMLHttpRequest){
        request = new XMLHttpRequest( );
        request.onreadystatechange=handleCheck;
        request.open(reqType,url,true);
        timeoutId = setTimeout(timesUp,10000);
        request.send(null);

    }
    //for Internet Explorer
    else if (window.ActiveXObject){
        request=new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
        if(request){
            request.onreadystatechange=handleCheck;
            request.open(reqType,url,true);
            timeoutId = setTimeout(timesUp,10000);
            request.send(null);
        }
    }
}
//event handler for XMLHttpRequest
function handleCheck( ){
    var usedTag,msg, answer,xmlReturnVal;
    if(request.readyState == 4){
        clearTimeout(timeoutId);
        if(request.status == 200){
            //Implement Document object in DOM
            //last 15-20 code lines snipped for brevity...

```

And here's the code after scrambling it with the obfuscator:

```

<!-- This script has been obfuscated with Syntropy's JCE - Javascript
Chaos Engine which can be downloaded at http://www.syntropy.se. JCE is
free to use if this comment is not removed. -->

```

```

var dk,DS;function pv(Sg,IF){var Ug =

```

```

document.getElementById("message");Ug.style.color=IF;Ug.style.fontSize=
"0.9em";Ug.innerHTML="";Ug.appendChild(document.createTextNode(Sg));}
function jA(vX){if (vX.length < 3) {pv("Please enter a valid value
for the user name","red")}else{hp="http;"+encodeURIComponent(vX);
eo("GET",hp);}}function eo(vh,hp){if(window.XMLHttpRequest){dk =
new XMLHttpRequest( );dk.lg=PS;dk.open(vh,hp,true);DS =
setTimeout(eR,10000);
dk.send(null);}else if (window.ActiveXObject){dk=new ActiveXObject
("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");if(dk){dk.lg=PS;dk.open(vh,hp,true);DS =
setTimeout(eR,10000);dk.send(null);}}function PS( ){var Yj,Sg,
wL,oY;if(dk.readyState == 4){clearTimeout(DS);if(dk.status == 200){oY =
dk.responseXML;Yj = oY.getElementsByTagName("is_used")[0];wL=
Yj.childNodes[0].data;if(wL==true){ pv("The user name you have chosen
is not available. "+"Kindly try again. ","red"); }else { pv("Your new
user
name has been saved. ","blue"); }} else {alert("A problem occurred with
communicating between "+"the XMLHttpRequest object and the server
program.");}}function eR( ){dk.abort( );alert("A problem occurred
with
communicating with "+"the server program.");}

```

As you can see, the resulting code is not eye-friendly and has no comments. Figuring out what a small program like this one is doing certainly won't be impossible, but the effort involved may put off less determined viewers. If the client-side JavaScript is much larger than this example and has dependencies on several files of obfuscated code, the reverse-engineering strain is much greater.



The resulting code, without line breaks and comments and with shorter function names, is smaller (in this short example's case, by about 600 bytes), so it will also be faster to download.

Try out more than one obfuscator (even a commercial one) by Googling, for instance, and see which one works best for you.

## Hack 73. Use a Dynamic script Tag to Make Web Services Requests



**Use a dynamic script tag and a special JSON-related JavaScript class for easy, XML-less web services.**

Making requests to third-party web services from an Ajax application is a pain, but new web services that offer the option of returning results in JSON format [[Hack #7](#)] instead of XML can provide significant relief. In fact, if you make web services requests using the dynamic `script` tag approach and the web service lets you specify a JavaScript callback function, you can have unfettered access to the web service in a seamless, cross-domain, cross-browser fashion.

Here is what you need to try out this dynamic `script` tag request:

- My `JSONscriptRequest` class
- Access to a web service that returns JSON-formatted results and lets you specify a callback function

To create the `JSONscriptRequest` class, I distilled a lot of existing information, and then adapted it to the second requirement above. Until recently, finding a web service that met that requirement was, well, darn near impossible, unless you wrote one yourself. Fortunately, Yahoo! has recently begun to offer the option on many of its REST-ish web services. Notably, Yahoo!'s many search-related web services, as well as its geocoding, map image, and traffic web services, now can return JSON values wrapped in a callback function.

### Using the Geocoding Web Service

Compared to using the `XMLHttpRequest` object and a proxy, this stuff is easy. The `JSONscriptRequest` class does the messy work of creating the `script` tag; this tag dynamically makes the actual web service request. For a quick example, I'll do some geocoding, turning a zip code in this case, 94107 into a latitude/longitude pair, using Yahoo!'s Geocoding web service:

```
<html>
<body>
//Include the JSONscriptRequest class
<script type="text/javascript" src="jsr_class.js"></script>
<script type="text/javascript">

//Define the callback function
```

```

function getGeo(jsonData) {
    alert('Latitude = ' + jsonData.ResultSet.Result[0].Latitude +
        ' Longitude = ' + jsonData.ResultSet.Result[0].Longitude);
    bObj.removeScriptTag( );
}

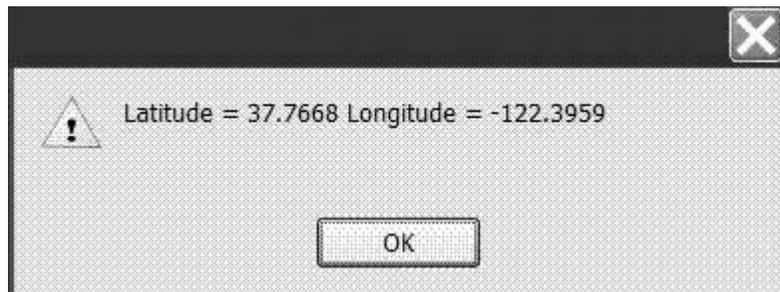
//The web service call
var req = 'http://api.local.yahoo.com/MapsService/V1/geocode?
appid=YahooDemo
        &output=json&callback=getGeo&location=94107';
//Create a new request object
bObj = new JSONscriptRequest(req);
//Build the dynamic script tag
bObj.buildScriptTag( );
//Add the script tag to the page
bObj.addScriptTag( );
</script>

</body>
</html>

```

Running this application makes a request to Yahoo!'s Geocoding web service and yields the `alert` box shown in [Figure 9-5](#). The `alert` box displays the latitude and longitude of the zip code 94107.

**Figure 9-5. A coordinate from Yahoo's Geocoding web service**



The web service request the `req` variable in the previous script specifies that the web service should return JSON-encoded data (`output=json`) and that the data should be wrapped in a callback function named `getGeo( )` (`callback=getGeo`). You can cut and paste the URL in the code into your browser to see the output of the web service. The output looks like this:

```

getGeo({"ResultSet":{"Result":[{"precision":"zip","Latitude":"37.7668"
,"Longitude":"-122.3959","Address":"","City":"SAN
FRANCISCO","State":"CA","Zip":"94107","Country":"US"}]}});

```

That is a valid JavaScript statement, so it can be the target of a `script` tag that returns JavaScript (raw JSON data, without the callback function, is not a valid JavaScript statement, so it will fail to load if it is the target of a `script` tag). For comparison, look at the XML version of the output of this call (formatted for the book):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<ResultSet xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns=
"urn:yahoo:maps" xsi:schemaLocation=
"urn:yahoo:maps
http://api.local.yahoo.com/MapsService/V1/GeocodeResponse.xsd">
<Result precision="zip"><Latitude>37.7668</Latitude>
<Longitude>-122.3959</Longitude><Address></Address>
<City>SAN FRANCISCO</City><State>CA</State><Zip>94107</Zip>
<Country>US</Country></Result>
</ResultSet>
```

The `buildScriptTag` method of the `JSONscriptRequest` object builds a `script` tag that looks like this:

```
<script src="getGeo({"ResultSet":{"Result":[{"precision":"zip",
"Latitude":"37.7668","Longitude":"-122.3959","Address":"","City":"SAN
FRANCISCO","State":"CA","Zip":"94107","Country":"US"}]})";"
type="text/javascript">
```

To actually execute the web service request, the `script` tag has to be added to the page. The `addScriptTag` method attaches the `script` tag to the HTML page that is already loaded in your browser window. That action causes the `getGeo( )` function to be called and the JSON-encoded data to be passed to that function. Now comes the magic part of the script; it's a side effect of using JSON-encoded data instead of XML. When a string of JSON-encoded data is used as an argument to a JavaScript function, the JavaScript interpreter automatically turns the JSON return value into a JavaScript object. Essentially, the parsing step is done automatically, and you can reference the data immediately:

```
alert('Latitude = ' + jsonData.ResultSet.Result[0].Latitude +
      ' Longitude = ' + jsonData.ResultSet.Result[0].Longitude);
```

## Pros and Cons

The HTML `script` tag is the last frontier of unfettered access for browser-based applications. Depending on your viewpoint, it is either a gaping security hole, or a

tool to make rich clients even richer. Its most common use, though, is by Internet advertisers who use it to pull their colorful ads into your web pages.

For the average Ajax or Ajaj (Asynchronous JavaScript and JSON) developer, the dynamic `script` tag approach can make life easier in certain scenarios. The `XMLHttpRequest` object, however, is still a more reliable, flexible, and secure request mechanism (see [Table 9-1](#)).

**Table XMLHttpRequest compared to the dynamic script tag**

	<b>XmlHttpRequest</b>	<b>Dynamic script tag</b>
Cross-browser compatible?	No	Yes
Cross-domain browser security enforced?	Yes	No
Can receive HTTP status codes?	Yes	No (fails on any HTTP status other than 200)
Supports HTTP GET and POST?	Yes	No (GET only)
Can send/receive HTTP headers?	Yes	No
Can receive XML?	Yes	Yes (but only embedded in a JavaScript statement)
Can receive JSON?	Yes	Yes (but only embedded in a JavaScript statement)
Offers synchronous and asynchronous calls?	Yes	No (asynchronous only)

The `script` tag's main advantages are that it is not bound by the web browser's cross-domain security restrictions and that it runs identically on more web browsers than `XMLHttpRequest`. Further, if your web service happens to offer JSON output and a callback function, you can nimbly access web services from within your JavaScript applications without having to parse the returned data.

`XMLHttpRequest` is available in all the latest browsers, but IE's implementation is somewhat different from that of the other major browsers and requires a compatibility layer (such as Sarissa) to make it work across all browsers.

`XMLHttpRequest` can receive raw JSON data as well as XML, plain text, and HTML in fact, it handles any non-binary data easily. It also can send and receive individual HTTP headers, can do both HTTP GETs and POSTs, and supports both synchronous and asynchronous calls. In short, if there's a problem with your web services request,

such as invalid XML or a server error, `XMLHttpRequest` gives programmers tools to handle the situation.

In contrast, the `script` tag offers few of `XMLHttpRequest`'s capabilities. The most notable downside is that it cannot handle errors gracefully. If the web service returns an invalid JavaScript statement to the `script` tag, a JavaScript error is generated. If the web service returns invalid JSON data wrapped inside a callback function, a JavaScript error is returned when the invalid JSON data is passed to the callback function. Also, if your web service returns an HTTP return code other than 200 (successful), the `script` tag will silently fail.

To be fair, `script` tag requests don't actually work exactly the same way across all browsers. The event handling you wait for the tag to load is a bit different. Technically, dynamically generated `script` tags load asynchronously, but there is no reliable, cross-platform way to wait for a `script` tag to load. Microsoft's IE uses one method described here, while the HTML 4.0 specification suggests the `onload` event handler (although it doesn't seem to work across all browsers).

The security issues surrounding the `script` tag cannot be ignored, either. Malicious scripts downloaded into your browser run with the same authority as other scripts in your page, so a villainous script can steal your cookies or misuse any authorization that you may have with a server. These villainous scripts can more easily send and receive stolen data using the `script` tag. For this reason, applications using the dynamic `script` tag approach need to be carefully vetted.

With all of these drawbacks, it is unlikely that programmers will flock to implement or reimplement web services requests using `script` tags. Still, it's a useful technique for scripting applications where noncritical data needs to be retrieved from third-party sources easily.

## Resources

The `JSONscriptRequest` class:

[http://www.xml.com/2005/12/21/examples/jsr\\_class.zip](http://www.xml.com/2005/12/21/examples/jsr_class.zip); Yahoo! Web Services; Geocoding API: <http://developer.yahoo.net/maps/rest/V1/geocode.html>.

Jason Levitt

## Hack 74. Configure Apache to Deal with Cross-Domain Issues



**Configure the Apache web server so that an Apache module provides a solution to the Ajax domain restriction.**

As you probably know by now, `XMLHttpRequest` does not work automatically across domains. For example, when you download a web page, you cannot make a request using the request object to a domain that is different from that web page's domain. Fortunately, there's a simple solution to this restriction: the Apache web server's `mod_rewrite`. "This module uses a rule-based rewriting engine (based on a regular-expression parser) to rewrite requested URLs on the fly," according to online Apache documentation (see [http://httpd.apache.org/docs/1.3/mod/mod\\_rewrite.html](http://httpd.apache.org/docs/1.3/mod/mod_rewrite.html)).

### Cross-Domain Blockade

Before we get into a description of this solution, let's examine an example set of functions that would typically form your `XMLHttpRequest` workhorse:

```
function getXmlHttpRequest( ){
    if (window.XMLHttpRequest)
        return new XMLHttpRequest( );
    else if (window.ActiveXObject)
        return new ActiveXObject("Microsoft.XMLHTTP");
    else {
        alert("XMLHttpRequest not supported!");
        return null;
    }
}

function handleHttpResponse( ) {
    if (http.readyState == 4) {
        results = http.responseText;
        alert(results);
    }
}

function doSomeStuff( ) {
    var post_arg1 = document.my_form.post_arg1.value;
    var post_arg2 = document.my_form.post_arg2.value;
    var post_url = 'http://yahoo.com/form_do'
    post_data = 'post_arg1=' + post_arg1 + '&post_arg2=' +
post_arg2;
    http.open("POST", post_url);
    http.setRequestHeader('Content-Type',
        'application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-8');
    http.send(post_data);
}
```

```
    http.onreadystatechange = handleHttpResponse;
    return false;
}

var http = getXmlHttpRequest( );
```

The last of the three functions that you see is the one that would be called on to perform the HTTP request.

Now, assume that this script is within an HTML file whose URL is, say, *http://premsree.org/form*. Some event handler (*onBlur*, *onClick*, *onSubmit*, etc.) in the form triggers *doSomeStuff( )*, which in turn makes an *XMLHttpRequest* request to *form\_do*, that resides on another domain (*yahoo.com*).

Notice the mismatch between the domains of the HTML file containing the form and the JavaScript and the file that does the action (*http://yahoo.com/form\_do*). That domain mismatch is the source of the problem.

## Cross-Domain XMLHttpRequest Works... Kinda

IE and the Mozilla-based browsers handle cross-domain requests differently. You can do cross-domain requests in IE; however, this involves changing the browser's default security settings, or adding certain hosts to your "trusted hosts" list. From <http://msdn.microsoft.com/msdnmag/issues/02/06/web/>:

Since there is no way to specify which pages trust other pages to access their data, Internet Explorer simply says that if two pages are not in the same domain, they cannot communicate. More precisely, Zone Manager (found on the security tab in Internet Settings) does allow the user to say that a page may access another page, but as you point out, most people leave it set on prompt. You can suggest users add the page to the trusted site zone, or merely say Yes to the dialog box...

Mozilla, on the other hand, has the concept of signed scripts (see <http://www.mozilla.org/projects/security/components/signed-scripts.html>). In a Mozilla-based browser, you need to enable one or more of the *UniversalBrowser* privileges, depending on the different domains involved in the cross-domain request. For example, if you're accessing a remote host from your local filesystem that is, accessing *http://* files from *file://* you need to enable the *UniversalBrowserRead* privilege.

The reality of the situation is that cross-domain *XMLHttpRequest* requests don't work as well as you would want them to in the browsers you deeply care about (unless, of course, you're insane enough to compel unsuspecting, naive users to deal with things like signed scripts and trusted hosts).

## Is There a Solution?

Yes, thanks to some `mod_rewrite` magic. All you need is the `RewriteRule` directive.

The configuration changes need to be made to the Apache configuration file (typically `httpd.conf`). Here are the steps involved:

**1.** Configure Apache with proxy enabled:

```
./configure --enable-proxy
```

**2.** Make sure `RewriteEngine` is enabled:

```
RewriteEngine on
```

**3.** Add the following rule:

```
RewriteRule ^/form_do$ http://yahoo.com/form_do [P]
```

The `P` flag that you see there indicates a pass-through proxy.



See <http://www.google.com/search?q=pass-through+proxying>.

Now, instead of requesting [http://yahoo.com/form\\_do](http://yahoo.com/form_do), use the URL `/form_do` in the JavaScript code. The request code looks like this:

```
var post_url = '/form_do';
```

That's it you're done! Many thanks to Gopal and <http://t3.dotgnu.info> for a lot of the information described in this hack.

Premshree Pillai

## Hack 75. Run a Search Engine Inside Your Browser



**Use many of the techniques of web search engines inside your browser.**

In many cases, adopting Ajax techniques means tying a web application more tightly to the server; however, as this hack shows, that's not always the case. Using data stored in JSON format [[Hack #7](#)], it's possible to include all the required data through an ordinary `script` tag. Once the initial page is loaded, no further network access is required.

In fact, some purists might argue that since no special server interaction takes place, the techniques shown here shouldn't be considered part of Ajax. Nevertheless, a self-contained web application has many potential uses, from CD-ROM documentation to situations where the user might go offline at times.

The application we'll look at here demonstrates web search capabilities, using many of the same techniques employed by major search engines, but on a smaller scale. The material searched is my 2003 O'Reilly book, *XForms Essentials*, which was ideal because the amount of data needed by the searcher is small enough to easily fit into browser memory, and the text is available under an open content license favorable for the purposes of an online demo.

As with many different kinds of searches, the key is an appropriately constructed index.

### Indexing 101

An inverted index, in its most basic form, is a simple data structure that maps terms to specific locations. For example, at the end of this book, you'll find an index containing a list of common terms used in the book, and for each term you'll find a list of page numbers where discussion of that topic occurs. The terms themselves are in alphabetical order, so readers can quickly find the terms they seek and go to the appropriate pages. (If you wanted to find, say, information in this book on the topic of JSON, you could either methodically page through the entire book, or turn to the index for a list of pages where it's discussed.)

In this hack, the index maps from individual words to a list of up to some 200 small documents in which those words occur, based on the version of the text at <http://www.xformsinstitute.com/essentials/browse/>. It turns out that an ordinary JavaScript object, acting as an associative array, is the perfect data structure for a simple index; it is designed to perform rapid lookups based on a given key.

Prior to a new page appearing in the search results, online search engines devote a significant amount of their resources to retrieving web pages and creating a suitable index. Similarly, this hack performs preprocessing to create the necessary index. For

the heavy lifting of generating such an index, I used an excellent resource: David Mertz's public-domain Gnosis Utilities for Python, found at <http://www.gnosis.cx/download/> and described in the article at <http://www-128.ibm.com/developerworks/library/l-pyind.html>. Once the library code has constructed the index, a small fragment of Python writes out the data structure as a pair of object literals, a fragment of which is as follows (line breaks added for readability):

```
var jswords={'NFORMS':[18,45], 'LATEX':[18,7],
'MODIFICATIONS':[10,11,18,6,7], 'EVERYONE':[18,78,5,6],
'OCCURRENCE':[18,26], 'SUPPOSED':[18,50,21], LENGTHS':[40,72,18,21],
'APPEARANCE':[69,7,45,49,18,21,23,24,26,60,29,63]
...
var jsfiles=['unused', 'apa.php', 'apas02.php', 'apas03.php', 'apas04.php',
...

```

A few things of note in this code:

- All the words are normalized to uppercase, indicating a case-insensitive search mode.
- Instead of spelling out the full name of each result file over and over, file references are given as an offset into a separate array of filenames.

Further, to keep index size down, common stopwords such as "and," "the," and "a" are omitted from the index.

From this short fragment, it's obvious that "NForms" appears twice (in the 18th and 45th files), "LaTeX" appears twice (in the 18th and 7th files), and so on.

## Putting It Together

Given the JavaScript index in a file named *xfi.js*, a small bit of additional script is needed to implement the query engine. Instead of a `submit` button, the code sets a timer of 250 milliseconds. When the time expires, it checks whether the value in the query control has changed and, if so, provides an immediate update:

```
<html>
<head>
  <title>Full-text search of XForms Essentials (beta)</title>

  <script type="text/javascript" src="xfi.js"></script>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    var lastq = "";
    var delay = 250;

    function requery( ) {
      if (!jswords || !jsfiles) return; //still loading

```

```

var currentq = document.query.q.value;
if (currentq == lastq)
    return;

var results = localfind(currentq.split(" "))
lastq = currentq;
updateResults(results);
}

//This function is adapted from David Mertz's public domain
//Gnosis Utils for Python with some extra gymnastics since
//jsfiles uses the more compact js array instead of
object/dicts
function localfind(wordlist) {
    var entries = {};
    var hits = {}
    for (var idx=0; idx < jsfiles.length; idx++) {
        hits[idx] = jsfiles[idx];    //copy of the fileids
index
    }
    for (var idx in wordlist) {
        var word = wordlist[idx]
        word = word.toUpperCase( )
        if (!jswords[word]) return {}    //nothing for this one
word

        (fail)
        var entry = {}
        //For each word, get index
        //of matching files
        for (var idx=0; idx < jswords[word].length; idx++) {
            entry[jswords[word][idx]] = "hit";
        }

        //eliminate hits for every non-match
        for (var fileid in hits) {
            if (!entry[fileid]) {
                delete hits[fileid];
            }
        }
    }
    return hits;
}

function updateResults(results) {
    var upd_loc = document.getElementById("results");
    var url_base =
"http://xformsinstitute.com/essentials/browse/";
    //remove previous results, if any
    while (upd_loc.hasChildNodes( )) {
        upd_loc.removeChild(upd_loc.childNodes[0]);
    }
    var newh1 = document.createElement("h1");
    newh1.appendChild(document.createTextNode("results:"));
    upd_loc.appendChild(newh1);
}

```

```

        for (var fileid in results) {
            var hit = jsfiles[fileid];
            var newp = document.createElement("p");
            newp.appendChild( makeHyperlink( url_base + hit, hit
));
            upd_loc.appendChild(newp);
        }
    }

    function makeHyperlink( url, text, title ) {
        var aelem = document.createElement("a");
        if (title) aelem.setAttribute( "title", title );
        if (url) aelem.setAttribute( "href", url );
        aelem.appendChild(document.createTextNode(text))
        return aelem;
    }

setInterval(requery, delay);</script>
</head>
<body>
<p>Just type here, and watch the results magically appear. (JavaScript
required, but other than initially loading the document, no network
access
is required)</p> <p>Currently, only whole-word matching is implemented.
Multiple words are ANDed together.</p>
<form name="query" action="no_submit" method="POST"> <input type="text"
name="q" autocomplete="off"/> </form> <div id="results"> </div>
<p><a href="http://dubinko.info/blog/2004/12.html#perm2004-12-
26_localindex">technical details</a></p> </body>
</html>

```

The function `localfind( )` does the actual lookup, taking into account one additional wrinkle: the query might contain more than one keyword. In that case, the list of hits for each keyword needs to be combined. The code treats this as a Boolean AND, so only documents containing all the keywords get returned—that is, the intersection of the lists gets computed.

The functions `updateResults( )` and `makeHyperlink( )` use standard DOM manipulation to show the results directly, as simple unstyled hyperlinks, sidestepping the round trip normally associated with a search engine request.

To operate the search engine, just open the document, found online at <http://www.xformsinstitute.com/essentials/xfi.html>, in a browser, and enter some terms in the text control. The results appear immediately in the page, providing hyperlinks to full-text sections of the book. Despite all the work going on behind the scenes, the queries return results nearly instantly.

## Hacking the Hack

In modifying the code for your own purposes, you might want to experiment with different values for the timerthe `delay` variable in the JavaScriptthat periodically checks whether to rerun the query. Also take note of the `url_base` variable, which sets the common part of the URL for each result.

The search engine could be enhanced in a number of ways. Perhaps the most obvious would be to include the ability to search for exact phrases, typically indicated via quotation marks in web search engine queries. To do so would require a more sophisticated index structure that keeps track of not only what document each word occurs in, but also where in the document it occurs.

Another enhancement would be to add stemming, so, for instance, a search for "appear" would find pages containing "appear," "appears," "appearance," and "appearing." Doing so also would involve using a slightly more sophisticated data structure for the index.

Finally, since not every browser supports JavaScript or has it enabled, this hack could be modified to include a `submit` button to perform a normal, server-based query. When JavaScript is enabled, the button can be hidden, performing instant lookups as described above.

## Resources

You can find more information on inverted indexes at [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inverted\\_index](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inverted_index).

For additional discussion of the Gnosis Utilities from David Mertz's *Text Processing in Python* (Addison-Wesley), check out <http://www.gnosis.cx/TPiP/>.

Micah Dubinko

## Hack 76. Use Declarative Markup Instead of Script via XForms



**When scripting gets too burdensome, capture a web application's intent in markup.**

JavaScript code tends to get complex in deployed Ajax applications. The essential problem is that encoding the intent of a web application requires a large amount of procedural script, often with branches for different levels of browser support. For example, if your intent is to dynamically add a section to the page to capture additional user input, the script gets bogged down in low-level details of Document Object Model manipulation and the like. A cleaner approach uses higher-level markup to capture the intent, leaving the interpretation of that intent to the client.

The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) the same folks who brought us HTML and XML considered the things most commonly done by script, and agreed upon declarative ways to accomplish the same things. The result, called XForms, quite simply provides a vocabulary for authors to specify what they want to happen, instead of the usual approach of spelling out every tiny detail. Such a higher-level approach has additional benefits:

- Nonbrowser devices such as phones and Interactive Voice Response systems can easily work off the same design.
- Web search engines have an easier time processing markup than interpreting script.
- It's possible to interpret the markup on a server, allowing deployment across many different browsers.
- XForms is especially adept at handling XML data.

### Consuming and Producing XML

The last bullet above bears further discussion. In many situations that call for Ajax, the most convenient format for data is XML. (Other times, it's not see ["Receive Data in JSON Format" \[Hack #7\]](#) for a discussion of JSON, an alternate format.) XForms is designed to work from a piece of XML *instance data*, which provides initial data values from the outside world, keeps track of any user changes, and can submit the data back out. Instance data makes for a convenient "scratch pad" within which to store temporary client-side state.

Here's an example that maintains a syndication feed for a podcast. I recently asked a podcaster to show me how he updates his feed, and he proceeded to use a copy

of Windows Notepad and FTP. Manual editing, however, is error-prone, due to the intricacies of how the RSS format, iTunes extensions, and XML namespaces all combine (to the chagrin of podcasters everywhere).



See [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RSS\\_file\\_format](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RSS_file_format) for more details on RSS.

An automatic fill-in-the-blanks solution, which opens the RSS, allows changes, and then writes the changes back, provides a better experience for both the content producer and the consumers.

For this hack, I'm using an XForms engine called FormFaces, implemented entirely in JavaScript. In accord with good design principles, it uses an HTTP GET to obtain the initial XML and an HTTP PUT to write it back. Because many servers don't yet work well with PUT, I included a simple PHP script to process the request:

```
<?php
/* put.php */

/* PUT data comes in on the stdin stream */
$putdata = fopen("php://stdin", "r");

$fp = fopen("results.xml", "w");

while ($data = fread($putdata, 1024))
    fwrite($fp, $data);

fclose($fp);
fclose($putdata);
?>
```

The prior PHP script captures the PUT data and writes it to a file named *results.xml* in the same directory. For actual deployment, more sophisticated security arrangements is desirable.

Normally, this hack would modify an existing RSS file, but what about for someone just starting out? The usual approach in this situation is to produce a skeleton XML file that contains all the structure of the desired output format, populated with dummy values. Here's an example of that for podcast XML:

```
<!-- rss.xml -->
<rss xmlns:itunes="http://www.itunes.com/DTDs/Podcast-1.0.dtd"
version="2.0">
<channel>
<title>Podcast title here</title>
```

```

<link>http://</link>
<description>Description here</description>
<language>en-us</language>
<copyright>Copyright notice here</copyright>
<itunes:image>http://</itunes:image>
<itunes:link rel="image" type="image/jpeg" href="http://">Description
</itunes:link>
<itunes:owner>
<itunes:name>Name here</itunes:name> </itunes:owner>
<itunes:author>Name here</itunes:author>
<managingEditor>Contact info here</managingEditor>
<generator>Powered by XForms</generator> <category>Audio
Blog</category>
<image> <url>http://</url> <title>Image Title here</title>
  <link>http://</link> <width>300</width> <height>300</height>
</image>
<itunes:explicit>clean</itunes:explicit>
<itunes:subtitle>Show Subtitle here</itunes:subtitle>
<itunes:summary>Show Summary here</itunes:summary>
<itunes:category text="Audio Blogs" />
<lastBuildDate>Sun, 1 Jan 2006 10:00:00 PST</lastBuildDate>
<pubDate>Sun, 1 Jan 2006 10:00:00 PST</pubDate>
<item> <title>Item Title here</title>
<description>Item Description here</description>
<pubDate>Sun, 1 Jan 2006 10:00:00 PST</pubDate>
<enclosure url="http://" length="1" type="audio/mpeg" />
<itunes:duration>1:00</itunes:duration>
<itunes:author>Author here</itunes:author> </item>
</channel>
</rss>

```

Given XML structured like that in the prior code sample, XForms markup can then create a complete environment in which to view and edit the file. A few aspects about the structure, though, need to be accounted for. For one, data repetition is rampant in the format, especially in the case where a single person is running the entire podcast. Our solution should not make us enter identical data over and over again. Secondly, note that the `item` block toward the end will repeat as many times as there are syndicated shows. As the number of shows grows, both the user interface and the resulting RSS need to grow.

The next code sample shows the complete HTML file, which should be placed in the same directory as the files listed earlier. It also includes a reference to the FormFaces script, available from <http://www.formfaces.com>. Other than the implementation script, no JavaScript is needed for this example. In more complicated situations, some script might need to be combined with XForms, but even so, the result will generally be shorter and more straightforward than with other approaches. Here's the HTML:

```

<!-- editrss.html -->
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xml:lang="en"
      xmlns:xf="http://www.w3.org/2002/xforms"

```

```

        xmlns:ev="http://www.w3.org/2001/xml-events"
        xmlns:itunes="http://www.itunes.com/DTDs/Podcast-1.0.dtd">
<head>
    <title>Edit iTunes RSS</title>
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="xforms.css" />
    <script type="text/javascript" src="formfaces.js"></script>
<xf:model>
    <xf:instance src="rss.xml"/>
    <xf:submission id="s1" action="put.php" method="put"
replace="none"/>
</xf:model>
</head>
<body>
<h2>Overall Info</h2>
<xf:group ref="channel">
    <xf:input ref="title"><xf:label>Title</xf:label></xf:input>
    <xf:input ref="description"><xf:label>Description</xf:label>
</xf:input>
    <xf:input ref="itunes:subtitle"><xf:label>Subtitle</xf:label>
</xf:input>
<br/>
    <xf:input ref="itunes:author"><xf:label>Author</xf:label>
</xf:input>
    <xf:input ref="copyright"><xf:label>Copyright</xf:label></xf:input>
    <xf:input ref="managingEditor"><xf:label>Contact</xf:label>
</xf:input>
</xf:group> <br/>
<xf:trigger> <xf:label>Submit</xf:label>
    <xf:send submission="s1" ev:event="DOMActivate"/>
</xf:trigger>
<hr/> <h2>Shows</h2>
<xf:trigger> <xf:label>Add Show</xf:label>
    <xf:action ev:event="DOMActivate">
        <xf:insert nodeset="channel/item" at="1" position="before"/>
        <xf:setvalue ref="channel/item[1]/itunes:author" value=
            ".../itunes:author"/>
    </xf:action>
</xf:trigger>
<xf:trigger> <xf:label>Remove Highlighted Show</xf:label>
    <xf:delete ev:event="DOMActivate" nodeset="channel/item" at=
        "index('items')"/>
</xf:trigger> <br/>
<xf:repeat nodeset="channel/item" id="items">
<xf:input ref="title">
    <xf:label>Title</xf:label>
</xf:input>
    <xf:input ref="description"><xf:label>Description</xf:label>
</xf:input>
    <xf:input ref="pubDate"><xf:label>Date</xf:label></xf:input> <br/>
    <xf:input ref="enclosure/@url"><xf:label>MP3 URL</xf:label>
</xf:input>
    <xf:input ref="enclosure/@length"><xf:label>Length</xf:label>
</xf:input>
    <xf:input ref="itunes:duration"><xf:label>Duration</xf:label>

```

```
</xf:input>
<hr/> </xf:repeat>
</body>
</html>
```

Figure 9-6 shows a screenshot of this application in action. After loading the page and editing the data, clicking the submit button PUTs the data back on the server.

**Figure 9-6. Updating RSS content with XForms**

The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "Edit iTunes RSS" with the address bar displaying "http://editingreality". The page content is as follows:

### Overall Info

Title	Description	Subtitle
Editing Reality	Description here	Show Subtitle here
Author	Copyright	Contact
Micah Dubinko	Copyright notice here	Contact info here

---

### Shows

Title	Description	Date
Episode 1	OK, let's kick this thing off	Sun, 8 Jan 2006 10:00:00 F
MP3 URL	Length	Duration
http://editingreality.com/1	5280000	24:49

---

Title	Description	Date
Episode 0	Some introductory stuff	Sun, 1 Jan 2006 10:00:00 F
MP3 URL	Length	Duration
http://editingreality.com/1	5400000	25:34

Done

Some things to note about the code:

- XForms markup here appears in a different XML namespace, to ensure that the elements are uniquely distinguishable.
- The short `xf:model` section provides the URL for both incoming and outgoing XML.

- The `ref` attributes on the `group` and `input` elements are simple locators into the instance data. Full XPath syntax is available, as expressions like `enclosure/@url` show.
- The `xf:repeat` element provides the needed repeating structure.
- The value for `itunes:author` inside `item` is copied from the place where that piece of information is already specified. XForms includes a full spreadsheet-like system for resolving interdependencies on data relationships like these.
- Note the elements named `xf:trigger`, which appear as buttons in most browsers. Even down to the names of controls, XForms enforces a high-level view of an application that is not based on a particular user-interface design.
- Unlike conventional forms, XForms does not force a page churn during submission. This allows data to smoothly flow into the page, without worrying about details of `XMLHttpRequest` scripting.

As this example shows, XForms markup was not designed for terseness, but rather for comprehension. Even folks with no prior XForms experience should be able to look at an example like this and figure out what's going on. Of course, beyond what this short example shows, XForms has many more capabilities and conveniences. You can find out more about XForms in my book *XForms Essentials*, published by O'Reilly and available online under an open content license at <http://www.xformsinstitute.com>.

## Hacking the Hack

This simple example edits only a few of the needed parts of a fully functioning syndication feed. Following the format established here, filling in the rest of the details is straightforward.

Besides FormFaces, other XForms engines have been written in JavaScript, not to mention Flash, Java, C++, and other languages. A good starting point for further XForms research is the article "Top 10 XForms Engines" at <http://www.xml.com/pub/a/2005/02/09/xforms.html>.

Micah Dubinko

## Hack 77. Build a Client-Side Cache



**Cut server traffic and improve performance by saving previously retrieved data.**

Browsers know how to cache entire web pages. Often, when requesting a web page that you've recently visited, your browser saves time by grabbing the page from a local cache stored either in memory or on your hard drive.

However, Ajax applications often change only parts of a web page. The browser doesn't cache this data, but your Ajax application can.

A good client-side cache needs to make it easy to store new data, and simple to find and retrieve it later. An associative array is the simplest JavaScript structure to provide both easy storage and retrieval.

An associative array (often called a hash or hash table) is like a normal array, with one important difference: a normal array is indexed by integers, whereas an associative array can be indexed by arbitrary text strings. These text indexes are called *hash keys*.

For example, a normal array may have an assignment like this:

```
Arr[5] = "some text";
```

while an associative array can have assignments like this:

```
Arr["Charles Dickens"] = "Tale of Two Cities";
```

Luckily for you, JavaScript allows you to index arrays in either form.

When you talk to a server with `XMLHttpRequest`, you provide two pieces of information: the URL of the server script, and any parameters the script needs. Combining these makes an excellent array index. Whenever you retrieve data from the server for your Ajax application, you can save that data in an associative array using the URL and parameters as a key. The next time the user makes a request for the same URL, with the same parameters, you check for a matching entry in your array. If it's there, use the data you already have, rather than bothering the server again.

In the `onreadystatechange` function, you can save the data like this:

```
cache[url + parameters] = httpreq.responseText;
```

Later, before making another request to the server, check if a hash key is already defined in the cache array:

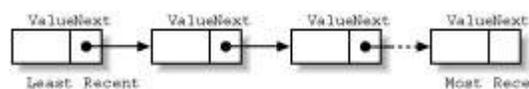
```
if (cache[url + parameters]) {  
    response = cache[url + parameters];  
} else {  
    //Not cached, so call server  
    ...  
}
```

## Building a Better Cache

There's one problem with this approach. While the Ajax program is running in the browser, each new, distinct request gets another entry in the cache array. For some applications, the JavaScript array can get quite large, eating up memory on the client machine.

The solution is to modify the hack to limit the size of the array. You can just start deleting elements in the array once it's reached some arbitrary size, but how do you decide which elements to delete? One approach is to use a Least Recently Used (LRU) algorithm. We'll keep our cache in an ordered list (see [Figure 9-7](#)), where the top of the list contains the oldest element (the one used least recently), and the bottom of the list contains our freshest, newest data.

**Figure 9-7. The LRU algorithm as a linked list**



We'll still use an associative array, but we'll add some code to make it act like a linked list (also called a "queue"). A *linked list* is a set of data objects in which each element contains not just its data but also a pointer to the next data object in the list.

To show the LRU-based cache in action, let's look at the HTML code for the web page for a simple Ajax application that displays facts about planets in the solar system:

```
<HTML>  
  
<HEAD>  
<TITLE>Client-side Cache Test</TITLE>
```

```

<style>
  body,table,select { font-size: 12px; }
</style>

<script language="javascript" src="/cache_hack/xhr.js"></script>
<script language="javascript" src="/cache_hack/limited_cache.js">
</script>
<script language="javascript" type="text/javascript">

function get_data ( ) {

  var lbPlanets = document.getElementById("lbPlanets");

  async_cmd ("/cgi-bin/cache/planets.cgi?",
            "p=" + lbPlanets.value,
            "divAnswer");

}

</script>

</HEAD>

<BODY>
<center>
<b>Client-side Content Caching</b><p>

<table style="border: 1px solid gray;" cellpadding="5" cellspacing="0"
width="95%">

<tr>
  <td width="35%" bgcolor="#f0f0f0" valign="top">
    <form id="frmMain">
      Select a planet:
      <select id="lbPlanets" onChange="get_data( );">
        <option value="mercury">Mercury</option>
        <option value="venus">Venus</option>
        <option value="earth">Earth</option>
        <option value="mars">Mars</option>
        <option value="jupiter">Jupiter</option>
        <option value="saturn">Saturn</option>
        <option value="uranus">Uranus</option>
        <option value="neptune">Neptune</option>
        <option value="pluto">Pluto</option>
      </select>
    </form>

    <div id="divAnswer">
      &nbsp;
    </div>
  </td>

  <td width="65%" bgcolor="#c0c0c0" valign="top">

```

```

        Cache Contents (oldest first):<p>
        <div id="divCacheContents">
            <b>Cache is empty</b>
        </div>
    </td>
</tr>

</table>

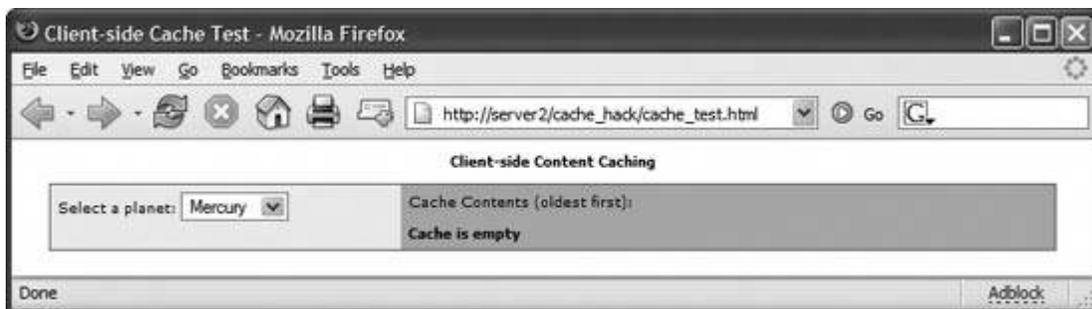
</center>
</BODY>

</HTML>

```

This creates the initial web page shown in [Figure 9-8](#).

**Figure 9-8. A client-side cache example**



When a planet is selected from the pull-down `select` box, the JavaScript function `get_data( )` is triggered. This function calls the function `async_cmd( )`, defined in the JavaScript file `limited_cache.js`, shown here:

```

var cache = new Array;

var top_key = null;
var prev_key = null;
var curr_cache_size = 0;

var MAX_CACHE_SIZE = 5;

//-----
// Display the contents of the client-side cache in a
// DIV tag
//-----
function show_cache_info (answer_from) {
    var divCache = document.getElementById("divCacheContents");

```

```

divCache.innerHTML = "";
var curr_key = top_key;
while (curr_key != null) {
    divCache.innerHTML = divCache.innerHTML
        + "KEY: <b>" + curr_key
        + "</b> VALUE: <b>" + cache[curr_key].value
        + "</b><br>";
    curr_key = cache[curr_key].next;
}

divCache.innerHTML = divCache.innerHTML
    + "<p>Last answer retrieved from: <b>"
    + answer_from + "</b>";
}

//-----
// Asynchronous (non-blocking) server query
//-----
function async_cmd (url, parms, divname) {
    var httpreq = getHTTPObject( );

    var divAnswer = document.getElementById(divname);

    //Precondition: must have a URL
    if (url == "") return;

    var cache_key = url + parms;

    //If this is a cacheable request, then first
    //check if a response already exists for it

    if (cache[cache_key]) {
        divAnswer.innerHTML = "Answer: <b>" +
            cache[cache_key].value + "</b>";

        //Linked-list maintenance
        if (cache_key != prev_key) {
            var curr_key = top_key;

            if (cache_key != top_key) {
                //Find linked-list node preceding the
                //cache[cache_key] node
                while (cache[curr_key].next != cache_key) {
                    curr_key = cache[curr_key].next;
                }
            }
            else {
                top_key = cache[top_key].next;
            }
            //Point preceding node to point to which
            //cache[cache_key] currently points
            cache[curr_key].next = cache[cache_key].next;

            //Move cache[cache_key] to the end of our

```

```

        //linked list
        cache[prev_key].next = cache_key;
        cache[cache_key].next = null;
        prev_key = cache_key;
    }
    show_cache_info ("client-side cache");
}
else {
    //Send request to server
    httpreq.open("POST", url, true);

    //-----
    // Response function
    //-----
    httpreq.onreadystatechange = function ( ) {
        if (httpreq.readyState == 4) {
            var response = httpreq.responseText;

            if (curr_cache_size >= MAX_CACHE_SIZE) {
                //Remove oldest item from cache
                var oldest = top_key;
                top_key = cache[oldest].next;
                delete cache[oldest];
            }
            else {
                curr_cache_size++;
            }

            //Linked-list maintenance
            if (top_key == null) {
                top_key = cache_key;
            }
            if (prev_key != null) {
                cache[prev_key].next = cache_key;
            }

            //Add answer we just retrieved into cache
            cache[cache_key] = { value:response, next:null };
            prev_key = cache_key;

            //Display answer in DIV tag
            divAnswer.innerHTML = "Answer: <b>" + response + "
</b>";

            show_cache_info ("server");
        }
    }
    httpreq.send (parms);
}
}
}

```

The `async_cmd( )` function expects three parameters. The first two, `url` and `parm`, are the URL and parameters that make the `XMLHttpRequest` call. As the function name implies, the server call is asynchronous. When the server reply is received, the `responseText` is copied into the HTML `div` tag specified by the third parameter, `divname`.

The `async_cmd( )` function also contains all the code for storing and retrieving data from the client-side cache. You don't need to know anything about how the cache works (or even that it exists) to use the function.

## The Cache in Action

In the example program, a user selects a planet from the pull-down list, triggering the JavaScript function `get_data( )`, which in turn calls the function `aync_cmd( )`. The job of this function is to request information from the server and use it to update a `div` tag. But before it bothers the server, it first builds a cache keyan index into the cache arrayby combining the URL and parameters. The program then checks the cache for a matching entry:

```
var cache_key = url + parms;

if (cache[cache_key]) {
    divAnswer.innerHTML = "Answer: <b>" + cache[cache_key].value + "
</b>";
```

If a match is found, you use the data from the cache to update the page.

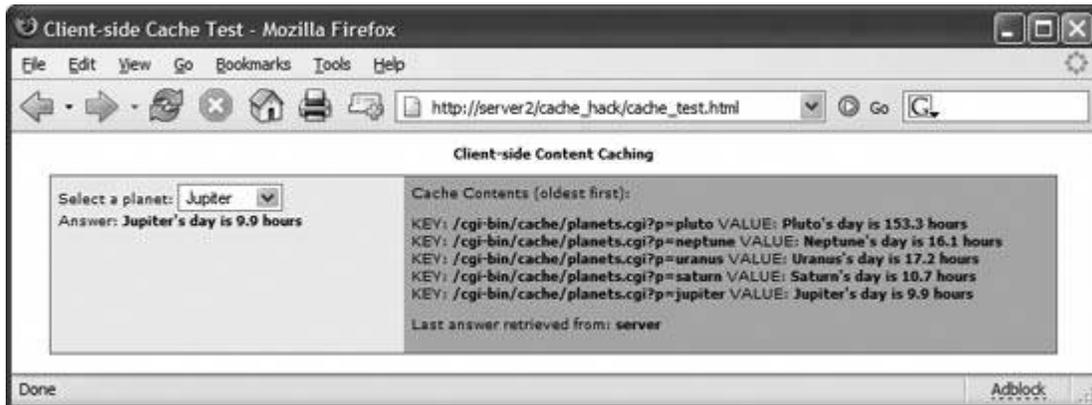


The cache value in the previous code is referenced as `cache[cache_key].value`. To turn the cache array into a linked list, you have to give each array element two properties. The first, `value`, holds the cached data. The second, called `next`, is a pointer to the index of the next item in the linked list.

When no match is found, we have to contact the server as usual, but after the data's been retrieved, we need to insert it into our cache. We're using our array to simulate a linked list, and we must also be careful to keep the list in LRU order and to make sure the list doesn't grow too big. The size of the cache is controlled by the variable `MAX_CACHE_SIZE`, which in our example is set to 5. In practice, the size of the cache depends on the needs of the application.

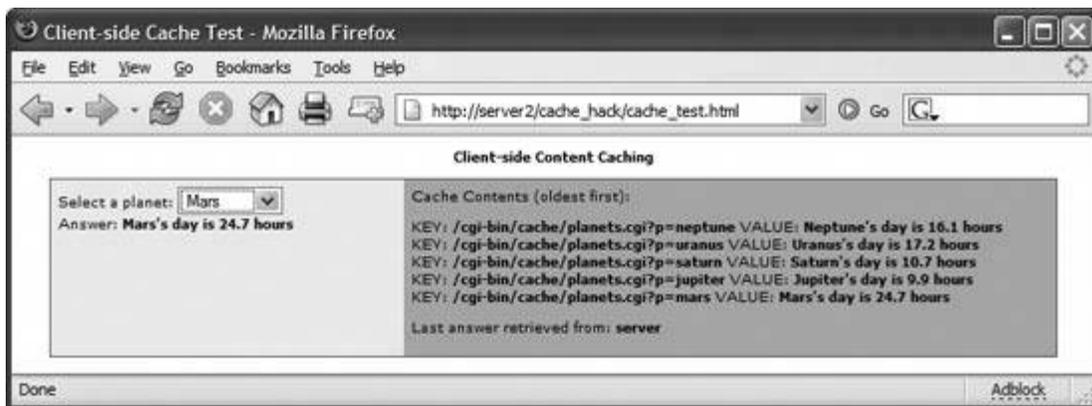
Our example program includes a function, `show_cache_info( )`, that displays the contents of the cache on the right side of the web page. This display is refreshed every time a new planet is selected. [Figure 9-9](#) shows the application after the five outermost planets have been selected (starting with Pluto and moving inward).

**Figure 9-9. After five selections, the cache is now full**



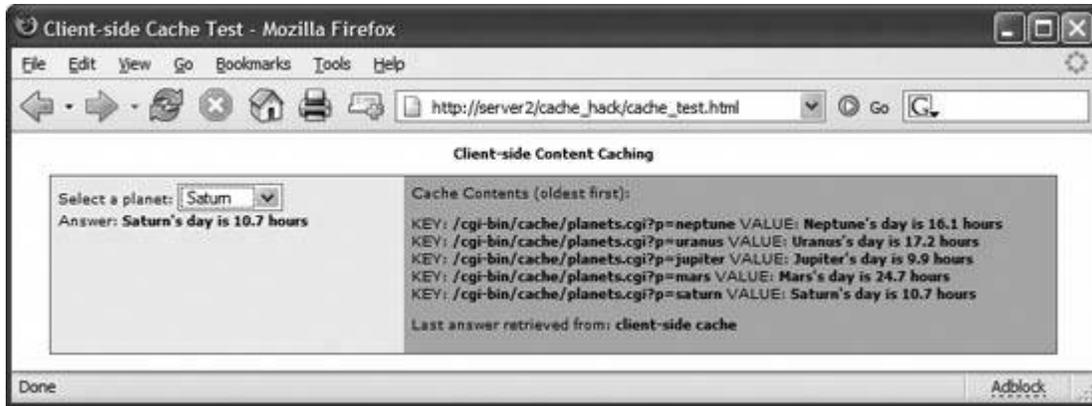
The oldest (least recent) item in our cache is Pluto, and the newest item is Jupiter. Because five items have been selected, there's no more room in the cache. When the next planet, Mars, is selected, our `ajnc_cmd( )` function needs to do some cache rearranging. The results are shown in [Figure 9-10](#); Pluto, the oldest entry in the cache, is deleted to make room for Mars.

**Figure 9-10. Pluto gets deleted to make room for Mars**



Up to now, we've only rearranged the contents of the cache. Now let's see what happens when we select Saturn, an item inside the cache. The results are shown in [Figure 9-11](#).

**Figure 9-11. Saturn gets pulled from the cache**



Saturn has moved from third position in the cache to the bottom, maintaining the list in Least Recently Used order. Using the cache also saves a trip to the server, which makes our application more responsive.

## Hacking the Hack

If you want a cache size larger than five (and who doesn't?), you might consider adding a function to set the initial cache size. You can call it from your Ajax page's `onLoad` event handler.

In the `async_cmd( )` function, when we're pulling a value from our cache, we need to find the list element that precedes our target one. We're moving the target element to the end of the list, and we need to splice the list back together. Our code to find the preceding element looks like this:

```
while (cache[curr_key].next != cache_key) {  
    curr_key = cache[curr_key].next;  
}
```

The code is simple, but it's woefully inefficient. Performance may suffer if the cache is very large. To remedy this problem, consider rewriting the cache as a doubly linked list. In a doubly linked list, each element points not just to the next element, but to the previous one as well.

There are cases in which you don't want to cache server data on the client. If you're receiving data that changes over time (for example, the current temperature in Denver), you'll always want to get this data from the server. Consider adding a parameter to `async_cmd( )` to disable caching in these special cases.

Mark Pruett



## Hack 78. Create an Auto-Complete Field



**Give the user helpful suggestions by changing the contents of a text box as they type.**

Web surfers can always use a little help. Google took advantage of this fact when it created Google Suggest (<http://www.google.com/webhp?complete=1&hl=en>), a simple Ajax variation on its massively popular search page. When the user types in a search term, Google Suggest displays a list of search suggestions beneath the text box. What many people don't notice is that the text in the text box is also altered—the top entry from the list is automatically entered. [Figure 9-12](#) shows this behavior in action: I've only typed the letters "javas" into the text box, but Google Suggest has added the end of the word, "cript," for me.

**Figure 9-12. Google makes suggestions**



This hack will show how to modify text in a text box as the user types, using suggestions received from the web server.

Of course, the list of possible suggestions depends entirely on the needs of your application. ["Create an Auto-Complete Field with script.aculo.us" \[Hack #65\]](#) discussed how to implement an auto-completion field for email addresses (using

*script.aculo.us* effects). For this hack, I wrote a tiny server script that scans a list of dictionary words on the server and returns the first match.



Many Linux and Unix servers have a text file called *words* that contains a list of words (one per line) used by spelling and password checkers. It's usually located at `/usr/dict/words` or `/usr/share/dict/words`.

My little server receives a single parameter, `var`. This contains the letters the user has typed thus far. The server finds a match and sends back the remaining portion of the word. So, like in the previous Google example, if I type in "javas" and the server matches on the word "javascript," it sends back the remaining part of the word: "cript."

To make things easy on the client side, we'll have a single function, `autocomplete()`, that's hooked into a text box's `onKeyUp` event. It gets called every time the user presses a key:

```
<input type="text"
      id="txtAuto" name="txtAuto"
      onkeyup="autocomplete (this,event);"
/>
```

The `autocomplete()` function, shown in the upcoming code sample, first checks that the most recent keystroke is an alphanumeric character. It then sends the current value of the text box to the server. The server responds with the remaining portion of the matching word:

```
var url = "/cgi-bin/autocomplete/suggest.cgi?";

function autocomplete (sender, ev) {

    //Only process alphanumeric keystrokes
    if (( ev.keyCode >= 48 && ev.keyCode <= 57 )
        || ( ev.keyCode >= 65 && ev.keyCode <= 90 )) {

        //Prepare a server request
        var httpreq = getHTTPObject( );
        var parms = "val=" + sender.value;
        httpreq.open("GET", url + parms, true);

        //Response function
        httpreq.onreadystatechange = function ( ) {
            if (httpreq.readyState == 4) {
                var suggestion = httpreq.responseText;
            }
        }
    }
}
```



**Figure 9-14. Auto-selection in action**



If this still isn't quite what the user wants, she can continue to type without worrying that the program will capriciously alter the entered text.

## Hacking the Hack

This hack works best if the server can keep up with the user's typing. Make sure your server script is as fast as possible. You may get better performance by sending several potential matches to the server and caching the ones you don't yet need. When the user enters "a," for example, you can retrieve all the words that start with "a" and store them in a JavaScript `array`. Then, when the user types the next letter, you'll already have those matches ready.

Mark Pruett

## Hack 79. Dynamically Display More Information About a Topic



**Use a simple technique to let users manage their own screen real estate.**

You've got too much information to display, and not enough room on the screen. What do you do? You can cram it all on the page and let the user scroll down through your content. You can make two pages and force the user to navigate between them. Or you can let the user dynamically choose which sections of your page to display.

[Figure 9-15](#) shows a simple web page with two content sections: Quote of the Day and Weather Forecast. By themselves, they don't take up much room, but add another dozen sections to the page and you're on the road to information overload.

**Figure 9-15. Two content sections, eating up page real estate**



The two page sections are built with HTML tables. The following code sample shows the Quote of the Day table. The Weather Forecast table has an identical structure:

```
<table border=0 width="35%" cellpadding="3">
<tr>
  <td bgcolor="404080" onclick="toggle_visible('divQOTD');">
    <font color="#FFFFFF">
      Quote of the Day
```

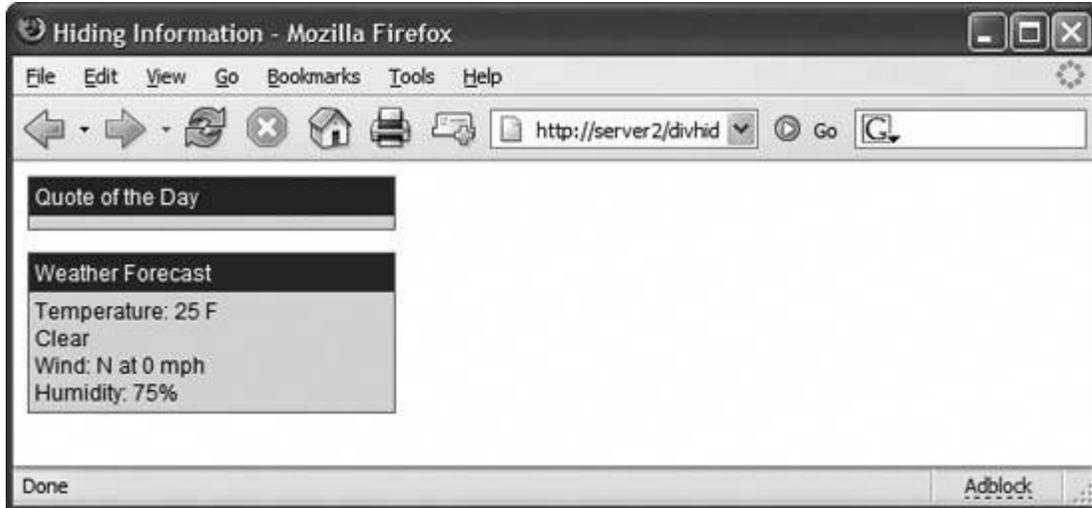
```

        </font>
    </td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td bgcolor="#E0E0E0">
        <div id="divQOTD">
            <em>"Outside of a dog, a book is man's best friend.
            Inside of a dog it's too dark to read."</em>
            -- Groucho Marx<br>
        </div>
    </td>
</tr>
</table>

```

The table has two rows: the top row displays the title, and the bottom row contains the quotation. The quote is surrounded by a `div` tag named `divQOTD`. You'll also notice that we've hooked a callback to the top row's `onClick` event. When the user clicks the mouse on the Quote of the Day title, the `toggle_visible( )` function makes the content within the `div` tag disappear, as in [Figure 9-16](#). If the content is already hidden, clicking the title makes it reappear.

**Figure 9-16. Hiding the Quote of the Day**



The `toggle_visible( )` function simply modifies a couple of the `style` attributes of any `Document` object element. You pass the element as a parameter, and `toggle_visible( )` checks to see if it's currently visible. If it is, the element is rendered invisible. If the element is already invisible, it reappears:

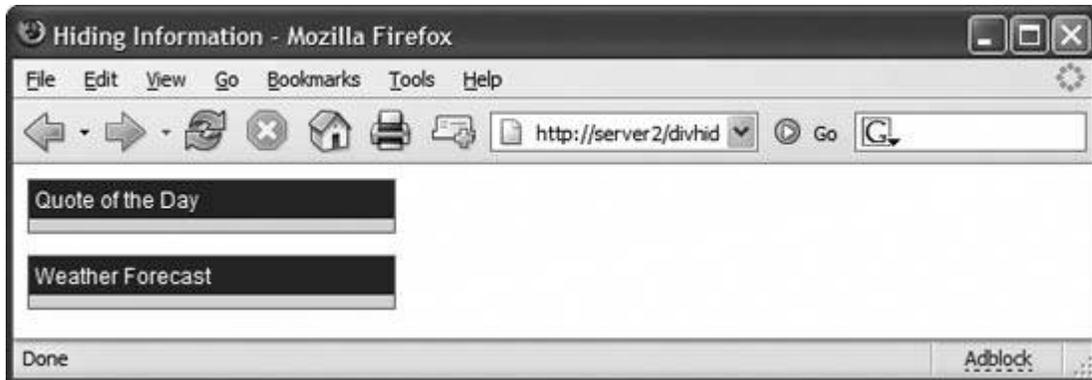
```
function toggle_visible (elName) {
```

```
var el = document.getElementById (elName);
var isVisible = (el.style.visibility == "hidden") ? true : false;

el.style.visibility = isVisible ? "visible" : "hidden";
el.style.display = isVisible ? "inline" : "none";
}
```

[Figure 9-17](#) shows the page with both content boxes invisible. You can use the function to make any page element disappear. You can even attach it to the `body` tag's `onClick` event and make the entire page disappear, if so inspired.

**Figure 9-17. Both content boxes rendered invisible**



The only bit of trickery in the function is when you set the `el.style.display` attribute. You might think that setting the `el.style.visibility` attribute would be sufficient to render the element invisible, but alas, no. Setting `visibility` to `hidden` makes the text disappear, but the browser still reserves space for it. Setting the `display` attribute to `none` (instead of the normal `inline`) lets the browser take back the space it occupied and adjust other page elements accordingly.

## Hacking the Hack

The `toggle_visible()` function isn't limited to tiny sections of the page. You can use it to make large sections appear or disappear, too. A variation of this function might receive a Boolean parameter that sets the visibility. This technique can allow the user to toggle between radically different views of your page without a page refresh or a trip back to the server.

Mark Pruett



## Hack 80. Use Strings and Arrays to Dynamically Generate HTML



### Speed up the dynamic writing of HTML tables and CSS styles.

DOM programming in the latest versions of modern browsers, despite their compatibility differences, is a powerful technique for generating new content in the client. However, the large client-side programs that dynamically write HTML tables, for instance, from persistently stored data, can gain performance benefits by using core or "raw" JavaScript objects instead of the DOM. This hack uses JavaScript `strings` and `arrays` to dynamically generate an HTML table for a browser view; it shows a code sample for this approach and the DOM-based technique as a basis for comparison.

The hack also describes a technique for dynamically setting Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) styles that helps increase the performance of JavaScript code that alters the appearance of an HTML element.

### Writing a Table

In many situations, such as dynamically writing an HTML table, minimizing your code's use of the web page's DOM objects can increase your program's performance. Following are two different examples of building an HTML table. The first one emphasizes DOM scripting, and the second uses JavaScript `arrays` and `strings`. The first approach looks like this:

```
function buildTable(nRows, nCols) {
    var idx = 0, idx2 = 0;
    var oTable = document.createElement("TABLE");
    var oTBody = document.createElement("TBODY");
    var oTRow = null;
    var oTCol = null;

    for (idx; idx < nRows; idx++) {
        oTRow = document.createElement("TR");
        for (idx2 = 0; idx2 < nCols; idx2++) {
            oTCol = document.createElement("TD");
            oTCol.innerHTML = nRow + ", " + nCol;
            oTCol.style.fontSize = "12px";
            oTCol.style.fontWeight = 700;
            oTCol.style.fontFamily = "tahoma";
            oTRow.appendChild(oTCol);
        };
        oTBody.appendChild(oTRow);
    };
};
```

```
oTable.appendChild(oTBody);
document.body.appendChild(oTable);
};
```

And here's the second approach:

```
function buildTable(nRows, nCols) {
    var idx = 0, idx2 = 0;
    var bufferHTML = new Array( );
    var bufferCount = 0;
    bufferHTML[bufferCount++] = "<table><tbody>";

    for (idx; idx < nRows; idx++) {
        bufferHTML[bufferCount++] = "<tr>";
        for (idx2 = 0; idx2 < nCols; idx2++) {
            bufferHTML[bufferCount++] =
                "<td style='font-size:12px;font-family:"+
                "tahoma;font-weight:700'>";
            bufferHTML[bufferCount++] = nRow;
            bufferHTML[bufferCount++] = ", ";
            bufferHTML[bufferCount++] = nCol;
            bufferHTML[bufferCount++] = "</td>";
        };

        bufferHTML[bufferCount++] = "</tr>";
    };

    bufferHTML[bufferCount++] = "</tbody></table>";
    document.body.innerHTML += bufferHTML.join("");
};
```

Using `arrays` and `strings` to write HTML dynamically into the page is, relatively, faster than using the DOM APIs.



Running a test program that times the two code pieces indicates that the DOM table-writing example took roughly twice as many milliseconds to run as the second code sample (about 1000 ms, compared with 500).

## Performance Matters

In the second code sample, the code accesses the DOM with one code line, rather than with several method calls as in the first example:

```
document.body.innerHTML += bufferHTML.join("");
```

In addition, the code uses an `Array` object to store all the various pieces of the HTML `string`. This strategy avoids using unnecessary CPU cycles to continually concatenate new pieces of text to the `string` (similar to a `java.lang.StringBuffer` object in the Java language).

There are times when using only `strings` to build HTML is not an option; the code has to make a DOM call to create or change the content of a particular element. The following code samples illustrate two more examples of how this can be done.

Here is one example that changes a web page element dynamically. The function changes the appearance of an element by accessing the element's `style` property, thus altering its visual aspects (such as the size and color of the font):

```
function changeElementContents(sID) {
    var oEl = document.getElementById(sID);
    oEl.style.fontWeight = 700;
    oEl.style.fontFace = "Arial";
    oEl.style.fontSize = "20px";
    oEl.style.backgroundColor = "red";
    oEl.style.color = "white";
    oEl.innerHTML = "Hello World, Contents Changed";
    oEl.noWrap = true;
};
```

The second version of this task minimizes the number of times the code accesses DOM APIs by reducing the number of `.style` references:

```
function changeElementContents(sID) {
    var oEl = document.getElementById(sID);

    with (oEl) {
        style.cssText=
            "font-weight:700;font-face:Arial;font-size:20px;" +
            "background-color:red;color:white;";
        innerHTML = "Hello World, Contents Changed";
        noWrap = true;
    };
};
```

In addition, the `style.cssText` property allows the code to change all CSS style properties in one shot, rather than altering them piece by piece. Similar optimization

strategies may improve the performance of large programs that include a lot of DOM scripting.



Even though a number of tutorials and blogs do not recommend using `with`, the `with` statement can provide a small increase in performance if used correctly. However, developers should be wary about putting any other code inside a `with` block unless it strictly deals with setting the values of existing object properties.

Sean Snider



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[# \(hash mark\)](#)

[@ \(at sign\)](#)

[^ \(caret\)](#)

[\\](#)

[\\](#)

[\(colons, doubled\)](#)

[/\\* \\*/ \(comment characters, JavaScript\)](#)

[\\$ \(dollar sign\)](#)

[// \(forward slashes\)](#)

[<%=javascript\\_include\\_tag \\  
defaults %> embedded tag](#)

[<%...%> \(Ruby script tags\)](#)

[{ } \(curly braces\)](#)

[exception trapping and  
JSON notation and](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[a\\_complete\(.\) method](#)

[abort\(.\) method](#)

[Accept-Language request headers](#)

[actions 2nd 3rd](#)

[create\\_select](#)

[increment](#)

[show\\_env](#)

[zero\\_update action](#)

[ActiveX program IDs for Microsoft request objects](#)

[add\(.\) function](#)

[addOptions\(.\) function](#)

[addOptionValues\(.\) function](#)

[addToBullets\(.\) function](#)

[addToChecks\(.\) function](#)

[Ajax](#)

[back-button and](#)

[bookmarking libraries](#)

[history libraries](#)

[maintenance and performance, enhancement](#)

[tag debugging with Firefox](#)

[web page data, caching](#)

[Ajax \(Asynchronous JavaScript and XML\) 2nd](#)

[included technologies](#)

[limitations](#)

[uses](#)

[Ajax Massive Storage System \[See AMASS\]](#)

[Ajax.AutoCompleteter object](#)

[Ajax.InPlaceEditor object](#)

[Ajax.Request object](#)

[go\\_url parameter](#)

[Ajax.Updater object 2nd](#)

[ajaxEngine variable](#)

[Ajaxy](#)

[allInputs variable](#)

[AMASS \(Ajax Massive Storage System\)](#)

[requirements](#)

[anchor hash](#)

[Apache, configuration for cross-domain issues](#)

[application ID, Yahoo Maps API](#)

[application maintenance](#)

[bash shell script](#)

[caching issues](#)

[JavaScript file compression](#)

[JavaScript files, merging](#)

[application.js](#)

[applyLuhn\(.\) function](#)

[associative arrays](#)

[async\\_cmd\(.\) function 2nd](#)

[auto-complete fields](#)

[auto-completion](#)

[auto\\_com.js](#)

[auto\\_inp.js](#)

[autocomplete fields](#)

[script.aculo.us, using](#)

[autocomplete\(.\) function](#)

[aync\\_cmd\(.\) function](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[back-button, fixing in Ajax applications](#)

[iframes and bbfix.js, with](#)

[RSH, using](#)

[Backbase](#)

[bb\\_save\\_state\(.\) function](#)

[bbfix.js 2nd](#)

[BikeBean class](#)

[BikeJavaBean class](#)

[blank.html](#)

[bookmarklets](#)

[bookmarks, fixing in Ajax applications](#)

[browsers](#)

[back-button and Ajax](#)

[fixing](#)

[compatibility detection](#)

[if/then testing](#)

[cross-domain request handling](#)

[filling forms without refreshes](#)

[history, controlling with iframes](#)

[locale information, finding](#)

[search engines, running inside](#)

[server data, display without refreshes](#)

[text handling quirks](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[cache\](#)

[caching issues for large applications](#)

[calcTotal\(.\) function](#)

[callback design pattern](#)

[card security code \(CSC\)](#)

[cc.js 2nd 3rd](#)

[centerCoords element](#)

[checkAddress\(.\) function 2nd](#)

[checkboxes](#)

[dynamic generation from server data](#)

[immediate submission of values to the server](#)

[population of checkboxes from server data](#)

[checkCSC\(.\) function](#)

[chkZipcode\(.\) function](#)

[client-side caching](#)

[client-side storage for Ajax applications](#)

[client-side validation](#)

[clientsideVerify\(.\) function 2nd](#)

[code examples](#)

[code obfuscation](#)

[HTML element attributes and](#)

[object property names and](#)

[comment characters, JavaScript](#)

[ContentHandler interface](#)

[context root](#)

[controller 2nd](#)

[controllers](#)

[Cookie object](#)

[cookies 2nd](#)

[document.cookie property](#)

[MyCookie object](#)

[toString\(.\) method](#)

[properties](#)

[count.cgi](#)

[run-time](#)

[country codes](#)

[create\\_select action](#)

[createChecks\(.\) function](#)  
[createMap\(.\) function](#)  
[credit card security code validation](#)  
[spaces, removing from form fields](#)  
[credit card validation](#)  
[cross-site scripting \(XSS\) attacks](#)  
[CSC \(card security code\)](#)  
[CSS \(Cascading Style Sheets\)](#)  
[JavaScript code and](#)  
[styled messages, generating with](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[data validation \[See validation\]](#)

[data, receiving](#)

[as JavaScript objects \(JSON\)](#)

[server-side processing](#)

[as numbers](#)

[calculation](#)

[display via DOM](#)

[as strings](#)

[as XML](#)

[db\\_element method](#)

[dbselect.rhtml](#)

[debug\(.\) method](#)

[debugging Ajax-generated tags in Firefox](#)

[declarative markup, using in place of JavaScript](#)

[dhtmlHistory and DhtmlHistory objects](#)

[DhtmlHistory class](#)

[dhtmlHistory.addListener\(.\) method](#)

[dhtmlHistory.js](#)

[Direct Web Remoting \[See DWR\]](#)

[disform.js](#)

[displayMsg\(.\) function](#)

[displayPollResults\(.\) function](#)

[div element 2nd](#)

[document.cookie property](#)

[document.getElementById\(.\) function](#)

[document.write\(.\) method](#)

[Dojo Toolkit](#)

[DOM \(Document Object Model\)](#)

[Document objects](#)

[dynamic display of script results](#)

[elements, getting values of](#)

[getElementById\(.\) API method](#)

[window object](#)

[DOM Inspector tool in Firefox](#)

[domain literals](#)

[dot property-name syntax](#)

[drag-and-drop bookstore](#)

## DWR (Direct Web Remoting)

built-in Java objects, calling from JavaScript

callback design pattern

code, download address

custom Java objects, accessing with JavaScript

engine.js library

integrating into a Java web applicaton

Java and JavaScript mapping

populating ordered lists from Java arrays

function literal

selection lists, creating from Java maps

selection lists, populating from a Java array

array value, getting from the server

server setup and configuration

web page display of keys/values from Java HashMap

JavaScript code

WEB-INF directory

dwr.jar

DWRUtil.removeAllOptions(.) function

dynamic information display

dynamic script tags

Yahoo! Geocoding web service



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[Effect.Appear\(.\) function](#)

[Effect.Puff\(.\) method](#)

[Effect.Pulsate\(.\) method](#)

[efflib.js](#)

[email syntax, validation of](#)

[special characters](#)

[usernames](#)

[server handshake](#)

[email, sending via XMLHttpRequest](#)

[EmailBean object](#)

[sendMessage\(.\) method](#)

[email.js 2nd](#)

[EmailBean object](#)

[eMsg\(.\) function](#)

[encodeURIComponent\(.\) function 2nd](#)

[energy\\_prices, scraping from web pages](#)

[EnergyHarvester class](#)

[handlePrice\(.\) function](#)

[JavaScript code](#)

[OilpriceCallback Java class](#)

[energy-monitoring tool](#)

[EnergyHarvester class](#)

[engine.js library](#)

[environment variables](#)

[event handlers 2nd 3rd](#)

[binding to functions](#)

[Extensible Markup Language \[See XML\]](#)

[Extensible Stylesheet Language and Transformation \[See XSLT\]](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

## Firefox

- [Ajax-generated tags, debugging](#)
- [DOM Inspector tool](#)
- [iframe domain setting](#)
- [iframes and](#)
- [Flash and AMASS 2nd](#)
- [form element, onsubmit event handler](#)
- [Form.Element.Observer object](#)
- [form\\_remote\\_tag\(.\) method 2nd](#)
- [format\\_rss\\_data\(.\) function](#)
- [FormFaces](#)
- [FormFaces XForms engine](#)
- [formObj and formObj.value variables](#)
- [formObj and formObjTyp variables](#)
- [fragment identifier](#)
- [framework](#)
- [Fuchs, Thomas](#)
- [Function constructor](#)
- [function literal 2nd](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[GBrowserIsCompatible\(.\) function 2nd](#)  
[GeoURL service](#)  
[GeoURL Yahoo! mash-up](#)  
[GET requests 2nd](#)  
[get\\_data\(.\) function](#)  
[get\\_rss\\_feed\(.\) function](#)  
[get\\_xml\\_file\(.\) function](#)  
[getAllHeaders\(.\) function 2nd 3rd 4th](#)  
[getAllResponseHeaders\(.\) method 2nd](#)  
[getBikeInfo\(.\) function](#)  
[getDesignerInfo\(.\) function 2nd](#)  
[getDirection\(.\) function](#)  
[getDocInfo\(.\) function](#)  
[getElementById\(.\) method 2nd](#)  
[getElementsByTagName\(.\) method](#)  
[getInfo\(.\) function 2nd](#)  
[getJSONFormat\(.\) method](#)  
[getMoreChoices\(.\) function 2nd](#)  
[getResponseHeader\(.\) method](#)  
[getStockPrice\(.\) function 2nd](#)  
[getTimezoneOffset\(.\) method](#)  
[getZipCode\(.\) function](#)  
[Gnosis Utilities for Python](#)  
[Go Updater! button](#)  
[Google Maps API 2nd](#)  
    [developer's key](#)  
    [requirements](#)  
    [DOM programming](#)  
    [driving directions with Yahoo! Maps](#)  
        [HTML code](#)  
    [Google API library](#)  
    [latitude and longitude measures](#)  
    [objects](#)  
    [request object](#)  
    [src attribute](#)  
[googleAjax\(.\) function 2nd](#)  
[GPS devices, XML data sharing](#)

[GXmlHttp](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[hack10.js file](#)

[hack2.js file](#)

[hack3.js file](#)

[hack4.js](#)

[hack5.js](#)

[hack6.js](#)

[hack7.js file](#)

[hack9.js](#)

[hacks.css 2nd](#)

[drop-down box rules](#)

[hacks2\\_11.js](#)

[hacks2\\_5.js](#)

[hacks2\\_7.js](#)

[hacks2\\_8.js](#)

[hacks2\\_9.js](#)

[hacks3\\_6b.js](#)

[hacks3\\_7.js](#)

[hacks4-10.js](#)

[hacks4\\_12.js](#)

[hacks4\\_13.js](#)

[hacks4\\_1\\_b.js](#)

[hacks4\\_1a.js](#)

[hacks5\\_1.js 2nd 3rd](#)

[hacks5\\_1.js,](#)

[hacks5\\_3.js](#)

[hacks5\\_5.js](#)

[hacks8.js file](#)

[hacks\\_2\\_1.js file 2nd](#)

[hacks\\_2\\_4.js file](#)

[hacks\\_4\\_4.js](#)

[hacks\\_controller.rb](#)

[hacks\\_method.js](#)

[handleJson\(.\) function](#)

[handlePrice\(.\) function](#)

[handleResponse\(.\) function 2nd 3rd 4th 5th 6th 7th 8th 9th 10th 11th](#)

[hash keys](#)

[helloworld.js](#)

[helpers](#)

[hidden elements](#)

[hidden tag](#)

[historyChange\(.\)\\_method](#)

[historyData](#)

[HistoryStorage class](#)

[historyStorage class](#)

HTML

[content, updating from the server](#)

[error checking](#)

[Go Updater! button](#)

[dynamic generation from strings and arrays](#)

[separation of code from](#)

[HTMLInputElement](#)

HTTP

[PUT and GET](#)

HTTP response

[response headers](#)

[unordered lists, modification with](#)

[http\\_request.js 2nd 3rd](#)

[httpd.conf](#)

[HttpRequest\(.\) function 2nd 3rd 4th 5th 6th 7th](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[iframes](#)

[back-button, fixing](#)

[types](#)

[increment action](#)

[increment\(.\) method](#)

[index\(.\) method](#)

[index.rhtml](#)

[initialize\(.\) method](#)

[initReq\(.\) function 2nd](#)

[inline text control validation](#)

[innerHTML.js](#)

[.inplaceeditor-saving CSS class](#)

[input elements, validation](#)

[installing RoR \(Ruby on Rails\)](#)

[instance data](#)

[instances](#)

[Instant Rails](#)

[Internet domains](#)

[Internet Explorer](#)

[client-side Ajax storage](#)

[iframes and](#)

[Internet Explorer caching bug](#)

[interval.rhtml](#)

[inverted index](#)

[is\\_used tag](#)

[isFirstLoad\(.\) method](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[java.io.FileReader class](#)

[java.util.HashMap](#)

[JavaBeans](#)

[JavaScript](#)

[caching issues, solving](#)

[code, separation from HTML](#)

[commenting characters](#)

[compressing files](#)

[cross-site scripting \(XSS\) attacks and](#)

[CSS and](#)

[FormFaces XForms engine](#)

[large applications, maintenance](#)

[merging files](#)

[methods](#)

[script.aculo.us library \[See script.aculo.us\]](#)

[JavaScript obfuscators](#)

[JavaScript Object Notation \[See JSON\]](#)

[javascript\\_include\\_tag\(.\) function 2nd](#)

[JCE \(JavaScript Chaos Edition\)](#)

[JDOM API](#)

[JsBikeBean.js](#)

[JsBikeJavaBean](#)

[JsBikeJavaBean.toJSON\(.\) function](#)

[JsDate and JsBikeBean objects](#)

[JSON \(JavaScript Object Notation\) 2nd](#)

[JSONObject type](#)

[server-side processing](#)

[third-party web services request results](#)

[JSONObject JSONArray source code](#)

[JSONscriptRequest class](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[language codes](#)

[latlng variable](#)

[Least Recently Used \(LRU\) algorithm](#)

[limited\\_cache.js](#)

[linked lists](#)

[loadScript\(.\) function](#)

[localfind\(.\) function](#)

[LRU \(Least Recently Used\) algorithm](#)

[Luhn algorithm](#)

[applyLuhn\(.\) function](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[Mac OS X Tiger, RoR installation on](#)  
[makeHyperlink\(.\)\\_function](#)

[map objects](#)

[marshalling](#)

[mash-ups](#)

[Google and Yahoo! Maps APIs](#)

[HTML code](#)

[Yahoo! Maps and GeoURL](#)

[Mertz, David](#)

[methods](#)

[Microsoft.XMLHTTP](#)

[Model-View-Controller architecture \(MVC\)](#)

[models 2nd](#)

[monitor.rhtml 2nd 3rd](#)

[Mozilla Firefox XMLHttpRequest object](#)

[Msxml2.XMLHTTP](#)

[multiple.js](#)

[MVC \(Model-View-Control\) architecture](#)

[MyCookie object](#)

[mydraggable.js 2nd](#)

[mylib.js 2nd 3rd](#)

[MySQL, RoR configuration for use with](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[navigator client-side objects](#)

[navigator.language\\_property](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[O'Reilly Mail application](#)

[obfuscation](#)

[HTML element attributes and  
object property names and  
of JavaScript and Ajax code](#)

[obj.name](#)

[object literal](#)

[objt variable](#)

[OilpriceCallback Java class](#)

[onblur event 2nd 3rd](#)

[onblur event handler](#)

[One-Click Ruby Installer](#)

[onload event handler](#)

[onreadystatechange 2nd 3rd 4th](#)

[onsubmit event handler](#)

[open\(.\) method](#)

[options.rhtml](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[partial\\_options.rhtml](#)

[partials](#)

[path info](#)

[PeriodicalExecuter](#)

[periodically\\_call\\_remote\(.\) method](#)

[populate\(.\) function](#)

[populateArray\(.\) function 2nd](#)

[POST HTTP request](#)

[POST requests](#)

[postal code validaiton](#)

[postal codes, fetching](#)

[callback object](#)

[Java servlet for](#)

[SAX \(Simple API for XML\) component 2nd](#)

[prettyPrintXml\(.\) method](#)

[Prototype](#)

[\\\\$\("msg"\).syntax](#)

[Ajax.Request object](#)

[go\\_url parameter](#)

[download URL](#)

[Form.Element.Observer object](#)

[HTML content, updating from the server](#)

[error checking](#)

[monitoring changes in web page fields](#)

[Prototype library](#)

[Prototype objects](#)

[request headers](#)

[script.aculo.us library \[See script.aculo.us\]](#)

[prototype.js](#)

[library importation](#)

[prototype.js library.](#)

[PUT](#)

[put\(.\) method](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[queues](#)

[Quote of the Day table](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[Rails](#)

[readyState property](#)

[Really Simple History \[See RSH\]](#)

[remoting](#)

[render \\](#)

[partial => "auto\\_ul"](#)

[render\(.\) method 2nd](#)

[request objects](#)

[ActiveX program IDs](#)

[custom libraries for using](#)

[Google Maps API](#)

[POST of data to servers](#)

[ogling results](#)

[setting headers](#)

[properties and methods](#)

[request object errors, handling](#)

[floored servers](#)

[problems, causes of](#)

[unavailable services](#)

[wrong URL](#)

[strings, data reception as](#)

[XMLHttpRequest object \[See XMLHttpRequest object\]](#)

[request variable \(JavaScript\)](#)

[request.overrideMimeType\(.\) function](#)

[request.status property 2nd](#)

[resp variable](#)

[response code handling 2nd](#)

[response headers](#)

[responseIsFailure\(.\) function](#)

[responseText property](#)

[responseXML property](#)

[restore\(.\) function](#)

[RewriteRule directive](#)

[RFC 2822](#)

[Rich Internet Applications](#)

[Rico](#)

[drag-and-drop bookstore](#)

[necessary libraries](#)  
[update of multiple elements with an Ajax request](#)  
[Java servlets](#)  
[Rico.AjaxEngine object](#)  
[Rollyo](#)  
[RoR \(Ruby on Rails\)](#)  
[<%...%> script tags](#)  
[a\\_complete\(.\) method](#)  
[actions \[See actions\]](#)  
[application.js](#)  
[calling JavaScript applications](#)  
[configuration file for use with MySQL](#)  
[controller](#)  
[distinguishing calls by XMLHttpRequest from URL calls](#)  
[dynamic viewing of XMLHttpRequest request information](#)  
[increment action](#)  
[installation](#)  
[One-Click Ruby Installer](#)  
[making periodic remote calls](#)  
[method calls](#)  
[MVC architecture](#)  
[partials](#)  
[remote calls, monitoring](#)  
[render\(.\) method 2nd](#)  
[selection lists, dynamic generation using database data](#)  
[show\\_env action](#)  
[supported databases](#)  
[template code 2nd 3rd 4th](#)  
[templates for dynamic selection list generation](#)  
[TimeZone object](#)  
[views](#)  
[web application directory structure](#)  
[web applications, creating](#)  
[zero\\_update action](#)  
[RSH \(Really Simple History\)](#)  
[compatible browsers](#)  
[RSS \(Really Simple Syndication\) feed reader](#)  
[format\\_rss\\_data\(.\) function](#)  
[get\\_rss\\_feed\(.\) function](#)  
[get\\_xml\\_file\(.\) function](#)  
[rss.html](#)  
[rss\\_parse.js](#)  
[Ruby](#)  
[Ruby on Rails \[See RoR\]](#)





# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[Safari and iframes](#)

[scraping](#)

[script tags](#)

[web services requests using](#)

[script.aculo.us](#)

[auto-complete fields](#)

[download web site](#)

[in-place editor fields](#)

[included script files](#)

[Prototype and](#)

[shaking login box on invalid logins](#)

[visual effects](#)

[web forms that disappear on submission](#)

[scriptaculous.js](#)

[library importation](#)

[versions](#)

[search engines, running inside your browser](#)

[select element](#)

[selection lists](#)

[creating from Java maps with DWR](#)

[dynamic generation from database data using RoR](#)

[dynamic generation from server data](#)

[enabling user modification option](#)

[immediate submission to server](#)

[populating from Java arrays using DWR](#)

[array values, getting from the server](#)

[RoR templates for dynamic generation of](#)

[send\(.\) method](#)

[sendData\(.\) function](#)

[sendMessage\(.\) method](#)

[sendSportsInfo\(.\) function](#)

[server errors, handling](#)

[floored servers](#)

[problems, causes of](#)

[unavailable services](#)

[wrong URL](#)

[Set-Cookie headers](#)

[setHeader\(.\) method](#)  
[setProdCodes\(.\) function](#)  
[setQueryString\(.\) function](#)  
[setRequestHeader\(.\) function](#)  
[setSpan\(.\) function 2nd](#)  
[setStyle\(.\) function](#)  
[setTimeout\(.\) method](#)  
[setupDates\(.\) function](#)  
[setupList\(.\) function](#)  
[setupSelect\(.\) function](#)  
[show\\_cache\\_info\(.\) function](#)  
[show\\_env acton](#)  
[showUpInfo\(.\) function](#)  
[single-page applications](#)  
[spaces, removing from form fields](#)  
[spell checkers](#)  
[status property](#)  
[statusHandler\(.\) function](#)  
[statusText property](#)  
[stock holding value script](#)  
[stock price collecting script](#)  
[string split\(.\) method](#)  
[stripExtraNumbers\(.\) function](#)  
[style property](#)  
[styled messages](#)  
[CSS files, generating with](#)  
[stylizeDiv\(.\) method](#)  
[submit\\_to\\_remote\(.\) method](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[talkdrop.js](#)

[technologies used in Ajax](#)

[textarea](#)

[instant messaging hack using](#)

[server data, display without browser refreshes](#)

[validation](#)

[value submissions without browser refreshes](#)

[timesUp\(.\) function](#)

[TimeZone object](#)

[toggle effect](#)

[toggle\(.\) function](#)

[toggle\\_visible\(.\) function](#)

[el.style.display attribute](#)

[toGMTString\(.\) method](#)

[toJSON\(.\) method](#)

[toLocaleString\(.\) method](#)

[toString\(.\) method](#)

[try blocks](#)

[try/catch/finally statement](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[ul tag](#)

[ul tags](#)

[UniversalBrowser\\_privileges](#)

[unmarshalling](#)

[unordered lists, modification with HTTP response](#)

[updateResults\(.\) function](#)

[uptime.html 2nd](#)

[user names, validation of  
server handshake](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

## [validation](#)

[blank fields, checking for](#)

[client-side validation](#)

[credit card numbers](#)

[credit card security codes](#)

[spaces, removing from form fields](#)

[email syntax](#)

[inline](#)

[postal codes](#)

[user names](#)

[server handshake](#)

[verify\(.\) function](#)

[view](#)

[views 2nd](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[W3C \(World Wide Web Consortium\)](#)

[Weather Forecast table](#)

[weather.com](#)

[XML file of weather information](#)

[web APIs](#)

[web development](#)

[AMASS \[See AMASS\]](#)

[bookmarklets](#)

[browser history, controlling with iframes](#)

[cookies](#)

[Google Maps API \[See Google Maps API\]](#)

[mash-ups \[See mash-ups\]](#)

[postal codes, fetching](#)

[weather.com XML data feed, displaying](#)

[pathinfo](#)

[web forms](#)

[checkboxes \[See checkboxes\]](#)

[data entry without browser refreshes](#)

[hidden tag values, submission to a server](#)

[logging submitted values](#)

[server data, display without browser refreshes](#)

[tracking page openings](#)

[unordered lists, modification with HTTP response](#)

[web page fields, monitoring changes in](#)

[web page updates without refreshes](#)

[web server uptime value](#)

[web services requests with dynamic script tags](#)

[web.xml](#)

[WEBrick](#)

[window object](#)

[window.location hash](#)

[window.onload](#)

[event handler specification](#)

[window.onload event](#)

[checkboxes, changes in state](#)

[window.onload event handler 2nd](#)

[window.XMLHttpRequest](#)

[Windows, RoR installation on  
words file  
writeMap\(.\) function](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[xf\](#)

[repeat element](#)

[xfi.js](#)

[XForms](#)

[FormFaces engine](#)

[XML and](#)

[XML \(Extensible Markup Language\) 2nd](#)

[reception of data as](#)

[XML instance data](#)

[xml\\_http\\_request?\(.\) method](#)

[XMLHttpRequest 2nd 3rd](#) [See also request objects]

[asynchronous requests](#)

[browser compatilby detection](#)

[browser locale information, discovering](#)

[calls, distinguishing from RoR URL calls](#)

[custom libraries for using](#)

[email, sending with](#)

[EmailBean object](#)

[sendMessage\(.\) method](#)

[energy prices, scraping from web pages](#)

[Mozilla Firefox implementation](#)

[setting a time limit for](#)

[use across domains with Apache](#)

[XMLUtils Java class](#)

[XSLT \(Extensible Stylesheet Language and Transformation\)](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[Yahoo! Maps API](#)

[application ID](#)

[mash-up with GeoURL](#)



# Index

[\[SYMBOL\]](#) [\[A\]](#) [\[B\]](#) [\[C\]](#) [\[D\]](#) [\[E\]](#) [\[F\]](#) [\[G\]](#) [\[H\]](#) [\[I\]](#) [\[J\]](#) [\[L\]](#) [\[M\]](#) [\[N\]](#) [\[O\]](#) [\[P\]](#) [\[Q\]](#) [\[R\]](#) [\[S\]](#) [\[T\]](#) [\[U\]](#) [\[V\]](#)  
[\[W\]](#) [\[X\]](#) [\[Y\]](#) [\[Z\]](#)

[zip code validation](#)

[zoom level](#)

[zoom variable](#)